



# **UNIVERGE** SV8300

# Features and Specifications Manual (Business/Hotel)

NWA-033631-001 ISSUE 2.0

#### LIABILITY DISCLAIMER

NEC Infrontia Corporation reserves the right to change the specifications, functions, or features, at any time, without notice.

NEC Infrontia Corporation has prepared this document for use by its employees and customers. The information contained herein is the property of NEC Infrontia Corporation and shall not be reproduced without prior written approval from NEC Infrontia Corporation.

All brand names and product names on this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Copyright 2008

#### **NEC Infrontia Corporation**

	Page
2000 IPS to SV8300 Feature Comparison List	viii
Account Code	1
	۱ د
	5
Alphanumeric Display	7
Announcement Service	9
Answer Key	13
Attendant Assisted Calling	15
Attendant Camp-On	17
Attendant Console	19
Attendant Called/Calling Name Display	20
Attendant Called/Calling Number	21
Attendant Call Selection.	22
Attendant Console Lockout - Password	23
Attendant Do Not Disturb Setup And Cancel	25
Attendant Interposition Calling/Transfer	26
Attendant Lamp Check	27
Attendant Listed Directory Number	28
Attendant Loop Release	29
Attendant Programming	30
Attendant Training Jacks	33
	34
	35
	36
	პ/ ეი
Call Walling Display	30 20
Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS)	39
	<del>4</del> 0
Individual Trunk Access	42
Multi-Function Key	
Multiple Console Operation	44
Pushbutton Calling - Attendant Only	45
Serial Call	46
Time Display	47
Trunk Group Busy Display	48
Unsupervised Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer By Attendant	49
Attendant Delay Announcement	50
Attendant Lockout	51
Attendant Overflow	52
Attendant Override	52
Authorization Code	55 БЛ
	J4 EC
	50
	58
	59
	60

\_\_\_\_

# Page

Delay Announcement - ACD Hunt Past No Answer - ACD Immediate Overflow - ACD Priority Queuing - ACD. Queue Size Control - ACD.	. 61 . 63 . 64 . 65 . 66
Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) with	. 67
Management Information System (MIS)	. 68
Automatic Camp-On	. 69
Automatic Change to Daylight Saving Time	. 70
Automatic Number Identification (ANI)	. 72
Automatic Recall	. 73
Automatic Wake-Up	. 75
Bandwidth Control	. 79
Boss/Secretary Calling	. 82
Broker's Call	. 85
Call Back	. 87
Call Forwarding	. 89
Attendant Call Forwarding Setup and Cancel	. 90
Call Forwarding - All Calls	. 92
Call Forwarding - Busy Line	. 95
Call Forwarding - No Answer	. 98
Call Forwarding - Destination	101
Multiple Call Forwarding - All Calls	103
Multiple Call Forwarding - Dusy Line	105
Split Call Forwarding - All Calls	107
Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line.	110
Split Call Forwarding - No Answer	113
Call Forwarding - Logout	116
Call Forwarding - Override	120
	121
	122
Outgoing Call History (Stack Dial)	120
Call Park	131
Call Park - System	131
Call Park - Tenant	135
Call Pickup	137
Call Pickup - Direct	137
Call Pickup - Group	139
Call Pickup - Designated Group.	141
	142
	144
	144

# Page

Call Transfer - Attendant	146
Caller ID	. 147
	147
	149
Caller ID - Station (FTSI-FSK)	152
	156
No CID Call Routing	158
Camp-On/Call Waiting	160
Centrex Compatibility	163
Check In/Check Out	165
Class of Service	166
Code Restriction	169
Conference (Three/Four Party)	. 171
Conference (32 Party)	174
Group Call	. 174
Meet-Me Conference	176
Consecutive Speed Dialing	178
Consultation Hold	179
Customer Administration Terminal (CAT)	181
Data Line Security	182
Delayed Hotline	183
Delayed Ringing	184
Diagnostics	185
Dial by Name	186
Dial Conversion	193
Direct Data Entry	194
Direct Digital Interface	195
Direct Inward Dialing (DID)	. 197
DID Call Waiting.	198
DID Digit Conversion	199
DID Name Display	200
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)	201
	202
Direct Inward Termination (DT).	204
Direct Outward Dialing (DOD)	205
Busy Out Status Console	207
Do Not Disturb Console	203
Message Waiting Console	. 211
Room Cutoff Console	212
Wake Up No Answer Console	213
Distinctive Ringing	214
Do Not Disturb	216

\_\_\_\_

# Page

Do Not Disturb - Hotel/Motel
Elapsed Call Timer224Enhanced 911225Executive Calling227Executive Override228External Paging with Meet-Me230
Fax Arrival Indicator232FAX over IP233Feature Activation from Secondary Extension235Flexible Line Key Assignment236Flexible Numbering Plan238Flexible Ringing Assignment240Forced Account Code242
Group Call by Pilot Number Dialing
Handsfree Answerback 250   Handsfree Dialing and Monitoring. 251
Hold252Automatic Hold252Call Hold253Dual Hold255Exclusive Hold256Non-exclusive Hold257Hotel/Motel Attendant Console258Hotel/Motel DID Number Allocation to Guest Station260Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument261Hotel/Motel Toll Restriction Change - Guest Station265Hotline - Inside/Outside267
House Phone
Intercept Announcement270Intercom271Manual Intercom271Automatic Intercom272Dial Intercom273
Internal Tone/Voice Signaling274Internal Zone Paging with Meet-Me276IP Multiline Terminal (SIP)278IP Trunk (SIP)298
Last Number Redial304Least Cost Routing - 3/6 Digit305Line Lockout310

Line Preselection	311
Maid Status	312
Message Center Interface (MCI)	314
Message Registration	317
Message Reminder	318
Message Waiting	321
Miscellaneous Trunk Access	327
CCSA Access	327
Code Calling Equipment Access	329
Dictation Equipment Access	330
Foreign Exchange (FX) Access	331
Radio Paging Equipment Access.	332
Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS) Access	333
Mobility Access	334
Modem over IP.	346
Multiline Terminal	348
Automatic Idle Return	349
Called Station Status Display	350
Calling Name and Number Display	351
Dynamic Dial Pad	353
Group Feature Key	354
Handsfree Unit	359
I-Hold/I-Use Indication	360
Microphone Control	361
	362
	303
Preset Dialing	365
Prime Line Pickup	367
Recall Key	368
Relay Control Function Key	370
Ring Frequency Control	371
Ringing Line Pickup	372
Soft Keys	373
Volume Control	375
Multiline Terminal Attendant Position	377
Multiple Language Display	380
Music On Hold	382
Night Service	283
Attendant Night Transfer	383
Call Berouting	385
Choice of Night Service	386
Day/Night Mode Change by Attendant Console	388
Day/Night Mode Change by Station Dialing	389
Day/Night Mode Change by System Clock	390
Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS)	391

Page

Page	
------	--

Night Connection - Fixed392Night Connection - Flexible394Overflow for TAS Queue395Queue Limit for TAS396
Off-Hook Alarm
Off-Premises Extensions
Operator Monitoring (For Australia)
Open Application Interface (OAI)
Pad Lock 402
PC Programming 405
Periodic Time Indication Tone 408
Pooled Line Access 409
Power Failure Transfer 410
Priority Call 411
Privacy 412
Direct Privacy Belease.
Manual Privacy Release
Private Lines
Property Management System Interface
Remote Hold 421
Remote System Ungrade 423
Remote Unit 429
Reserve Power 444
Return Message Schedule Display 445
Boom Cutoff 447
Boom Status 450
Boute Advance
Cove and Demost
Security Alarm
Semi-Automatic Attendant Camp-On
Set Relocation
Single Digit Dialing
Simp
Software Line Appearance (Virtual Extensions)
Station Hunting - Circular
Station Hunting - Terminal
Station Hunting - Secretarial
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) 477
Station Service Status Display

Station Speed Dialing	4
Step Call	57
Supervisory Control of Peripheral Equipment 48	8
System Clock Setup by Station Dialing 48	9
System Speed Dialing	1
Tenant Service	3
Tie Lines	)4
Tie Line Tandem Switching	)5
Timed Forced Release	)6
Timed Queue	8
Timed Reminder	9
Trunk - Direct Appearances	)1
Trunk Queuing - Outgoing	3
Trunk-to-Trunk Connection	5
Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) 50	17
Busy In/Busy Out - UCD	8
Call Waiting Indication - UCD	9
Delay Announcement - UCD	0
Hunt Past No Answer - UCD	2
Immediate Overflow - UCD	3
Priority Queuing - UCD	4
Silent Monitor - UCD	с 6
IIMS8000 Mail 51	8
Voice Mail Live Record	8
Voice Mail Private Password	20
Voice Mail Transfer	21
Uniform Numbering Plan (UNP) 52	24
Variable Timing Parameters	28
Voice Guide	0
Voice Mail Integration (Analog)	2
VolP Log Collection	5
Whisper Page	9
Feature Availability Chart	1

Page

2000 IPS Features		SV8300 Features
US/EU Features Name	Asia/Aust Features Name	(Global Feature Name)
Account Code	Account Code	Account Code
	Account Code - Attendant	
	Account Code - D <sup>term</sup>	
Add-On Module	Add-On Module - D <sup>term</sup>	Add-On Module
Alarm Indications	Alarm Indications	Alarm Indications
Alphanumeric Display	Alphanumeric Display - D <sup>term</sup>	Alphanumeric Display
	Name Display - D <sup>term</sup>	
Announcement Service	Announcement Service	Announcement Service
Answer Key	Automatic Hold - D <sup>term</sup>	Answer Key
Attendant Assisted Calling	Delay Operation	Attendant Assisted Calling
	Dial Access to Attendant	-
	Non-Delay Operation	
	Passing Dial Tone	
Attendant Camp-On	Attendant Camp-on with Tone Indication	Attendant Camp-On
Attendant Console		Attendant Console
	Call Processing Indication	
Attendant Called/Calling Name Display	-	Attendant Called/Calling Name Display
Attendant Called/Calling Number	Called Number Display - Attendant	Attendant Called/Calling Number
	Digital Display - Station	
	Digital Display - Trunk	
Attendant Call Selection	Incoming Call Identification	Attendant Call Selection
Attendant Console Lockout - Password	Attendant Console Lockout - Password	Attendant Console Lockout - Password
Attendant Do Not Disturb Setup and	Do Not Disturb	Attendant Do Not Disturb Setup and
Cancel	Do Not Disturb - System	Cancel
Attendant Interposition Calling/Transfer	Inter-Position Calling	Attendant Interposition
	Inter-Position Transfer	
Attendant Lamp Check	Lamp Check	Attendant Lamp Check
Attendant Listed Directory Number	Listed Directory Number Display - Atten- dant	Attendant Listed Directory Number
Attendant Loop Release	Attendant Loop Release	Attendant Loop Release
Attendant Programming	-	Attendant Programming
	Attendant Speed Calling - System Set Up	
Attendant Training Jacks	Attendant Training Jacks	Attendant Training Jacks
Audible Indication Control	Audible Indication Control	Audible Indication Control
Call Processing Indication	Call Processing Indication	Call Processing Indication
Call Queuing	Call Queuing	Call Queuing
Call Splitting	Splitting	Call Splitting
Call Waiting Display	Call Waiting Display	Call Waiting Display

2000 IPS Features		SV8300 Features
US/EU Features Name	Asia/Aust Features Name	(Global Feature Name)
Common Route Indial	Common Route Indial	Common Route Indial
Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS)	Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS)	Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS)
Incoming Call Identification	Incoming Call Identification	Incoming Call Identification
Individual Trunk Access	Individual Trunk Access	Individual Trunk Access
Multi-Function Key	Multi-Function Key - Attendant	Multi-Function Key
Multiple Console Operation	Multiple Console Operation	Multiple Console Operation
Pushbutton Calling - Attendant Only	Pushbutton Calling - Attendant Only	Pushbutton Calling - Attendant Only
Serial Call	Serial Call	Serial Call
Time Display	Time Display	Time Display
Trunk Group Busy Display	Trunk Group Busy Display	Trunk Group Busy Display
Unsupervised Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer By Attendant	Trunk to Trunk Transfer Before Answer by Attendant Console	Unsupervised Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer By Attendant
Attendant Delay Announcement	Attendant Delay Announcement	Attendant Delay Announcement
Attendant Lockout	Attendant Lockout	Attendant Lockout
Attendant Overflow	Automatic Change of Night Service	Attendant Overflow
Attendant Override	Attendant Override	Attendant Override
Authorization Code	Authorization Code	Authorization Code
Automated Attendant	Automated Attendant	Automated Attendant
Automatic Call Distribution (ACD)	-	Automatic Call Distribution (ACD)
Busy In/Busy Out - ACD	-	Busy In/Busy Out - ACD
Call Waiting Indication - ACD	-	Call Waiting Indication - ACD
Delay Announcement - ACD	-	Delay Announcement - ACD
Hunt Past No Answer - ACD	-	Hunt Past No Answer - ACD
Immediate Overflow - ACD	-	Immediate Overflow - ACD
Priority Queuing - ACD	-	Priority Queuing - ACD
Queue Size Control - ACD	-	Queue Size Control - ACD
Silent Monitor - ACD	-	Silent Monitor - ACD
Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) with Management Information System (MIS)	Automatic Call Distribution (ACD)/Man- agement Information System(MIS)	Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) with Management Information System (MIS)
Automatic Camp-On	Automatic Camp-On	Automatic Camp-On
Automatic Change to Daylight Saving Time	Automatic Change to Daylight Saving Time	Automatic Change to Daylight Saving Time
Automatic Number Identification (ANI)	-	Automatic Number Identification (ANI)
Automatic Recall	Automatic Recall	Automatic Recall
	Automatic Recall - D <sup>term</sup>	
Automatic Wake-Up	Automatic Wake-Up	Automatic Wake-Up
Bandwidth Control	Bandwidth Control	Bandwidth Control

2000 IPS Features		SV8300 Features	
US/EU Features Name	Asia/Aust Features Name	(Global Feature Name)	
Boss/Secretary Calling	Boss-Secretary - Message Waiting Lamp Control	Boss/Secretary Calling	
	Boss-Secretary Override - Dterm		
	Boss-Secretary Transfer - D <sup>term</sup>		
Broker's Call	Broker's Call	Broker's Call	
Call Back	Call Back	Call Back	
	Call Back - Don't Answer		
	Call Back - D <sup>term</sup>		
	Call Back - Multiple Assignment		
Call Forwarding	-	Call Forwarding	
	Call Forwarding set/reset by MAT/CAT		
Attendant Call Forwarding Setup and Cancel	-	Attendant Call Forwarding Setup and Cancel	
Call Forwarding - All Calls	Call Forwarding - All Calls	Call Forwarding - All Calls	
	Call Forwarding - All Calls - D <sup>term</sup>		
	Call Forwarding - All Calls - Outside		
Call Forwarding - Busy Line	Call Forwarding - Busy Line	Call Forwarding - Busy Line	
	Call Forwarding - Busy Line - D <sup>term</sup>		
	Call Forwarding - Busy Line - Outside		
Call Forwarding - No Answer	Call Forwarding - Don't Answer	Call Forwarding - No Answer	
	Call Forwarding - Don't Answer - D <sup>term</sup>		
	Call Forwarding - Don't Answer - Outside		
Call Forwarding - Destination	Call Forwarding - I'm Here	Call Forwarding - Destination	
Multiple Call Forwarding - All Calls	Multiple Call Forwarding - All Calls	Multiple Call Forwarding - All Calls	
Multiple Call Forwarding - Busy Line	Multiple Call Forwarding - Busy Line	Multiple Call Forwarding - Busy Line	
Multiple Call Forwarding - No Answer	Multiple Call Forwarding - Don't Answer	Multiple Call Forwarding - No Answer	
Split Call Forwarding - All Calls	Split Call Forwarding - All Calls	Split Call Forwarding - All Calls	
Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line	Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line	Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line	
Split Call Forwarding - No Answer	Split Call Forwarding - Don't Answer	Split Call Forwarding - No Answer	
Call Forwarding - Logout (D <sup>term</sup> IP)	Call Forwarding - Logout (D <sup>term</sup> IP)	Call Forwarding - Logout	
Call Forwarding - Override	Call Forwarding - Override	Call Forwarding - Override	
Group Diversion	Group Diversion	Group Diversion	
Call Park	Call Park - D <sup>term</sup>	Call Park	
Call Park - System	Call Park - System	Call Park - System	
Call Park - Tenant	Call Park - Tenant	Call Park - Tenant	
Call Pickup	-	Call Pickup	
Call Pickup - Direct	Call Pickup - Direct	Call Pickup - Direct	
Call Pickup - Group	Call Pickup - Group	Call Pickup - Group	
	Call Pickup - Group - D <sup>term</sup>		

2000 IPS Features		SV8300 Features
US/EU Features Name	Asia/Aust Features Name	(Global Feature Name)
Call Pickup - Designated Group	Call Pickup - Designated Group	Call Pickup - Designated Group
Call Redirect	Call Redirect	Call Redirect
Call Transfer	-	Call Transfer
Call Transfer - All Calls	Call Transfer - All Calls	Call Transfer - All Calls
	Call Transfer - All Calls - D <sup>term</sup>	
Call Transfer - Attendant	Call Transfer - Attendant	Call Transfer - Attendant
		Caller ID
Caller ID Class	Caller ID Class	Caller ID Class
Caller ID Display	Caller ID Display	Caller ID Display
Caller ID - Station	Caller ID - Station	Caller ID - Station
Caller ID - Station (ETSI - FSK)	-	Caller ID - Station (ETSI - FSK)
CID Call Routing	CID Call Routing	CID Call Routing
No CID Call Routing	No CID Call Routing	No CID Call Routing
Camp-On	Call Waiting - Station	Camp-On / Call Waiting
	Call Waiting - Terminating	
	Call Waiting Answer - D <sup>term</sup>	
	Station Camp-On	
Centrex Compatibility	-	Centrex Compatibility
Check In/Check Out	Check In/Check Out	Check In/Check Out
	Stack Dial - Attendant	Call History
CID Call Back	CID Call Back	Incoming Call History (CID Call Back)
Stack Dial	Stack Dial - Attendant	Outgoing Call History (Stack Dial)
	Stack Dial - D <sup>term</sup>	
Class of Service	Class of Service - Individual	Class of Service
	Miscellaneous Trunk Restriction	
Code Restriction	Toll Denial/Toll Diversion	Code Restriction
	Toll Restriction - Total Digit Count	
	Toll Restriction -3/6 - Digit	
	Restriction from Outgoing Calls	
Conference (Three/Four Party)	Add-On Conference - D <sup>term</sup>	Conference (Three/Four Party)
	Three-Way Calling	
Conference (32 Party)	Conference (32 Party)	Conference (32 Party)
Group Call	Group Call	Group Call
Meet-Me Conference	Meet-Me Conference	Meet-Me Conference
Consecutive Speed Dialing	Consecutive Speed Calling	Consecutive Speed Dialing
Consultation Hold	Consultation Hold - All Calls	Consultation Hold
	Consultation Hold - All Calls - D <sup>term</sup>	
Customer Administration Terminal (CAT)	Customer Administration Terminal (CAT)	Customer Administration Terminal (CAT)
Data Line Security	Data Line Security	Data Line Security

2000 IPS	SV8300 Features					
US/EU Features Name	Asia/Aust Features Name	(Global Feature Name)				
Delayed Hotline	Delayed Hotline	Delayed Hotline				
Delayed Ringing	Delayed Ringing - D <sup>term</sup>	Delayed Ringing				
Diagnostics	Self Diagnosis	Diagnostics				
Dial by Name	Dial by Name - D <sup>term</sup>	Dial by Name				
Dial Conversion	Pushbutton Calling	Dial Conversion				
	Pushbutton to Rotary Conversion	-				
	Rotary Dial Calling					
Direct Data Entry	Direct Data Entry	Direct Data Entry				
Direct Digital Interface	Direct Digital Interface (DDI)	Direct Digital Interface				
Direct Inward Dialing (DID)	Direct Inward Dialing (DID)	Direct Inward Dialing (DID)				
DID Call Waiting	-	DID Call Waiting				
DID Digit Conversion	Direct Inward Dialing (DID)	DID Digit Conversion				
DID Name Display	DID Name Display	DID Name Display				
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)	Remote Access to System	Direct Inward System Access (DISA)				
Call Forwarding Set by DISA	Call Forwarding Set by DISA	Call Forwarding Set by DISA				
Direct Inward Termination (DIT)	Direct-In Termination (DIT)	Direct Inward Termination (DIT)				
Direct Outward Dialing (DOD)	Direct Outward Dialing (DOD)	Direct Outward Dialing (DOD)				
Direct Station Selection/Busy Lamp Field (DSS/BLF) Console	Direct Station Selection (DSS) Console Busy Lamp Field - Fixed	Direct Station Selection/Busy Lamp Field (DSS/BLF) Console				
Busy Out Status Console	Busy Out Status Console	Busy Out Status Console				
Do Not Disturb Console	Do Not Disturb Console	Do Not Disturb Console				
Message Waiting Console	Message Waiting Console	Message Waiting Console				
Room Cutoff Console	Room Cutoff Console	Room Cutoff Console				
Wake Up No Answer Console	Wake Up No Answer Console	Wake Up No Answer Console				
Distinctive Ringing	Distinctive Ringing	Distinctive Ringing				
Do Not Disturb	Do Not Disturb	Do Not Disturb				
Do Not Disturb - Hotel/Motel	Do Not Disturb	Do Not Disturb - Hotel/Motel				
Do Not Disturb - System	Do Not Disturb - System	Do Not Disturb - System				
D <sup>term</sup> IP	D <sup>term</sup> IP	IP Multiline Terminal (SIP)				
Elapsed Call Timer	Elapsed Time Display - D <sup>term</sup>	Elapsed Call Timer				
Enhanced 911	-	Enhanced 911				
Executive Calling	Executive Calling	Executive Calling				
Executive Override	Executive Right of Way	Executive Override				
	Executive Right of Way - Dterm					
External Paging with Meet-Me	Meet-Me Paging - Attendant	External Paging with Meet-Me				
	Meet-Me Paging - Station	1				
	Paging Access	1				
	Paging Transfer	1				
Fax Arrival Indicator	Fax Arrival Indicator - D <sup>term</sup>	Fax Arrival Indicator				

2000 IPS	SV8300 Features				
US/EU Features Name	Asia/Aust Features Name	(Global Feature Name)			
FAX over IP	FAX over IP	FAX over IP			
Feature Activation from Secondary Extension	Feature Activation from Subline - D <sup>term</sup>	Feature Activation from Secondary Extension			
Flexible Line Key Assignment	Non-Square Line Assignment - D <sup>term</sup>	Flexible Line Key Assignment			
Flexible Numbering Plan	Flexible Numbering of Stations	Flexible Numbering Plan			
Flexible Ringing Assignment	Flexible Ringing Assignment - D <sup>term</sup>	Flexible Ringing Assignment			
Forced Account Code	Forced Account Code	Forced Account Code			
Group Call by Pilot Number Dialing	Group Call by Pilot Number Dialing	Group Call by Pilot Number Dialing			
Group Listening	Group Listening - D <sup>term</sup>	Group Listening			
Handsfree Answerback	Hands Free Answer Back - D <sup>term</sup>	Handsfree Answerback			
Handsfree Dialing and Monitoring	Hands Free Dialing/Monitoring - D <sup>term</sup>	Handsfree Dialing and Monitoring			
Hold	-	Hold			
Automatic Hold	Automatic Hold - D <sup>term</sup>	Automatic Hold			
Call Hold	Call Hold	Call Hold			
	Call Hold - D <sup>term</sup>				
Dual Hold	Dual Hold - D <sup>term</sup>	Dual Hold			
Exclusive Hold	Exclusive Hold - D <sup>term</sup>	Exclusive Hold			
Non-exclusive Hold	Non-exclusive Hold - D <sup>term</sup>	Non-exclusive Hold			
Hotel/Motel Attendant Console	Hotel Console	Hotel/Motel Attendant Console			
Hotel/Motel DID Number Allocation to Guest Station	Hotel/Motel DID Number Allocation to Guest Station	Hotel/Motel DID Number Allocation to Guest Station			
Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument	Hotel/Motel Front Desk Terminal	Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument			
	Printer Control - Front Desk Terminal				
	Call Information System (CIS)				
Hotel/Motel Toll Restriction Change - Guest Station	Hotel/Motel Toll Restriction Change - Guest Station	Hotel/Motel Toll Restriction Change - Guest Station			
Hotline - Inside/Outside	Hot Line	Hotline - Inside/Outside			
	Hot Line - Outside				
House Phone	House Phone	House Phone			
Individual Attendant Access	Individual Attendant Access	Individual Attendant Access			
Intercept Announcement	Call Forwarding - Intercept Announce- ment	Intercept Announcement			
Intercom		Intercom			
Manual Intercom	Manual Intercom - D <sup>term</sup>	Manual Intercom			
Automatic Intercom	Automatic Intercom - D <sup>term</sup>	Automatic Intercom			
Dial Intercom	Dial Intercom - D <sup>term</sup>	Dial Intercom			
Internal Tone/Voice Signaling	Single Digit Feature Access Code	Internal Tone/Voice Signaling			
	Voice Call - Attendant	]			
	Voice Call - D <sup>term</sup>				

2000 IPS	Features	SV8300 Features (Global Feature Name)				
US/EU Features Name	Asia/Aust Features Name					
Internal Zone Paging with Meet-Me	Meet-Me Paging - Attendant	Internal Zone Paging with Meet-Me				
	Meet-Me Paging - Station					
	Paging Access					
	Paging Transfer					
IP Enabled D <sup>term</sup>	IP Enabled D <sup>term</sup>	IP Multiline Terminal (SIP)				
Last Number Redial	Last Number Call	Last Number Redial				
	Last Number Call - Attendant	1				
	Last Number Call - D <sup>term</sup>					
Least Cost Routing - 3/6 Digit	Least Cost Routing - 3/6 Digit	Least Cost Routing - 3/6 Digit				
	Least Cost Routing - Time of Day Rout- ing					
Line Lockout	Line Lockout	Line Lockout				
	Howler Tone Sending					
Line Preselection	Line Preselection - D <sup>term</sup>	Line Preselection				
Maid Status	Maid Status	Maid Status				
Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT)	Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT)	PC Programming				
	Password					
	Remote System Data Change	1				
Message Center Interface (MCI)	Message Center Interface (MCI)	Message Center Interface (MCI)				
Message Registration	Message Registration	Message Registration				
Message Reminder	Message Reminder - D <sup>term</sup>	Message Reminder				
Message Waiting	Message Waiting	Message Waiting				
Miscellaneous Trunk Access	Miscellaneous Trunk Access	Miscellaneous Trunk Access				
CCSA Access	-	CCSA Access				
Code Calling Equipment Access	Code Calling Access	Code Calling Equipment Access				
Dictation Equipment Access	Dictation Access	Dictation Equipment Access				
Foreign Exchange (FX) Access	-	Foreign Exchange (FX) Access				
Radio Paging Equipment Access	Radio Paging	Radio Paging Equipment Access				
Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS) Access	-	Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS) Access				
Mobility Access	Mobility Access	Mobility Access				
Modem over IP	Modem over IP	Modem over IP				
MP Program Download (FTP)	MP Program Download (FTP)	Remote System Upgrade				
Multiple Language Display	Multiple Language Display	Multiple Language Display				
Multiple Terminal Attendant Position	Attendant Terminal - D <sup>term</sup>	Multiple Terminal Attendant Position				
Music On Hold	Music On Hold	Music On Hold				
Night Service		Night Service				
Attendant Night Transfer	Attendant Night Transfer	Attendant Night Transfer				
Call Rerouting	-	Call Rerouting				

2000 IPS	SV8300 Features				
US/EU Features Name	Asia/Aust Features Name	(Global Feature Name)			
	Choice of Night Service	Choice of Night Service			
Day/Night Mode Change by Attendant Console	Day/Night Mode Change by Attendant Console	Day/Night Mode Change by Attendant Console			
Day/Night Mode Change by Station Dialing	Day/Night Mode Change by Station Dial- ing	Day/Night Mode Change by Station Dialing			
Day/Night Mode Change by System Clock	Day/Night Mode Change by System Clock	Day/Night Mode Change by System Clock			
Night Connection - Fixed	Night Connection - Fixed	Night Connection - Fixed			
Night Connection - Flexible	Night Connection - Flexible	Night Connection - Flexible			
Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS)	Trunk Answer from Any Station (TAS)	Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS)			
Overflow for TAS Queue	Overflow for TAS Queue	Overflow for TAS Queue			
Queue Limit for TAS	Queue Limit for TAS	Queue Limit for TAS			
Off-Hook Alarm	Off-Hook Alarm	Off-Hook Alarm			
Off-Premises Extensions	Long Line Circuit	Off-Premises Extensions			
Open Application Interface (OAI)	Open Application Interface (OAI)	Open Application Interface (OAI)			
	Operator for Monitoring	Operator Monitoring (For Australia)			
Pad Lock	Pad Lock	Pad Lock			
Periodic Time Indication Tone	Periodic Time Indication Tone	Periodic Time Indication Tone			
Pooled Line Access	Pooled Line Access - D <sup>term</sup>	Pooled Line Access			
Power Failure Transfer	Power Failure Transfer	Power Failure Transfer			
Priority Call	Priority Call	Priority Call			
Privacy	Privacy - D <sup>term</sup>	Privacy			
	Privacy on All Lines - D <sup>term</sup>				
	Do Not Disturb	-			
	Do Not Disturb - System				
Direct Privacy Release	Direct Privacy Release - D <sup>term</sup>	Direct Privacy Release			
Manual Privacy Release	Privacy Release - D <sup>term</sup>	Manual Privacy Release			
Private Lines	Private Lines	Private Lines			
Property Management System Interface	PMS Interface	Property Management System Interface			
	Guest Name Display through PMS				
Proprietary Multiline Terminal	D <sup>term</sup>	Multiline Terminal			
	Call Indicator Lamp - D <sup>term</sup>				
Automatic Idle Return	Automatic Idle Return - D <sup>term</sup>	Automatic Idle Return			
Called Station Status Display	Called Station Status Display - D <sup>term</sup>	Called Station Status Display			
	Intermediate Station Number Display - D <sup>term</sup>				
Calling Name and Number Display	Calling Number Display - D <sup>term</sup>	Calling Name and Number Display			
Dynamic Dial Pad	Dynamic Dial Pad - D <sup>term</sup>	Dynamic Dial Pad			
Group Feature Key	Group Feature Key - D <sup>term</sup>	Group Feature Key			

2000 IPS	6 Features	SV8300 Features (Global Feature Name)				
US/EU Features Name	Asia/Aust Features Name					
Handsfree Unit	Hands Free Dialing/Monitoring - D <sup>term</sup>	Handsfree Unit				
I-Hold/I-Use Indication	I-Hold Indication - D <sup>term</sup>	I-Hold/I-Use Indication				
	I-Use Indication - D <sup>term</sup>	-				
Microphone Control	Microphone Control - D <sup>term</sup>	Microphone Control				
Multiple Line Operation	Multiple Line Operation - D <sup>term</sup>	Multiple Line Operation				
Mute Key	Mute Key - D <sup>term</sup>	Mute Key				
My Line Number Display	My Line Number Display - D <sup>term</sup>	My Line Number Display				
Preset Dialing	Preset Dialing - D <sup>term</sup>	Preset Dialing				
Prime Line Pickup	Prime Line Pickup - D <sup>term</sup>	Prime Line Pickup				
Recall Key	Line Re-Connect - Same Line - D <sup>term</sup>	Recall Key				
Relay Control Function Key	Relay Control Function Key - D <sup>term</sup>	Relay Control Function Key				
Ring Frequency Control	Ring Frequency Control - D <sup>term</sup>	Ring Frequency Control				
Ringing Line Pickup	Ringing Line Pickup - D <sup>term</sup>	Ringing Line Pickup				
Soft Keys	Soft Key - D <sup>term</sup>	Soft Keys				
Volume Control	Volume Control - D <sup>term</sup>	Volume Control				
Remote Hold	-	Remote Hold				
Remote PIM over IP	Remote PIM over IP	Remote Unit				
Reserve Power	Reserve Power	Reserve Power				
Return Message Schedule Display	Return Schedule - D <sup>term</sup>	Return Message Schedule Display				
Room Cutoff	Room Cutoff	Room Cutoff				
Room Status	Room Status	Room Status				
Route Advance	Route Advance	Route Advance				
Save and Repeat	Save and Repeat - D <sup>term</sup>	Save and Repeat				
Security Alarm	Security Alarm	Security Alarm				
Semi-Automatic Attendant Camp-On	Semi-Automatic Attendant Camp-On	Semi-Automatic Attendant Camp-On				
Set Relocation	Set Relocation	Set Relocation				
Short Message Service (SMS)	-	Short Message Service (SMS)				
Single Digit Dialing	Single Digit Station Calling with Timing	Single Digit Dialing				
	Single Digit Station Calling w/o Timing					
	Single Digit Feature Code					
Single Digit Feature Access Code	Single Digit Feature Access Code	Single Digit Feature Access Code				
SIP Trunk Interface	-	IP Trunk (SIP)				
SNMP	SNMP	SNMP				
Software Line Appearance (Virtual Extensions)	Software Line Appearance - Dterm	Software Line Appearance (Virtual Extensions)				
Station Hunting		Station Hunting				
Station Hunting - Circular	Station Hunting - Circular	Station Hunting - Circular				

2000 IPS	SV8300 Features				
US/EU Features Name	Asia/Aust Features Name	(Global Feature Name)			
Station Hunting - Terminal	Station Hunting - Terminal	Station Hunting - Terminal			
Station Hunting - Secretarial	Station Hunting - Secretarial	Station Hunting - Secretarial			
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)	Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)	Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)			
Station Service Status Display	Station Service Status Display	Station Service Status Display			
Station Speed Dialing	Speed Calling - Station	Station Speed Dialing			
	Pause Entry - D <sup>term</sup>				
Step Call	Step Call	Step Call			
Supervisory Control of Peripheral Equip- ment	-	Supervisory Control of Peripheral Equip- ment			
System Clock Setup by Station Dialing	System Clock Setup by Station Dialing	System Clock Setup by Station Dialing			
System Speed Dialing	Speed Calling - System	System Speed Dialing			
	Speed Calling - System - D <sup>term</sup>				
	Speed Calling Override - System	1			
Tenant Service	Tenant Service	Tenant Service			
	Guest Room to Guest Room Calling Restriction				
	Guest/Administrative Service				
	Split Access	1			
Tie Lines	Tie Line Access	Tie Lines			
	Tie Line Connection with Pad Control				
Tie Line Tandem Switching	Tandem Switching of Tie Trunks - 2/4 - Wire	Tie Line Tandem Switching			
Timed Forced Release	Timed Forced Release	Timed Forced Release			
Timed Queue	Timed Queue - D <sup>term</sup>	Timed Queue			
Timed Reminder	Timed Reminder	Timed Reminder			
Trunk - Direct Appearances	Trunk Line Appearance - D <sup>term</sup>	Trunk - Direct Appearances			
	Multiple Trunk Operation - D <sup>term</sup>				
Trunk Queuing - Outgoing	Outgoing Trunk Queuing	Trunk Queuing - Outgoing			
	Outgoing Trunk Queuing - D <sup>term</sup>				
Trunk-to-Trunk Connection	Trunk-to-Trunk Connection	Trunk-to-Trunk Connection			
	Trunk to Trunk - Third Party Cancelation				
	Incoming Central Office Call to Tie Line Connection				
Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)	Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)	Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)			
Busy In/Busy Out - UCD	Agent Busy Out - UCD	Busy In/Busy Out - UCD			
Call Waiting Indication - UCD	-	Call Waiting Indication - UCD			
Delay Announcement - UCD	Delay Announcement - UCD	Delay Announcement - UCD			
Hunt Past No Answer - UCD	-	Hunt Past No Answer - UCD			

2000 IPS	Features	SV8300 Features (Global Feature Name)				
US/EU Features Name	Asia/Aust Features Name					
Immediate Overflow - UCD	Overflow Announcement - UCD	Immediate Overflow - UCD				
	Overflow - UCD					
Priority Queuing - UCD	Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)	Priority Queuing - UCD				
Queue Size Control - UCD	-	Queue Size Control - UCD				
Silent Monitor - UCD	Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)	Silent Monitor - UCD				
		UMS8000 Mail				
Voice Mail Live Record	Voice Mail Live Record	Voice Mail Live Record				
Voice Mail Private Password	-	Voice Mail Private Password				
Voice Mail Transfer	-	Voice Mail Transfer				
Uniform Numbering Plan (UNP) - Voice and Data	Uniform Numbering Plan	Uniform Numbering Plan (UNP)				
Variable Timing Parameters	Variable Timing Parameters	Variable Timing Parameters				
Voice Guide	Voice Guide	Voice Guide				
Voice Mail Integration	Voice Mail Integration	Voice Mail Integration (Analog)				
VoIP Log Collection	VoIP Log Collection	VoIP Log Collection				
Whisper Page	Whisper Page	Whisper Page				

# Account Code

#### **General Description**

This feature, when used with Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR), allows station users and Attendants to enter a cost accounting or client billing code (up to 10 digits) into the system.

### **Station Application**

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To enter an Account Code from a station before accessing an outside line

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Enter the Account Code feature access code or press the Account Code feature access key.
- 3. Enter the Account Code.
- 4. Receive dial tone and dial the desired number (including outside line access code).

#### To enter an Account Code while connected to an outside line

#### From a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Press Account Code feature access key and conversation continues.
- 2. Enter the Account Code.

#### From the Attendant Console

- 1. While connected to an outside line, press the **START** key only if an outgoing call.
- 2. Enter the Account Code feature access code.
- 3. Enter the Account Code.
- 4. Dial the desired station number.

#### From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Enter the Account Code feature access code.
- 3. Enter the Account Code and receive feature dial tone again.
- 4. Return to the original outside line by pressing the **FLASH** key (or momentarily pressing the hookswitch). OR

Dial a station number to transfer the call.

- 1. The maximum number of digits in an Account Code is 10. There is no limitation to the number of Account Codes used per system. The feature access code for Account Code entry can be one to four digits.
- 2. A station user can enter an Account Code consisting of fewer digits than the maximum length defined and indicate the end of the entry by pressing the # key. Therefore, the # key cannot be part of an Account Code.
- 3. Account Code entry can be performed with an outside party on Consultation Hold. In this case, feature dial tone is received instead of dial tone after entering the Account Code.
- 4. Stations are assigned this feature through Class of Service.
- 5. Account Codes can be output in the Station Message Detail Call Recording (SMDR) or Hotel Property Management System (PMS).
- 6. Account Codes can be output in the SMDR record for calls handled by Trunk Queuing Outgoing during connection to the outside line.
- 7. When multiple Account Codes are entered for the same call, only the last code entered will be recorded by SMDR.
- 8. If the system is set to comply with KF Registration, this feature only allows an Account Code to be input while the outside line is seized.

# Add-On Module

### **General Description**

This feature allows the Add-On Module to be combined with a Multiline Terminal when there are insufficient line or trunk keys provided at the Multiline Terminal. A DCL-60-1 Console is used as the Add-On Module by system programming.

When the Add-On Module unit keys are programmed as line/trunk keys, the additional 25 lines/trunks and the existing lines/trunks set for the Multiline Terminal can be accessed directly (maximum of 49 lines/trunks).

The station speed dialing function can be assigned for all keys on the Add-On Module unit. Also, one of the last 3 keys can be used as a Day/ Night change key.

# Station Application

All Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

The operating procedure as an Add-On Module is the same as that of the Multiline Terminal.

If any key on the Add-On Module unit is used for Station Speed Dialing, the operating procedure is the same as Station Speed Dialing.

- 1. A DCL-60-1 Console can be used either Add-On Module or Direct Station/Busy Lamp Field (DSS/BLF) Console by system programming. The maximum number of Add-On Module units and DSS/BLF Console per system is 32.
- 2. Only one Add-On Module can be connected to a Multiline Terminal providing a maximum of up to 49 line/ trunk keys (24 line/trunk keys on Multiline Terminal and 25 line/trunk keys on Add-On Module).
- 3. The DCL-60-1 Console is directly connected to a DLC blade or is attached to a DT700 SIP Multiline Terminal (as a side option). At the Digtal Multiline Terminal, the Multiline Terminal and an associated Add-On Module unit must be contained in the same UNIT.
- 4. The Add-On Module can be accommodated in any UNIT (UNIT #01 to #50).
- 5. When the Add-On Module is used as a side option of the DT700, other side option unit (8LK unit, 16LK unit) cannot be used at the same time.
- 6. The total of Multiline Terminals and Add-On Modules is 1024 per system.
- 7. Trunks and lines (Prime Lines of other Multiline Terminals, virtual lines, and single lines) can be assigned to the Add-On Module unit lines and keys.
- 8. The following can also be set for line/trunk keys other than those mentioned in 5 above: house phones, Hotlines, Manual Intercoms, Automatic Intercoms, and Dial Intercoms.
- 9. LED indication on the Add-On Module unit is the same as that of Multiline Terminals.
- 10. Boss/Secretary Transfer and override functions are available for line keys on the Add-On Module.

- 11. If a line/trunk on the Add-On Module unit is called, the ringer of the connected Multiline Terminal rings. The Multiline Terminal volume is used to control the ringer volume.
- 12. For details on Station Speed Dialing keys, refer to the Station Speed Dialing feature. One of the last three keys can be used as Day/Night key.
- 13. The Add-On Module unit uses one system capacity port in either a DLC connection or used as a side option of DT700. No IP port license is required when used as a side option.
- 14. Up to 25 lines and trunks can be assigned for the Add-On Module. The delayed ringing function is only available for the first 16 lines and trunks assigned.

# <u>Alarm Indications</u>

# **General Description**

Faults are indicated on the alarm lamp located front panel of the CPU blade.

# Station Application

Not applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

### Service Conditions

1. The following table shows a standard pattern of the faults that can be detected and their alarm indications. If required, the following alarm indications (Red lighting (MJ), Red flashing(MN), or No indication) can be changed on an individual fault basis. Refer to the Maintenance Manual for more information.

		Alarm indications					
	Alarm CPU	lamp on blade	Multiline Terminal Alarm				
Contents of alarm	MJ	MN	MJ	MN			
System reset	X	X	-	—			
Blade Reset	X	X	X (Note 2)	X (Note 2)			
Link failure between UNIT#1 and other UNITs	X	X	X (Note 2)	X (Note 2)			
Blade down	X	X	X (Note 2)	X (Note 2)			
DTI line failure	X	X	X (Note 2)	X (Note 2)			
DCH link failure	X	X	X (Note 2)	X (Note 2)			
CCH link failure	X	X	X (Note 2)	X (Note 2)			
SIP trunk failure	X	X	X (Note 2)	X (Note 2)			
LAN interface failure (SMDR, PMS, OAI)	X	X	X (Note 2)	X (Note 2)			
Number of lockout stations was more than a fixed number	X	X	X (Note 2)	X (Note 2)			
DLC line error	X	X	X (Note 2)	X (Note 2)			
Power alarm Note 1							
AC input down	x	x	X (Note 2)	X (Note 2)			
DC output down	x	x	X (Note 2)	X (Note 2)			
Alarm for pre-determined time (for routine maintenance)	X	X	X	X			

**Note 1:** *MJ ALARM is always displayed for power failure regardless of programming.* 

- **Note 2:** When UNIT/DLC, which accommodates the Multiline Terminal, becomes unusual, Alarm Indications cannot be displayed.
- 2. Normal operation of the CPU is indicated by a green flashing (120 ipm) "run" LED located on the CPU.

- 3. In case that system is stopped at predetermined time, when system starts, a fault message is stored and an alarm is sent.
- 4. Alarm indication to Multiline Terminal lamp;
  - a. The maximum number of Multiline Terminals per system is two.
  - b. In case of MN alarm: Red flashing (60 ipm)
  - c. In case of MJ alarm: Red lighting (included MN + MJ)
  - d. When system is reset after lighting alarm lamp, alarm indication will go off. (Fault information is remained)

# <u>Alphanumeric Display</u>

# **General Description**

The LCD on Multiline Terminal is used to provide alphanumeric information including clock/calendar and call processing information.

The station names (up to 16 characters) and trunk names (up to 8 characters) can be assigned from a PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT). The station name can also be programmed or changed from the user's Multiline Terminal.

# **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals with LCD.

# **Operating Procedure**

Displays are automatically provided by the system once programmed; however, a Multiline Terminal user's name can be changed as required from the associated Multiline Terminal.

#### To program a name at the Multiline Terminal to which the name applies

- 1. Press the Speaker key and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Name Assignment access code and receive special dial tone.
- 3. Using the keypad, press the key with the desired letter to display the first letter on the key. The display will indicate the numerical designation. Subsequent presses will advance through the letters on that key. The following Table can be used as a guide to indicate the key and the number of presses required to display numbers, letters, spaces, and periods.

		Dial pad keys											
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	*	#
Р	1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	*	#
R	2	٠	Α	D	G	J	М	Р	Т	w	s	*	#
s	3	٠	В	Е	Н	к	Ν	Q	U	Х	P	*	#
S	4	٠	С	F	Ι	L	0	R	V	Y		*	#
S	5	•		S	PAC	E		S		Z	E	*	#
•													

# SPACE –

- 4. When the desired letter is displayed, pressing the **Transfer** key will change the letter to a lower case letter (default is upper case). Press the **Hold** key to enter that letter and advance to the next entry.
- 5. Repeat the previous two steps until the desired name is displayed and entered. A maximum of eight letters can be entered.
- 6. Press the **Speaker** key.

- 1. The maximum number of stations that can be provided with a user's name display is 512. The maximum number of characters per name is 16, (including spaces). A PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) can be used to register or change a name. A Multiline Terminal can register or change the name assignment of that individual Multiline Terminal.
- 2. User names can be assigned by the PCPro or CAT to stations that do not have an LCD.
- 3. The trunk route name display is provided on a trunk route basis. The maximum number of characters in the trunk name display is four. A maximum of 63 trunk routes can be assigned. Only the PCPro or CAT can be used to register or change a trunk name display.
- 4. The clock/calendar displays the system clock and calendar on the bottom line of the LCD, and is set using the PCPro, CAT or Desk Console.
- 5. There are two ways to change a name that is programmed: by overwriting with a new name, or by inserting a blank space as the first character to delete the programmed name.
- 6. The Attendant Console cannot be assigned a name. This feature applies only to Multiline Terminals and Single Line Telephones. A call from the Attendant Console will always show **OPR** on the top line of a Multiline Terminal's LCD.
- 7. Station name assignment data is retained when there is a system reset or a power failure.
- 8. Refer to Appendix 2 for more information about LCD text.
- 9. Refer also to the Multiline Terminal Features and Specifications for details on Called Station Status Display and Calling Name and Number Display.

# Announcement Service

# **General Description**

This feature allows station users to record messages on Built-in Voice Response System (VRS). When a station user dials the feature access code for this feature, the user receives the corresponding message from the system, so-called "Voice Bullt-in Board".

**Note:** In the Built-in VRS, messages are stored on an internal memory of the CPU blade in Unit # 1 (CPU #1). No VM daughter board (PZ-VM21) is required.

Also Announcement Service can be used to provide a voice message in the following cases;

- An incoming Analog CO Line/Tie line call has been transferred and encounters a busy or no answer condition
- An incoming DID line/Tie line call has been terminated to a station and encounters a busy or no answer condition
- Internal Recorded Message in place of Music on Hold
- Night Announcement

# Station Application

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To access/record/delete a VRS message (Voice Bulletin Board)

#### To access to a message

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the applicable Announcement Service access code.
- 3. Receive the message.

#### To record a message

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Announcement Service record access code.
- 3. Dial the Announcement Service group number (0-4) and the VRS message (0-7).
- 4. Receive 3 seconds of service set tone.
- 5. Record the message (maximum duration-30 seconds).
- 6. Restore the handset.

#### To delete a message

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Announcement Service delete access code.
- 3. Receive feature dial tone.

#### **Announcement Service**

- 4. Dial the Announcement Service group number (0-4).
- 5. Restore the handset.

#### To record/replay/delete for each VRS (All Announcement Services including Voice Bulletin Board)

#### To record a message

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the VRS record access code and VRS message number (0-7). Three seconds of tone will be supplied.
- 3. Record the message (maximum duration -30 seconds).
- 4. Restore handset.

#### To replay a message

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the VRS replay access code and VRS message number (0-7).
- 3. Receive the message.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### To delete a message

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the VRS delete access code and VRS message number (0-7).
- 3. Receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### Service Conditions

#### VRS messages

- 1. The system can provide up to eight VRS messages per system for all announcement features. The maximum duration for each message is 30 seconds. The messages are stored on an internal memory of the CPU blade in Unit #1 (CPU #1). This is called "Built-in VRS".
- 2. The messages can be recorded or erased only from a telephone set. Station users or outside callers (via DISA) can record, replay and erase the messages (unless restricted in programming).
- 3. If CPU #1 fails and is replaced with a new CPU blade, recording the VRS messages on the new CPU blade is required.

#### Voice Bulletin Board

- 1. A maximum of 5 different announcements can be assigned. There is a limit of 8 for each of the 5 different announcements. When recording an announcement, each must be recorded individually.
- 2. Either single or multiple connection to each announcement can be made on a system-programming basis, and in the case of multiple connections the secondary station cannot be connected to the top of the message.
- 3. Tie Lines can access the Announcement Service.
- 4. Each time a station is connected to a VRS port, the message will be repeated three times. The station will then be disconnected.
- 5. For the single connection of a VRS port, the duration of an announcement is limited to 30 seconds.

6. For the multiple connection of a VRS port, the duration of replay for an announcement is programmable from 4 to 396 seconds in 4 second increments.

#### Other Announcement Services

- 1. Announcement Service can be used to provide a voice message when an incoming Analog CO Line/Tie line call has been transferred and encounters a busy or no answer condition. After the voice message is given, normal call processing continues.
  - a. This application can be programmed on a tenant basis.
  - b. Only 1 message of up to 30 seconds can be recorded on an individual VRS.
  - c. In this application, a minimum of 2 VRS port is needed: One for busy condition, and one for no answer.
  - d. More than one VRS port can be used, depending on traffic conditions.
  - e. System programming can be set to, wait until circuits become free or immediately follow programmed normal call handling, if a busy condition is encountered.
  - f. VRS ports can be shared among tenants.
  - g. This feature does not function on Attendant transferred calls.
- 2. Announcement Service can be used to provide a voice message when an incoming DID line/Tie line call has been terminated to a station and encounters a busy or no answer condition.
  - a. Different messages can be programmed on a tenant basis.
  - b. In this application, a minimum of two VRS ports is needed: One for busy condition, and one for no answer.
  - c. More than one connection can be made to a VRS port. Only the first connection can be assured of hearing the message from the beginning.
  - d. Announcement will be repeated until the caller hangs up.
  - e. No answer timing to forward the incoming call to the VRS is programmable from 4 to 120 seconds in 4 second increments.
- 3. A voice message in place of Music-On-Hold can be provided when a call has been placed on hold.
  - a. Different messages can be programmed on a tenant basis.
  - b. This application is allowed or denied depending on the type of line (Analog CO Line, Tie line or station) on Hold, by system programming.
  - c. More than one connection can be made to a VRS port. Only the first connection can be assured of hearing the message from the beginning.
  - d. Announcement will be repeated until the call is removed from hold.
- 4. A voice message can be sent to incoming C.O. calls during Night Mode.
  - a. Different messages can be programmed on each Analog CO Line.
  - b. The voice messages can be programmed for Day/Night.
  - c. More than one connection can be made to a VRS port. Only the first connection can be assured of hearing the message from the beginning.
  - d. Announcements may be programmed to be repeated from 4 to 396 seconds in 4 second increments.
- 5. Following features also use the VRS. Up to eight VRS messages can be provided per system for all announcement features including below features. Refer to the respective Features and Specifications documents for details on each feature.
  - Attendant Delay Announcement\*

- Automated Attendant
- Automatic Wake Up
- Call Forwarding Logout
- Delay Announcement ACD/UCD
- Intercept Announcement
- Message Waiting (Voice Message Waiting)
- No CID Call Routing
- Overflow Announcement (Queue Limit for TAS/Overflow for TAS Queue)
- Timed Reminder
- Voice Guide
- Announcement PS No Answer/PS Out of Zone (PCS/PHS feature)
- Announcement controlled by OAI
- **Note:** Attendant Delay Announcement is not available at this moment (No DESK CONSOLE is supported at this moment).

# <u>Answer Key</u>

### **General Description**

An Answer Key is provided on all Multiline Terminals. The Answer Key can be used to answer incoming calls on outside lines, and primary or secondary extensions. When the Answer Key is used to answer an incoming call with a call in progress, the first party is placed on hold and the second party is connected. If the Answer Key is pressed while in a three-party call, the user can alternate between each party and a Broker's Call is established.

# **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To answer an incoming ringing call with a call in progress

- 1. Receive incoming indication.
- 2. Press the Answer key. The original call is placed on Non-Exclusive Hold.
- 3. Converse with the connected party.
- 4. To return to the call on hold after the second call is completed, press the line key associated with the call on hold.

#### To answer a Camp-On call (with a call in progress)

- 1. Receive Camp-On tone.
- 2. Press the **Answer** key. The original call is placed on Hold.
- 3. Subsequently pressing of the Answer key alternates the active and holding parties.
- 4. Converse with the Camped-On party.
- 5. When one conversation is complete, go on-hook.
- 6. The party on Hold will recall immediately.

- 1. The Answer key's LED will flash for Camped-On calls.
- 2. The priority of Ringing Line Pickup and Ringing Assignment calls using the Answer key is as follows:
  - a. Voice Call
  - b. Incoming external call and recall to the primary extension.
  - c. Incoming external call and recall to the trunk line appearance.
  - d. Incoming internal call to the primary extension.
  - e. Incoming calls to the secondary extension.

- 3. When a Multiline Terminal user is monitoring tones provided by the system (extension dial tone, busy tone, etc.) and uses the Answer key to answer an incoming call, the first call will not be placed on hold (the tone connection will be abandoned).
- 4. When a Broker's Call is in progress, the Answer key cannot be used to answer incoming calls, but will alternate between the existing calls when pressed.
- 5. When a three-party Conference is in progress, pressing the Answer key splits the Conference and establishes a Broker's Call. The Answer key has no effect on a 4-party conference.
- 6. Camped-on calls are answered by the Answer key prior to incoming ringing calls.

# Attendant Assisted Calling

### **General Description**

This feature allows a station user to ask an Attendant for assistance in originating a call. Three methods are available: non-delay, delay, and passing dial tone.

# Station Application

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### Non-delay operation

- 1. The Attendant answers an operator call by pressing the **Answer** or **ATND** key.
- 2. The caller provides a call request.
- 3. The Attendant dials the trunk access code.
- 4. The Attendant dials the desired telephone number.
- 5. The Attendant presses the **RELEASE** (or **START**) key.
- 6. The parties are connected.

#### **Delay operation**

- 1. The Attendant answers an operator call by pressing the **Answer** or **ATND** key.
- 2. The caller provides a call request.
- 3. The Attendant presses the **RELEASE** key.
- 4. The station user receives reorder tone.
- 5. The station user then restores the handset and waits for a recall from the Attendant.
- 6. The Attendant presses the **LOOP** key.
- 7. The Attendant dials the trunk access code.
- 8. The Attendant dials the desired telephone number.
- 9. The Attendant presses the **Answer** (or **START**) key.
- 10. The Attendant dials the station user's number.
- 11. The station user answers the call.
- 12. The Attendant presses the **RELEASE** key.
- 13. The parties are connected.

#### Passing dial tone

- 1. The Attendant answers an operator call by pressing the Answer or ATND key.
- 2. The caller provides a call request.
- 3. The Attendant dials the trunk access code.
- 4. The Attendant presses the **RELEASE** key.
- 5. Dial tone is supplied to the caller.

- 1. During delay operation, the Attendant may release the connection either before or after the called station answers.
- 2. If the call was processed using non-delay or passing dial tone operation, there will not be an Automatic Recall for Station-to-Trunk calls when the called party does not answer.
- 3. If the call was processed using non-delay or passing dial tone operation, an Automatic Recall will be initiated for Station-to-Tie line and Trunk-to-Tie line calls when answer supervision is provided on the tie line and the called party does not answer.
- 4. Fully restricted station users cannot be connected by the Attendant to an outside line using this feature. Attempts to make such connections are routed to reorder tone.
- 5. Non-delay operation allows the Attendant to place an outgoing call for a station user who reached the Attendant by dialing 0, without requiring the station user to hang up. Delay operation requires that the station hang up.
- 6. When an Attendant attempts to set up a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection between trunks that do not provide answer supervision, the connection is denied and the **RELEASE** key has no effect.
- 7. The Attendant can dial the called number for the station user or, using the passing dial tone method, allow the station user to dial.
- 8. When Least Cost Routing (LCR) is programmed, the Attendant cannot pass dial tone. The call must be completed using delay or non-delay operation.
- 9. The Attendant cannot pass dial tone to a station whose route restriction class prevents the station from receiving incoming calls on the trunk route selected.
# Attendant Camp-On

### **General Description**

This feature permits the Attendant to hold an incoming call in a special mode when the desired station for the transfer is busy. The Attendant sends a Camp-On tone to the busy station. When that station becomes idle, it is automatically alerted and connected to the waiting party.

### Station Application

Attendant Consoles.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To activate a Camp-On from the Attendant Console

- 1. Dial the desired station and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press the **RELEASE** key.
- 3. Camp-On tone is sent to the station and Camp-On is set.

#### To cancel a Camp-On from the Attendant Console

- 1. Press the **LOOP** key corresponding to held call.
- 2. Press the **DEST** key and receive busy tone.
- 3. Press the CANCL key and automatically return to the held party.

#### To re-enter the call that has been Camped-On from the Attendant Console before being recalled

- 1. Press the LOOP key corresponding to held call.
- 2. The busy station number and name are displayed for six seconds in the left side of the console's display (if provided by System Data).
- 3. Converse with the held party. OR
- 1. Dial the Call Pickup-Direct feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Dial the extension number of desired busy station.
- 3. Converse with the held party.

#### To answer an Attendant Camp-On

#### From a Single Line telephone

- 1. Receive a Camp-On tone.
- 2. Hang up and receive incoming ring (existing call is abandoned).
- 3. Lift the handset and converse. OR
- 1. Receive a Camp-On tone.

- 2. Press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). The call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial the Call Hold feature access code. The original call is placed on Call Hold and the station user is automatically connected to the Camp-On call.

#### From a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Receive a Camp-On tone.
- 2. Hang up and receive incoming ring.
- 3. Lift the handset and converse. OR
- 1. Receive a Camp-On tone.
- 2. Press the **Answer** key. The call in progress is placed on Call Hold and the Camp-On call is connected.

# **Service Conditions**

- 1. Attendant Camp-On can be set when the busy station is connected to another station or trunk in a two-party connection.
- 2. Attendant Camp-On is denied if the busy station is
  - dialing •

٠

٠

- in Line Lockout ٠
- receiving a system generated tone
- a Data Station protected against any override by DND key ٠
- currently connected to a Camped-On call

or any of the following features is activated on the busy station:

- Attendant Override **Consultation Hold**
- Call Transfer • Camp-On
- Data Line Security
- **Executive Override**
- Conference ٠
- Hold •

٠

- Paging
- Privacy Voice Call

When Camp-On is denied, the Attendant will receive reorder tone.

- 3. The maximum number of simultaneous Camp-Ons per Attendant without loop release is the same as the number of loop keys assigned (SN716 DESKCON). When Attendant loop release is provided, the maximum number is 12.
- 4. The station receiving the Camp-On can answer using the Call Hold feature or Answer Key feature. Repeated use of these features allows the station to alternate between the calls (Broker's Call).
- 5. Calls that remain Camped-On for longer than a predetermined time will initiate an Automatic Recall to the Attendant that set the Camp-On.

# Attendant Console

# **General Description**

The Attendant Console (SN716/SN753 DESKCON) operates on a switched-loop basis with a maximum of 6 Attendant loops terminating at each console on the associated Interface card. The Attendant uses these loops for answering, originating, holding, extending, and re-entering calls. When Attendant loop release is used, the number of loops is effectively increased to a maximum of 12 for each console.

The following pages describe the features and associated with Attendant Console.

# **Station Application**

Attendant Console (SN716/SN753 DESKCON)

# **Operating Procedure**

Detailed operation procedures are provided in Attendant Console User's Guide.

- 1. Attendant Console (SN716/SN753 DESKCON) is connected to DLC blade with the following limitations.
  - Maximum of two Attendant Consoles can be accommodated in a DLC blade.
     Digital Multiline Terminals (D<sup>term</sup> series-E/i and DT300 series) and DSS Consoles can be accommodated in the DLC blade together.
  - The DLC blade for the Attendant Consoles has to be mounted in the UNIT#1.
  - The DLC blade and the Attendant Console have to be updated to the following firmware versions.
    - DLC Blade F/W: ver. 2.3 or higher
    - SN716 DESK CON A-C F/W: ver. 7A or higher
    - SN753 DESK CON F-A F/W: ver. 7A or higher
- 2. A maximum of eight Attendant Consoles can be accommodated in a system.
- 3. AC Adapters are mandatory required for the Attendant Consoles.
- 4. The maximum cable lengths are as follows.
  - 400m with 26AWG
  - 600m with 24AWG
  - 800m with 22AWG
- 5. The Attendant Console is equipped with an Alarm LED. This LED will flash for Minor Alarms and light steadily for Major Alarms. Refer to Maintenance Manual for more information.
- 6. The system does not support Busy Lamp Field on the keypad.
- 7. The system does not support REC, EMG, TKSL, SVC, MODE keys on the console.
- 8. The following key assignments are fixed and cannot be changed by system data programming: CALL PARK, SC, START, MUTE

# Attendant Called/Calling Name Display

## **General Description**

This feature provides a display of the calling/called party's name on the Attendant Console LCD for Attendant Called/Calling Name Display. On attendant-to-station calls, the LCD displays the name assigned to the primary extension of the station. On attendant-to-trunk calls, the LCD displays the name assigned to the trunk route of the trunk.

#### **Station Application**

Attendant Console.

#### **Operating Procedure**

Displays are automatically provided by the system, once programmed.

- 1. A maximum of 1024 stations can be provided with a user's name display. The maximum number of characters per name is 24 (including spaces). The PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) can be used to register or change a name. Multiline Terminal users can record or change the name assignment for their own individual Multiline Terminal.
- 2. User names can be assigned to stations that do not have an LCD (including Single Line Stations).
- 3. The trunk name display is provided on a trunk route basis. The maximum number of characters in the trunk name display is four. A maximum of 63 trunk names can be assigned. Only the PCPro or CAT can be used to record or change a trunk name.
- 4. There are two ways to change a name that is programmed: Overwriting with a new name or erasing it by inserting a blank space as the first character.
- 5. The Attendant Console cannot be assigned a name. This feature applies only to Multiline Terminals, Single Line Telephones and trunk routes.
- 6. Station and trunk name assignment data is retained in case of a system reset or power failure.
- 7. Refer to the Alphanumeric Display Features and Specifications for the details of programming a name from a Multiline Terminal.

# Attendant Called/Calling Number

## **General Description**

This feature provides a display of the station number and station name on the Attendant Console during an Attendant-to-Station connection. During an Attendant-to-Trunk connection, the same display shows the trunk route designation and a trunk identification code (4 digits).

#### **Operating Procedure**

Display is automatically provided during Attendant-to-Station connections and Attendant-to-trunk connections.

- 1. The station number is displayed on the top line of the console's digital display during an Attendant-to-station connection.
- 2. When Call Forwarding has rerouted an Attendant-to-Station call, the number of the station where the call has been rerouted is displayed, rather than the station number the Attendant dialed.
- 3. When Station Hunting has rerouted an Attendant-to-Station call, the number of the station where the call has been rerouted is displayed, rather than the station (or pilot) number the Attendant dialed.
- 4. The trunk route designation and the trunk identification code are shown on the top line of the console's digital display during an Attendant-to-Trunk connection.
- 5. All trunk routes will appear in the digital display with a designation (DDD, WATS, FX, Tie, CCSA, etc.). The trunk identification code (4 digits) is programmable.
- 6. Tenant information is not supplied in the digital display.
- 7. By pressing the LOOP key of a call that has been camped on by the Attendant and then using the DEST key, an Attendant can determine the trunk, the station number, and the station name (if assigned) to which the call is Camped-On.
- 8. When a trunk call has been rerouted by Call Forwarding All Calls, Call Forwarding Busy, Call Forwarding - No Answer or intercept to the Attendant Console, and the Attendant answers the call, the trunk number and the called station number (intermediate station number) will be displayed. The SRC key LED will light.
- 9. While the called station number is displayed, the Attendant can transfer the call to a station, hold the call, or park the call. Once any of these steps are taken, the original called station number display cannot be displayed again.

# Attendant Call Selection

## **General Description**

This feature allows assignment of keys on the Attendant Console to particular types of trunk routes (such as WATS or FX) and particular types of service calls (such as Attendant recalls, intercept calls, etc.). LEDs indicate the type of incoming call and pressing the associated key allows the Attendant to answer the calls in any order.

#### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. The Attendant presses a key that has a flashing lamp according to the desired priority (this allows override of priorities assigned to the use of the ANSWER key).
- 2. The Attendant identifies the incoming call by trunk route or service type.
- 3. Normal call handling procedures are used.

- 1. 7 keys out of upper 20 keys can be assigned for Attendant Call Selection. DESKCON, a flashing LED on these keys means a call waiting to be answered and a steadily lit LED indicates an existing connection.
- 2. Trunk routes and services can be assigned for Attendant Call Selection as follows:
  - CO Incoming Calls
- ٠ **Operator Calls**
- FX Incoming Calls
- Attendant Recalls Intercept Calls
- WATS Incoming Calls Tie Line Incoming Calls
- Call Forward No Answer Calls • Call Forward - Busy Calls
  - **Special Operator Calls**
- Priority Calls
- **Emergency Calls**
- Serial Calls
- **Off-Hook Alarm** ٠
- Interposition Calling/Transfer
- 3. Multiple Attendant Call Selection keys can be flashing at the same time. The Attendant can select any incoming call by pressing the associated key, or can answer on a first in, first out (FIFO) basis using the AN-SWER key.

# Attendant Console Lockout - Password

### **General Description**

This feature allows the Attendant Console to be set into a lockout mode. This disables the consoles from originating or receiving calls and setting or resetting service features. To return the console to its manual operating condition, a password is required.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To set Attendant Console Lockout

- 1. In an idle state, the LCD displays **MODE PROG**.
- 2. Press **MODE** key. **DAY NIGHT ACTIV LKOUT** appears on the LCD. (Mode Setting state) **Note:** *NIGHT is displayed only on the master attendant console.*
- 3. Press LKOUT key.
- 4. Press the **Answer** key and receive service set tone. The LCD displays **SET LKOUT**.
- 5. Press the **Release** key. **MODE** appears on the LCD. The mode of console is changed from normal to lockout mode.

#### To cancel Attendant Console Lockout

- 1. Press MODE key.
- 2. Dial a password. **PASSWORD xxx** is displayed on the LCD.
- 3. If the entered password is wrong, **MODE** appears on the LCD again. (Lockout mode).
- 4. If the entered password is correct, DAY NIGHT ACTIV LKOUT appears on the LCD. (Mode Setting state)
- 5. Press ACTIV key.
- 6. Press the Answer key and receive service set tone. The LCD displays SET ACTIVE.
- 7. Press the **Release** key. **MODE PROG** appears on the LCD. The mode of console is changed from lockout to normal mode.

- 1. The length of the password is up to 8 digits.
- 2. The password is assigned by the PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 3. When the console is set to lockout condition, one of the following two types of indications can be selected (on a system basis) by system data:
  - a. Audible ringing applied at any time
  - b. No audible indications except recall are produced
- 4. When the console is set to lockout condition, only the following operation can be executed:
  - a. Cancellation of lockout condition
  - b. These types of remaining calls on the loop keys can be handled:
    - Unanswered calls
    - Camped-on calls

- Automatic Recalls
- Held Call on LOOP key.
- 5. If there is a call park which has been set by the Attendant, the console cannot be set to lockout condition. In this case, the operator hears Reorder Tone and the LCD shows **CALL PARK**.
- 6. When the console is put into the lockout condition, if there are any uncompleted calls in loops with LOOP Release feature, those uncompleted calls can appear on loops as automatic recalls.
- 7. When SN716 DESKCON is in lockout mode, pressing the NIGHT key on the console is restricted and is ignored during the lockout mode.
- 8. When the power of the PBX is turned off then back on, or when the CPU is reset, the console returns to an idle state regardless of whether the lockout mode is set or not.
- 9. When following a, b, or c is operated, the console returns to a lockout mode if the lockout mode is already set. **MODE** appears on the LCD, and after the MODE key is pressed, the system waits for password input. If the lockout mode is not set, the console returns to an idle state. **MODE PROG** appears on the LCD, and after the MODE key is pressed, mode setting can be operated.
  - a. Turning the power of the console off then back on
  - b. Pulling out the DLC blade then inserting it again
  - c. Pulling out the modular cable then inserting it again

# Attendant Do Not Disturb Setup And Cancel

# **General Description**

The Attendant has the ability to enter and remove individual stations from Do Not Disturb (DND). Additionally, the Attendant can set one assigned group of stations into, or out of, Do Not Disturb.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To set an individual station in DND

- 1. Dial the station number without pressing the LOOP key.
- 2. Press the **DD** key and the associated LED flashes.
- 3. Press the ANS key (or START key). The DD LED lights steadily and service set tone is received.
- 4. Press the **RELEASE** key.

#### To cancel an individual station in DND

- 1. Dial the station number without pressing the **LOOP** key.
- 2. Press the **DD** key and the associated LED flashes.
- 3. Press the **RESET** key and the DD LED goes out.

#### To set the group of stations in DND

- 1. Press the **DD** key and the associated LED flashes.
- 2. Press the ANS key (or START key) and the DD LED lights steadily.
- 3. The designated group is now in DND.

#### To cancel DND set to the group of stations

- 1. Press the **DD** key and the associated LED flashes.
- 2. Press the **RESET** key and the DD LED goes out.
- 3. The designated group is no longer in DND.

#### To call a station that set DND

- 1. Press an idle **LOOP** key.
- 2. Dial the desired station number. The DD LED flashes and reorder tone is received.
- 3. Press the **DDOVR** key.
- 4. The desired station will ring.

- 1. Refer to the Do Not Disturb feature for more details.
- 2. Stations are assigned to the DND group in station Class of Service either from the CAT or PCPro.
- 3. The Attendant Console is able to verify and change the status of stations with respect to Do Not Disturb.
- 4. DND Override allows the Attendant to call stations in DND without changing their status.

# Attendant Interposition Calling/Transfer

### **General Description**

This feature allows any Attendant to directly converse with another Attendant and also allows Attendants to transfer calls from their console to another Attendant's console in systems where Multiple Console Operation has been provided.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To call from Console A to Console B

- 1. Attendant A presses an idle loop key.
- 2. Attendant A dials the Interposition Calling/Transfer access code and Attendant B's identification number.
- 3. The call is indicated at console B (on the ANS key or TF key).
- 4. Attendant B presses the ANS key or TF key.
- 5. Attendant A converses with Attendant B.
- 6. Attendant A and B press the **RLS** key.

#### To transfer from Console A to Console B with a call in progress

- 1. Attendant A dials the Interposition Calling/Transfer access code and Attendant B's identification number.
- 2. The call is indicated at Console B (on the ANS key or TF key).
- 3. Attendant B presses the ANS key.
- 4. Attendant A presses the **RLS** key to transfer, or may consult before release.

- 1. Each console is assigned an identification number to allow Interposition Calling or Transfers.
- 2. An Attendant can receive one Interposition Call or Transfer at a time.
- 3. After receiving an Interposition Transfer, the Attendant has full capabilities for redirecting the call.
- 4. When Night Service is in effect at the called console, Interposition Calling and Transfers result in reorder tone.

# Attendant Lamp Check

# **General Description**

This function is used to check the status of keys, lamps, and LCDs mounted on the Attendant Console to verify that various operations of the Attendant Console are functioning normally. The check is done by a preset procedure.

#### **Station Application**

Not Applicable.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To set the SN716 DESKCON into Lamp Check Mode

- 1. Press Position Busy.
- 2. Press L5, L6 and SRC key together; all red lamps will be lit.
- 3. Press # key; the red lamps will go off and all green lamps will be lit.
- 4. Press # key; the green lamps will go off and the LCD will become all black.
- 5. Press # key; the LCD will be cleared and Tone Ringer will ring.
- 6. Press # key; Tone Ringer will stop. When a button is pressed in this state, the associated lamp will be lit and the name of the button will be displayed on the LCD.

#### To return the SN716 DESKCON to normal state

1. Press \* key.

#### **Service Conditions**

If the Attendant Console is placed into Lamp Check Mode without entering the Night Mode, all received calls will have RBT sent to them.

# Attendant Listed Directory Number

# **General Description**

This feature provides a display of the Listed Directory Number on the Attendant Console when the operator has answered a Listed Directory Number call.

#### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. The operator at an Attendant Console answers an incoming call.
- 2. The DEST lamp lights.
- 3. The Listed Directory Number, Trunk Number and Trunk Identification Code are displayed.

- 1. This service is effective when the operator at an Attendant Console has answered a Listed Directory Number call terminated to the Attendant Console.
- 2. While the Listed Directory Number is displayed, the operator can transfer the call to a desired station by keying the destination number on the key pad. In this case, the Listed Directory Number of the call cannot be displayed again.
- 3. While the Listed Directory Number is displayed, the operator can place the present call on Hold by pressing the HOLD button. In this case, the Listed Directory Number cannot be displayed again when the operator returns to the call on Hold.
- 4. While the Listed Directory Number is displayed, the operator can set Call Park. In this case, the Listed Directory Number of the call placed on Call Park cannot be displayed again. If the call recalls from Call Park, the trunk route and trunk identification code are displayed.

# Attendant Loop Release

#### **General Description**

This feature allows an Attendant Console loop to become available for a second call when the Attendant has directed the first call to a station, even if that station does not answer.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To operate

- 1. The Attendant Console indicates incoming calls.
- 2. Press the **ANSWER** or appropriate Attendant Call Selection key.
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive ringback tone.
- 4. Before the station answers, press the **RELEASE** key.
- 5. The loop is now available for another call.

#### To re-enter the call that has been released from a loop, before being recalled

- 1. Dial the Call Pickup Direct feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Dial the extension number of the ringing desired station.
- 3. Converse with the held party.

- 1. Unanswered calls will be routed to the Attendant within the predetermined timing using Automatic Recall. Refer to the Variable Timing Parameters Features and Specifications for more information.
- 2. If all Attendant loop circuits are busy when Automatic Recall is activated, unanswered calls will be routed to the Attendant when idle loops become available. **CW** (Call Waiting) shows on the LCD to indicate a call is waiting to be answered.
- 3. A maximum of six calls (one per loop) may be released simultaneously from any single Attendant Console.
- 4. This feature provides each Attendant with the equivalent of twelve switching loops.
- 5. In a Multiple Console Operation, the attendant who initiated the loop release will be recalled.
- 6. Attendant Loop Release is only applicable to trunk calls and station calls extended to an unanswered station/ busy station (Camp-On: Trunk Calls only).
- 7. Calls that are held by the Attendant, using the **HOLD** key, cannot be released from the console. These calls remain on the switched loop until they are either extended by the Attendant or abandoned by the calling party.
- 8. When Attendant Camp-On is activated, the Attendant can Camp-On to a busy called station. Upon Camp-On, the Attendant may release the call from the console.
- 9. Release is denied when the Attendant attempts to transfer a trunk to a fully restricted station or to a station that already has a trunk camped onto it. In this case, the **RELEASE** key is ineffective.

# Attendant Programming

# **General Description**

This function is allowed only for the Attendant Console and is used to execute DISA code set up, speed dial programming, and system clock set up operations.

#### **Station Application**

Not Applicable.

#### **Operating Procedure**

The following operations are common for DISA code set up, speed dial programming, and system clock set up operations.

- 1. Press an idle **LOOP** key.
- 2. Press the **PROG** key.

The PROG command on LCD will flash.

**PASSWORD** is displayed on the LCD as prompt information.

3. Dial the password (1~8 digits).

The dialed password is displayed on the LCD.

When password dialing is completed, the following message is displayed on the LCD.

#### PROGRAM DISA SPD CLOCK TONE

If the **Release** key is pressed in this status, the Attendant Console will return to the idle status. At this time, both **CANCEL** and **Answer** keys are disabled.

After the above operation, select: DISA code set up, speed dial programming, or system clock set up operations.

#### To set up the DISA code

1. Press the **DISA** key.

The DISA key LED (red) lights.

ID#

DISA

- 2. Dial the ID code.
  - a. In the case of new ID code

```
PATTERN#
12345···55
DISA
```

b. In the case of existing ID code

```
PATTERN# 0100
12345...55
DISA
```

The currently registered Pattern number is displayed and the number is blinking.

3. Dial the Pattern number (four digits).

```
PATTERN# 0250
12345•••55
DISA
```

If dial "9999", the ID code is cleared.

4. Press the ANS key.

```
PATTERN# 0250
12345...55
DISA
```

The Pattern number is blinking and the DISA codes are set up.

5. Press the CNCL key.

To set up another ID code, return to Step 2.

6. Press the CNCL key.

The system goes back to the status assumed after the password was set up.

#### To program system speed dialing

1. Press the **SPD** key.

The **SPD** key LED (red) comes on.

2. Dial the speed dial block # (5 digits).

The selected block number is displayed as follows along with the currently registered trunk access code and telephone number.

```
00012 9—
12345. . . . . .56
SPD
```

- 3. If there is no change skip to Step 4, otherwise dial the new trunk access code to register.
- 4. Press the **Answer** key.
- 5. If there is no change skip to Step 6, otherwise dial the new telephone number.
- 6. Press the **Answer** key.

The new access code and the telephone number are set up.

7. Press the CNCL key.

To program another speed dial block number, return to Step 2.

8. Press the CNCL key.

The system goes back to the status assumed after the password was set.

#### To set up the system clock

- 1. Press the CLOCK key. The CLOCK key LED (red) comes on.
- 2. Dial the new date and time (12 digits).

Dial the date and time in the following order: MT DY DW HH MM SS

- MT: Month (01~12)
- DY: Day
- DW: Day of week (00~06: SUN~SAT)
- HH: Hour (00~23)
- MM: Minute (00~59)
- SS: Second (00~59)

012301010203 CLOCK

3. Press the **Answer** key.

The new date and time are set up.

4. Press the CNCL key.

The system goes back to the status assumed after the password was entered.

- 1. A feature access code can be assigned and dialed instead of using the PROG key.
- 2. The **PROG** key must be assigned to any of the upper 4 keys of the SN716 DESKCON.
- 3. Eight DISA Codes can be set up and changed by the Attendant Console.
- 4. 300 Speed Dial Codes can be set up and changed by the Attendant Console.

# Attendant Training Jacks

# **General Description**

SN716 DESKCON provides two headset/handset jacks on the console, for training new operations.

# **Operating Procedure**

Normal call handling procedures apply.

# Service Conditions

When the jacks are used for training, both handsets can be used for listening and talking.

# Audible Indication Control

# **General Description**

This feature allows the Attendant to adjust the volume of audible indications received at the Attendant Console.

### **Operating Procedure**

Adjusting the volume control allows control of audible signaling at the Attendant Console.

#### **Service Conditions**

In SN716 DESKCON, the UP( $\uparrow$ ) / DOWN( $\downarrow$ ) key located on the right side of the console provides audible indication control, headset/handset receiver volume and LCD contrast adjustment.

# Call Processing Indication

### **General Description**

This feature provides visual indications of all calls being processed or awaiting processing at the Attendant Console.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Each Attendant Console is provided with 6 dedicated switching loop keys. Each loop key is associated with an LED to display the status of the call on that loop. The indicators may be on, off, or flashing, and green or red.
- 2. When the Attendant Loop Release feature is activated, the status of the call is removed from the console until recalled by the Automatic Recall feature.
- 3. When the Attendant Console is calling a station, the LCD shows the called stations status (BSY, RST, PCK, FDA, FDN, FDB).

# Call Queuing

#### **General Description**

This feature provides the Attendant the ability to handle a series of exchange network calls in the order of their arrival, (first in, first out) thereby eliminating unnecessary delays.

#### **Operating Procedure**

Press the Attendant Console ANSWER key to receive calls in the order of their queue position.

- 1. Incoming calls arriving at the console will show "CW" on the LCD. Additionally, the "CW" flashes when a predetermined number of calls is in queue. This number is programmable from 1 to 48 on a system basis (the default is 6).
- 2. When an incoming call lights an Incoming Call Identification (LDN, ATND, RCL, WATS, FX, CCSA, etc.) LED, the Attendant may answer it out of the queuing sequence by pressing the indicated key.
- 3. Automatic Call Distribution is not used in Multiple Console Operation. All incoming call indications appear at each console within the same tenant group so that the call can be answered by any console. Each console shares the same queue.
- 4. An incoming call cannot be answered simultaneously by more than one Attendant. Only the Attendant that pressed the **ANSWER** key first is connected to the call. The other Attendant's **ANSWER** key will pick up the next call or be ineffective (no queue) when pressed.
- 5. If a power failure occurs, calls in queue that have the power failure transfer feature associated with their trunk will be connected to power failure stations. Other calls in queue will not be connected to power failure stations.
- 6. When the system is changed from day to night mode, calls already waiting in the queue will remain in the same queue and can be answered by the Attendant Console.
- 7. Calls in queue can overflow to Night Service. Refer to Attendant Overflow Features and Specifications for more information.

# Call Splitting

# **General Description**

This feature allows the Attendant to confer privately with one party on an Attendant handled connection without the other party overhearing.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To speak with the called party only

- 1. Dial the desired station number.
- 2. The Station class/number is displayed.
- 3. Wait for the party to answer.

#### To speak with calling party only

- 1. Press the **SRC** key.
- 2. The Trunk kind/number displayed.
- 3. Proceed with the conversation.

#### To return to called party

- 1. Press the **DEST** key.
- 2. The Station class/number displayed.

#### To speak with both parties

Press the TALK key.

#### To release from the Attendant Console

Press the **RLS** key.

#### To disconnect all parties involved in a three-way Conference

- 1. Press the **DEST** key.
- 2. Press the CANCL key twice.

- 1. The Attendant may alternate between the called and calling station parties, and three-party Conference, as desired.
- 2. The Call Splitting feature is a standard Attendant feature.
- 3. Call Splitting is automatic when the Attendant begins call completion or answers a recall.
- 4. Call Splitting is manual when the SRC, DEST, or TALK key is pressed on the Attendant Console.

# Call Waiting Display

#### **General Description**

This feature provides a visual indication to the Attendant when one or more calls are waiting to be answered.

#### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

#### **Service Conditions**

1. When there are any incoming calls to the Attendant Console that have not yet been answered, the **CW** (Call Waiting) will show on the LCD (without flashing). A value of from 1 to 48 (the default is 6) waiting calls can be set to start the **CW** flashing, on a per-system basis.

The number of waiting calls (1 to 96 calls) will show besides **CW** on the LCD.

- 2. When multiple consoles are installed, the **CW** will show on the displays of all consoles that are assigned to the same tenant group. Other tenant group consoles will reflect the call waiting status for their tenant group only.
- 3. The following types of unanswered incoming calls to an Attendant Console are counted as calls waiting:
  - LDN (Listed Directory Number Calls)
  - ATND (Attendant Dial 0 Calls)
  - RCL (Attendant Recall Calls)
  - FX (Foreign Exchange Calls)
  - WATS (Wide Area Telephone Service Calls)
  - TIE (Tie Line Calls)
  - BUSY (Call Forwarding Busy Line Calls to Attendant)
  - NANS (Call Forwarding No Answer Calls to Attendant)
  - TF (Interposition Transfer/Calling Calls between Attendants)
  - ICPT (Call Forwarding Intercept Calls)
  - ALL (Call Forwarding All Calls to Attendant)
  - CCSA (Common Channel Signaling Arrangement Calls)
- 4. An audible indication will be provided when the **CW** is shown, unless the Attendant is already on a loop or unless the volume control is used to silence the buzzer. Off-hook ringing is available on a per-console basis.

# Common Route Indial

## **General Description**

This feature allows assignment of incoming DID calls to different Attendant Call Selection keys based on the last 4 digits dialed into the system. Up to eight individual Listed Directory Numbers can be assigned in system programming. When an incoming call to any of these trunks is received, an Attendant Call Selection key will flash and the LCD will indicate the Listed Directory Number associated with that trunk route.

### **Operating Procedure**

Refer to Attendant Call Selection Features and Specifications.

- 1. A maximum of one Listed Directory Number can be specified for each Attendant Call Selection key. Up to eight LDN keys may be assigned.
- 2. This feature can help identify calls to particular tenants who are sharing Attendant(s). In this case, service conditions for Tenant Service would apply to the system.
- 3. If the system or tenant group is in night mode, the Common Route Indial lines would follow the established night rerouting.

# Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS)

## **General Description**

This feature provides a display of the company name on the Attendant Console when the Attendant has answered a Listed Directory Number (LDN) or a Tie Line call.

#### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. The Attendant answers an incoming call.
- 2. SRC, LDN (or Tie), and ANS lamp lights.
- 3. Company Name, LDN, Trunk Number, and Trunk Identification Code are displayed as follows:



- 1. This feature is effective when the Attendant has answered an LDN call or a Tie Line call.
- 2. The maximum number of characters per company name is 8.
- 3. The maximum number of company names assigned per system is 24 (maximum 8 for LDN calls and Tie Line calls, respectively). The company name can be assigned per system programming.
- 4. The company name can be assigned by character code from the CAT or PCPro.
- 5. While the company name is displayed, the Attendant can transfer the call to a desired station by dialing the destination number. In this case, the company name of the call cannot be displayed again.
- 6. While the company name is displayed, the Attendant can place the present call on hold by pressing the HOLD key. In this case, the company name of the call cannot be displayed again when the Attendant returns the on-hold call.
- 7. The company name can be displayed when the Attendant has answered the LDN call or Tie Line call forwarded from the station. If the name display feature is assigned for that station, the station name is displayed (the station name display has priority over the company name display).
- 8. If using ANI or ISDN, some of the characters of the name will be cut off, depending on the number of digits of the ANI or ISDN calling party number.
- 9. With ANI or CPN, the LDN number will be overwritten by ANI or CPN.

# Incoming Call Identification

# **General Description**

Incoming calls are identified by various means. Refer to Attendant Called/Calling Number, Attendant Call Selection, Attendant Source Key, Attendant Listed Directory Number and Common Route Indial Features and Specifications.

### **Operating Procedure**

Normal operating procedures are applied for each feature.

#### **Service Conditions**

Refer to the applicable Features and Specifications.

# Individual Trunk Access

# **General Description**

The Attendant Console is provided with the ability to access each individual trunk by dialing an associated identification code. This allows detection of faulty trunks during regular testing or after complaints. The Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) or PCPro has the capability to then busy-out the trunk until repair is effected.

# **Operating Procedure**

- 1. The Attendant presses an idle **LOOP** key.
- 2. The Attendant dials the Individual Trunk access code.
- 3. The Attendant dials the Individual Trunk identification code.
- 4. If the trunk was idle, testing can follow.

- 1. The Attendant Console LCD will show the individual trunk identification code.
- 2. If the trunk is busy, the attendant receives busy tone.
- 3. If the trunk has been set to busy out status by the CAT or PCPro, the Attendant can still access the trunk.
- 4. Individual Trunk Access is not available for ISDN PRI lines.

# Multi-Function Key

# **General Description**

This feature allows the top row of keys on the Attendant Console to perform and display multiple functions in accordance with the status of call processing.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Multi-Function Keys can be assigned to key numbers 01-04 (SN716 DESKCON) located directly below the LCD.
- 2. The lowest line of the LCD displays the function of the associated Multi-Function key under the following conditions:
  - Idle state
  - When an attendant-called station answers or the attendant seizes an originating trunk
  - When the called station is busy
  - When the called station is in Do Not Disturb
  - When dialing a station number without pressing the LOOP key: Hotel/Motel features will be activated
- 3. A maximum of 5 status functions per Multi-Function Key can be assigned.
- 4. The LEDs associated with the Multi-Function keys indicates the status of the functions displayed on the liquid crystal displays (LCD).
- 5. The Incoming Call Identification (ICI) and LOOP keys should not be assigned as Multi-Function keys.

# Multiple Console Operation

# **General Description**

This feature allows more than one Attendant Console to operate within the same system.

#### **Operating Procedure**

Normal operating procedures are applied for each console installed.

- 1. The maximum number of consoles allowable per system is 8.
- 2. Each incoming call is displayed on all consoles within a tenant group whether idle or busy. If all Attendants are involved in processing calls when another C.O. call arrives, the **CW** (Call Waiting) will show on all console LCDs.
- 3. A station can be connected to only one Attendant loop at a time. Any attempt at establishing multiple connections will result in reorder tone being sent to the party attempting multiple loop connection.
- 4. Attendant Interposition Transfer is used to transfer calls between Attendant Consoles.
- 5. The system operates only on a switched-loop basis. Fixed-loop operation is not available.
- 6. To place a multiple console system (or a multiple console tenant group) into Night Service, a programmed master console must press Night key for SN716 DESKCON. If one of the other consoles enters Night Service, all calls addressed to that console will be directed to the other console(s).
- 7. When a console has entered Night Service, all calls already connected to its loop must be processed from that console. Recalls and serial recalls are routed to the night transfer station, if assigned.

# Pushbutton Calling - Attendant Only

# **General Description**

This feature permits an operator to place all calls over Dual-Tone, Multi-Frequency (DTMF) lines from the push-button keypad on the Attendant Console.

# **Operating Procedure**

The operator presses the push-button keypad to dial.

- 1. This feature requires that all Central Office trunks or tie trunks accept push-button signaling (DTMF).
- 2. Push-button Calling- Attendant Only may be added to the system without providing push-button calling capability to other stations.

# Serial Call

### **General Description**

This feature is activated by the Attendant when an incoming calling party wishes to speak with more than one internal party. When the internal station subsequently disconnects from the Analog CO Line call, the C.O. party automatically rings back to the same Attendant.

# **Operating Procedure**

- 1. The Attendant answers an incoming C.O. call.
- 2. The Attendant extends the call to the desired station.
- 3. The Attendant presses the SERIAL CALL SET (SC) key.
- 4. The called station and incoming caller are connected.
- 5. The called station hangs up. The Serial Call Termination (SRL) LED on the Attendant Console flashes at 60 IPM. If the Attendant is available, an audible indication is provided.
- 6. The Attendant presses the ANS or SRL key to return to the original incoming calling party.

- 1. Serial Calling is not provided for Station-to-Station calling.
- 2. Serial Calling can be enabled or disabled on a per-console basis.
- 3. This feature is not available for tandem connections.
- 4. Serial Calling is allowed when a station is involved in an Attendant Conference.
- 5. No features are denied toward a line or trunk involved in a Serial Call.

# Time Display

# **General Description**

This feature provides a digital time display on the Attendant Console LCD.

# **Operating Procedure**

Time is constantly displayed on the Attendant Console LCD.

# **Service Conditions**

The clock display of the Attendant Console is synchronized with the clock in the system.

# Trunk Group Busy Display

# **General Description**

A visual indication is supplied to the Attendant when all trunks in a particular trunk group are busy.

#### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. The Attendant Console must be programmed to have a designated Trunk Group Busy LED on a function key.
- 2. This feature may be used on trunk groups consisting of either DDD, DID, WATS, Tie, FX, or special trunks.
- 3. Besides Trunk Group Busy LEDs on the Attendant Console, Trunk Group Busy status can be displayed on the following LEDs:
  - Function key LEDs on Multiline Terminals.
- 4. A total of 62 Trunk Group Busy LEDs are available for Attendant Consoles, Multiline Terminals or External LEDs.

# Unsupervised Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer By Attendant

### **General Description**

This feature allows an Attendant to transfer an incoming or outgoing call on one trunk to an outgoing trunk and exit the connection before the called party answers.

#### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. An incoming call is received and answered in the normal manner. The trunk number is displayed.
- 2. The Attendant dials the access code of the outgoing route, then the destination number. The dialed digits are displayed.
- 3. If the feature is allowed, the display will change to show the selected outgoing trunk number.
- 4. The call is extended (by operation of the **RELEASE** key). The Attendant Console will be recalled. On answer, the Attendant will be connected to the original trunk party. If the call is answered, the trunk-to-trunk connection is maintained.
- 5. After calling the Attendant Console again, the called party may answer. This would result in an initial threeway conversation before the call is extended. Alternately, the Attendant can re-extend the call (from above) to the same destination or extend it to another.

- 1. The feature is dependent on trunk supervision and other conditions being met.
- 2. The trunk associated with at least one side of the call must be programmed for answer and/or release supervision to ensure that the trunks do not lock up or this feature will be disallowed.

# <u>Attendant Delay Announcement</u>

### **General Description**

This feature provides an announcement, via a Built-in Voice Response System (VRS), to external calls that are not answered by the attendant within a predetermined time.

**Note:** In the Built-in VRS, messages are stored on an internal memory of the CPU blade in Unit #1 (CPU #1). No VM daughter board (PZ-VM21) is required.

#### Station Application

Not applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation required.

#### **Service Conditions**

- 1. Up to eight calls can be connected to one VRS circuit at one time.
- 2. This feature is provided on a trunk-route basis (C.O./Tie/DID).
- 3. A maximum of 8 VRS circuits can be assigned on a tenant/system-basis.
- 4. The maximum duration for the announcement is 30 seconds.
- 5. No answer timer to start playing the announcement is programmable from 4 to 120 seconds in 4 second increment. Note that this timer is commonly used with the Delay Announcement ACD/UCD feature.
- 6. The announcement can be supplied to a call once or several times, periodically. (This is selectable). If programmed to the periodic announcement, Music On Hold is provided between the announcements. The time between the announcements is programmable from 4 to 120 seconds in 4 second increment. Note that this timer is commonly used with the Delay Announcement ACD/UCD feature.
- 7. Calls remain queued to the attendant until answered or until remote-disconnect signalling occurs.
- 8. When both Attendant Overflow and Attendant Delay Announcement are programmed, following service priority is applied:

Priority #1: Attendant Overflow (an overflow to an outside station)

Priority #2: Attendant Delay Announcement

Priority #3: Attendant Overflow (a change to Night Service)

9. Incoming call billing to the outside party starts when the announcement begins.

# <u>Attendant Lockout</u>

# **General Description**

This feature denies an Attendant the ability to re-enter an established trunk or station connection without being recalled by that station after the call is put in consultation hold.

# **Station Application**

Attendant Consoles.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. This feature is mutually exclusive with the Attendant Override feature.
- 2. The Attendant Override feature must be disabled to enable this feature.

# Attendant Overflow

#### **General Description**

When an incoming call, which has terminated from a trunk to the Attendant Console, remains unanswered after a predetermined time period, this feature provides a change to Night Service for that particular trunk, or an overflow to an outside trunk.

### Station Application

Attendant Consoles.

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

### Service Conditions

- 1. Either a change to Night Service or an overflow to an outside station can be selected by system programming. If both features are programmed, an overflow to an outside station has priority over a change to Night Service.
- 2. The Night Service assignment applied to the unanswered call is the same that applies to that trunk when the system is placed in night mode.
- 3. This feature only applies to incoming calls on Loop Start or Ground Start trunks, and is provided on a per system basis.
- 4. The activation timing for this feature is, by default, from 32 to 36 seconds after the call status has changed from trunk incoming call to Attendant call, and can be programmed from 4 seconds to 120 seconds in increments of 4 seconds.
- 5. When the destination of the Night Service is specified as a Direct Inward Termination (DIT), the incoming call processing is changed to Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS) when the called DIT station fails to answer the rerouted call within a predetermined time period.
- 6. The next incoming trunk call will ring at the Attendant Console as normal.
- An overflow to an outside station is realized by assigning virtual station number and setting Call Forwarding - Outside for that virtual station.
   If the overflow destination is not assigned, the incoming caller is not forwarded and the Attendant Console is kept calling.
- 8. When an overflow to an outside station encounters outgoing trunks that are all busy, the Attendant Console continues to call.
- 9. When an outside destination station is busy, a caller will hear Busy Tone. And when an outside destination station does not answer, it will be kept calling.
- 10. When both Attendant Overflow and Attendant Delay Announcement are programmed, following service priority is applied:

Priority #1: Attendant Overflow (an overflow to an outside station)

Priority #2: Attendant Delay Announcement

Priority #3: Attendant Overflow (a change to Night Service)
# Attendant Override

### **General Description**

This feature permits an Attendant to enter a busy connection (station or trunk) using the Attendant Console. When this feature is activated, a warning tone is sent to the connected parties after which they are connected with the Attendant in a three-way bridge.

### **Station Application**

Attendant Consoles.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To activate Attendant Override

- 1. Press an idle **LOOP** key.
- 2. Dial the desired station number or dial the feature access code for individual trunk access and the desired trunk number.
- 3. Press the **BV** key when busy tone is heard.
- 4. A double burst tone is sent to the connected parties.
- 5. The Attendant may now monitor or join the conversation.
  - OR

Press the **RELEASE** key to disengage.

- 1. This feature may be used to enter trunk-to-trunk, station-to-station, or station-to-trunk connections.
- 2. Each tone burst is 0.08 seconds in duration, and is provided to both parties connected.
- 3. Attendant Override of a busy station is denied if the busy station is dialing, talking to another Attendant, receiving a system generated tone, protected against any override by DND key, or if any of the following features are in progress:
  - Attendant Camp-On
  - Call Forwarding
  - Call Transfer
  - Conference
  - Data Communications
  - Data Line Security
  - Executive Override
  - Hold
  - Paging
  - Privacy
  - Station Hunting
  - Voice Call
- 4. The Attendant can override a station that is part of an Automatic/Uniform Call Distribution group.

# Authorization Code

#### **General Description**

An Authorization Code is a numerical code that will temporarily change a station's Class of Service to a Class of Service assigned to that Authorization Code. This new Class of Service allows access to trunks, dialing patterns, and/or features that would otherwise be restricted.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### **Procedure 1**

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Enter the feature access code for Authorization Code.
- 3. Enter the Authorization Code.
- 4. Receive dial tone.
- 5. Enter the number to be called or access the desired feature.
- or

#### Procedure 2

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial LCR access code and desired number. If the call is restricted by toll restriction, receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial Authorization Code, and the call is originated.

#### Service Conditions

#### Service Conditions on Procedure 1 & 2

- 1. The feature access code for Authorization Code can be 1 to 4 digits.
- 2. Authorization Code Limitations
  - Number of digits: 1 digit-16 digits

However, up to 10-digit code is allowed in the following case:

- When Authorization Code is controlled by Open Application Interface (OAI)
- When Authorization Code is output to a Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) or Hotel Property Management System (PMS)
- Number of codes:

The maximum number of codes depends on the numbering scheme and digit number. The maximum number of Code Development table in the system: 3072 The maximum number of codes is as follows according to the formula below\*:

Number of digits	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	16
Number of codes	2961	1480	987	740	592	493	423	227

\* 111 + (Number of digits -3) x Number of codes  $\leq 3072$ 

- 3. Authorization Codes are assigned in system data from the PCPro or the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 4. Authorization Code changes the Class of Service for that call only.
- 5. If the system is designated as KF Registration, this feature will not be available.
- 6. An Authorization Code can be assigned per a station number so that one code is used only on the specific station.

#### Service Conditions on Procedure 2

- 1. This feature can work with LCR origination (cannot work with route origination).
- 2. Originating terminals are Multiline Terminal, Single Line Telephone or PHS/PCS Personal Station (PS).
- 3. Feature dial tone is set at the following timing: after dialing the maximum number of digits / when time-out occurs after dialing the number/ when dialing "#" to complete the dialing.
- 4. Feature dial tone is sent if the call is restricted by the toll restriction. If it is not restricted, the call is originated normally.
- 5. Procedure 2 is available in the following cases:
  - a. During a station/trunk is placed on consultation hold
  - b. Outgoing call by Last Number Redial (Redial key + #)
  - c. Outgoing call by System Speed Dial or Station Speed Dial
  - d. Outgoing call by One Touch Key
- 6. If the toll restriction class for the calling party is higher than the one after dialing the Authorization code, the outgoing call is restricted and the calling party will hear Reorder Tone.
- 7. A station under Room Cut Off, Special Dial Tone is received after the calling station will hear feature dial tone after the desired number is dialed, but the call is restricted after entering the Authorization code and the calling station will hear Reorder Tone.
- 8. Outgoing ISDN calls by Trunk Direct Appearance cannot be made by this feature.
- 9. When a station under toll restriction sets Call forwarding-Outside, the call to that station can not be forwarded by this feature.

# <u>Automated Attendant</u>

#### **General Description**

This feature allows the system to answer incoming trunk calls. The system will supply a message and/or dial tone to the caller. The caller can then dial the desired extension number and be directed to that station.

### **Station Application**

Not applicable.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To record a message

- 1. Lift the handset or press the Bold key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the VRS record access code and the VRS message number (0-7). Three seconds of tone will be supplied.
- 3. Record the message (maximum duration 30 seconds).
- 4. Restore handset.

#### To replay a message

- 1. Lift the handset or press the Bold key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the VRS replay access code and VRS message number (0-7).
- 3. Receive the message.
- 4. Restore handset.

#### To delete a message

- 1. Lift the handset or press the Bold key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the VRS delete access code and VRS message number (0-7).
- 3. Receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore handset.

#### **Service Conditions**

- 1. If the called station is busy or does not answer, or the number dialed is a feature access code or trunk access code, any one of the following operations can be set:
  - The incoming trunk call can be released
  - A 2nd message and dial tone, or dial tone, can be supplied
  - An alternate call terminating destination (Attendant, Trunk Answer Any Station, Direct Inward Termination) can be provided.

The no answer timer is programmable from 4 to 120 seconds in 4 second increment.

- 2. Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) digits must arrive within a predetermined time interval (14 seconds) after the message is supplied. If they do not, the system will transfer, as per programming, to an alternate call terminating destination (Attendant Console, Trunk Answer Any Station, Direct Inward Termination).
- 3. Call Forwarding, Station Hunting, Call Pickup and Automatic/Uniform Call Distribution features are all effective after the call has been directed.
- 4. This feature uses the DTMF receivers of the system. Therefore, the total number of DTMF receivers available in the system is reduced proportionately by Automated Attendant usage.
  - Up to 48 DTMF receivers per Unit (including Caller ID receivers, Caller ID senders and MF receivers)
  - Up to 64 DTMF receivers per system
- 5. A DTMF receiver must be available before the Automated Attendant can answer. When there is an incoming call and all DTMF receivers are busy, the connection to the Automated Attendant is attempted every 4 seconds until an idle DTMF receiver is found. Ringback tone from the C.O. is supplied to the calling party until the Automated Attendant answers.
- 6. Automated Attendant is assigned to trunks on a per tenant and per trunk basis.
- 7. When the calling party cannot send DTMF digits, any one of the following operations can be selected in programming:
  - The trunk can be released.
  - An alternate call terminating destination (Attendant, Trunk Answer Any Station, Direct In Termination) can be provided.
- 8. When the called party is busy or does not answer, and all DTMF receivers are busy, then the following operations can be selected in programming:
  - The trunk can be released.
  - An alternate call terminating destination (Attendant or Trunk Answer Any Station) can be provided.
- 9. Automated Attendant cannot call out of the system. It can only answer incoming calls to the PBX for which it is programmed.
- 10. Automated Attendant cannot transfer calls over CCIS to another NEC PBX.
- 11. The message can be changed by DAY/NIGHT mode. If programmed so, the 2nd announcement option cannot be used when the called station is busy or does not answer, or the number dialed is restricted (Service Condition #1).
- 12. The message replay is up to 30 seconds at both first announcement and second announcement. Therefore, the message should be recorded within 30 seconds on the Bulit-in Voice Response System (VRS).
- 13. Single connection to the announcement is made in this application. More than one VRS port can be used depending on traffic condition. In the Built-in VRS, up to 8 messages can be provided per system for all announcement features. The messages are stored on the internal memory of the CPU blade of Unit #1 (CPU #1).

# Automatic Call Distribution (ACD)

#### **General Description**

The Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) feature permits incoming calls to terminate to a prearranged group of stations. Calls are distributed in the order of arrival to idle terminals within the group, based on which terminal has been idle the longest period of time. Stations may log on/log off from the ACD group. Supervisor stations may monitor conversations of agents.

#### **Station Application**

Multiline and single-line stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

Refer to individual ACD sub-features for details on station operating procedures.

- 1. A maximum of 16 ACD groups can be assigned per system. Each ACD group is assigned a pilot number. Calls directed to the pilot number are directed to that ACD group.
- 2. The maximum number of stations in an ACD group is 60. The maximum number of ACD groups in the system is 16. The total number of ACD stations may not exceed the system limits of 1,024 stations. If ACD-MIS is used, the maximum number of ACD stations is 60.
- 3. Assignment of ACD groups is performed from the PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 4. ACD groups consist of a pilot station and one or more member stations. Hunting is initiated in a circular fashion, and then based on which member has been idle the longest period of time.
- 5. If all stations within the ACD group are busy, incoming calls may be serviced in the following ways:
  - remain in queue until an agent becomes available (Ringback Tone provided)
  - immediately overflow to another group, to a station, or to the Attendant
  - remain in queue until an agent becomes available (Delay Announcement or Music on Hold provided)
  - remain in queue for a preset time (Ringback Tone, Delay Announcement, or Music on Hold provided), then overflow to another group, to a station, or to the Attendant.
- 6. When the pilot station has set Call Forwarding All Calls, incoming calls to the ACD group will be transferred to the destination of that Call Forwarding All Calls setting.
- 7. An ACD group number can be used as the destination station of Direct Inward Termination (DIT), or as a designated Night Service station.
- 8. An ACD group number can be assigned as the destination station of Off-Hook Alarms, Priority Calls, and Attendant Night Transfer.
- 9. ACD group pilot numbers should not be placed in Station Hunting groups. The Station Hunting feature would take priority over the ACD function.
- 10. Two types of traffic measurements can be provided for ACD:
  - a. ACD group Peg Count

- Count of incoming calls
- Count of answered calls
- Count of abandoned calls
- Count of waiting calls
- Count of all busy calls
- b. ACD station Peg count
  - Count of answered calls
- 11. Upon initial installation, or after a system initialization (reset), each agent must lift and restore handset (of their station) to begin receiving calls for the ACD group.

# Busy In/Busy Out - ACD

#### **General Description**

This feature allows an agent in an ACD group to log their station into or out of the group. This allows the system to control whether a call directed to the pilot number of the ACD group goes to that station or not. This prevents incoming calls from being directed to stations at which no agent is available.

#### Station Application

Multiline Terminals and Single Line Stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To log off (busy out) an ACD station

- 1. Lift the handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial the log off (busy out set) feature access code, or press the LOG OFF key.
- 3. Restore the handset.

#### To log on (cancel busy out) an ACD station

- 1. Lift the handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial the log on (busy out cancel) feature access code, or press the LOG ON key.
- 3. Restore the handset.

- 1. Any agent may log on/off. When an agent has activated log off, any call targeted at the ACD group will bypass that agent. Calls directed to the specific station number will ring at the agent position.
- 2. The agent may originate calls while in log off mode.
- 3. The agent can log off their station while idle, or while on an incoming outside call. When that call is completed, the station is logged off.
- 4. The agent can log on/off from the secondary extension by dialing the log on/off feature access code. The LOG ON/LOG OFF key is not available for the secondary extension.

# Call Waiting Indication - ACD

### **General Description**

This feature provides a visual indication when an incoming call to an ACD group is placed in queue, due to an "all agents busy" condition. An external relay controlled indicator or an LED on a Multiline Terminal can be used to provide Call Waiting Indication.

#### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals assigned with a Call Waiting (CW) Lamp

#### **Operating Procedure**

No operating procedure is necessary. Indication is automatic, once it is assigned.

#### Service Conditions

- 1. A 2PGDAD module with a DLC blade, or a built-in relay circuit of the CPU blade is required to provide the external relay control when an external indicator is used.
- 2. There is no limit to the number of appearances of a CW lamp assigned to Multiline Terminals. One CW lamp per group is available.
- 3. On a per system basis, the option is available to select how many calls in queue causes the CW lamp to flash. Default setting is one. The LED lights steadily until the set threshold count is reached, at which time the LED begins to flash.)
- 4. Provision of ringing on a CW key is controlled on a per station basis.
- 5. The interruption rate of the external relay control is programmable, on a per system basis, as follows:
  - 30 IPM
  - 60 IPM
  - 120 IPM
  - Steady

This interruption rate is the same as the rate used for Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS).

# Delay Announcement - ACD

#### **General Description**

This feature allows the system to provide a recorded announcement to an incoming caller placed in queue to an ACD group. A single announcement, or two separate announcements, can be provided.

#### Station Application

None.

#### **Operating Procedure**

Operation is automatic, once system programming is assigned.

- 1. A Delay Announcement service can be provided for DIT, DID or a trunk call transferred by a station user or the Attendant to an ACD Group. Internal calls or station-to-station transferred calls to the ACD Group can go into the ACD queue but do not receive the Delay Announcement.
- 2. The following configurations are available when using Delay Announcement:
  - a. After being in queue for a predetermined time, the caller receives a Delay Announcement, followed by Music-on-Hold (if provided), until an agent is available or the caller hangs up.
  - b. After being in queue for a predetermined time, the caller receives a Delay Announcement, followed by Music-on-Hold (if provided) for a programmed interval, then followed by repetition of the Delay Announcement. This process repeats until an agent in the ACD group is available on the caller hangs up.
  - c. After being in queue for a predetermined time, the caller receives a first Delay Announcement, followed by Music-on-Hold (if provided). After a programmed interval, the caller then hears a second Delay Announcement, followed again by Music-on-Hold. The second Delay Announcement and Music-on-Hold are then repeated at the programmed interval time until an agent becomes available or the caller hangs up.
  - d. After being in queue for a predetermined time, the caller receives a first Delay Announcement followed by Music-on-Hold (if provided). After a pre-determined interval time, the system checks to see if an overflow destination has been assigned for the incoming trunk route. If assigned, and the destination is available (idle), the call overflows to the destination. If not assigned, or the destination is busy, the call remains in queue for the predetermined interval time and the system then checks again for overflow assignment. For the latter case, if repetition of first announcement is set, or a second announcement is made available, that announcement will be played.
- **Note:** *Repeat of the first announcement or receipt of second announcement is only available when the overflow destination for the trunk route is busy (not available).*
- 3. Overflow out of queue causes the caller to be removed from the queue. This means that if the overflow destination (out of queue) is another ACD group, the caller is placed at the end of that queue (if all agents are busy) and is no longer in queue for the first group.

Delay Announcement - ACD

- 4. One Voice Response System (VRS) circuit is required for each Delay Announcement. CPU includes two VRS circuits.
- 5. One Voice Response System (VRS) circuit is required for each Delay Announcement. Up eight VRS messages can be assigned per system including other announcement features. The maximum duration for the announcement is 30 seconds. The messages are stored on an internal memory of the CPU blade in Unit #1 (CPU #1).
- 6. The call waiting time before the first Delay Announcement is programmable from 4 to 120 seconds in 4 second increment. Note that this timer is commonly used with the Attendant Delay Announcement feature.
- 7. The time between the announcements is programmable from 4 to 120 seconds in 4 second increment. Note that this timer is commonly used with the Attendant Delay Announcement feature.
- 8. Delay Announcements cannot be shared between groups. Each group must have their own set of Delay Announcements.
- 9. Up to eight calls can be connected to one VRS circuit at one time. Multiple VRS circuits may be assigned for 1st or 2nd Delay Announcement function to the same ACD group, when warranted by high traffic rates into the group.
- 10. When an ACD station becomes available, the caller is immediately connected to the station, even if the recorded announcement is in progress.
- 11. Incoming call billing to the outside party starts when the first recorded announcement begins.
- 12. Calls remain queued to the ACD group until the agent is answered or until remote-disconnect signaling occurs.

# Hunt Past No Answer - ACD

#### **General Description**

This feature allows calls targeted at an ACD group to hunt past an agent's station after a no answer condition if the agent forgets to log out of the group and does not answer the call.

#### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals and Single Line Stations.

### **Operating Procedure**

Refer to the Call Forwarding - No Answer Features and Specifications for details on setting the No Answer forwarding condition.

- 1. This feature uses Call Forwarding No Answer (to another ACD member) to enable a call to an agent that fails to answer, to hunt past that agent, to the next agent.
- 2. Calls directed to the agent's primary extension number will also forward (on a no-answer condition) to the next agent.
- 3. It is recommended, when this feature is used, that the Call Forwarding No Answer and the Call Forwarding Busy Line features be separately assigned (use different access codes and keys).

# Immediate Overflow - ACD

#### **General Description**

This feature allows a call directed to an ACD group to immediately overflow to another ACD group, upon encountering an "all agents busy" condition.

#### **Station Application**

All ACD Pilot Stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

Refer to the Call Forwarding - Busy Line feature and specification for details on setting Call Forwarding - Busy Line.

- 1. This feature uses the Call Forwarding Busy Line feature (set on the ACD pilot extension) to immediately forward the call to another ACD group, upon encountering an all busy condition in the first group.
- 2. The overflow destination must be an ACD pilot number.
- 3. When a call has terminated to ACD Group A, and all stations in Group A are busy, and Group B is assigned as the overflow destination (using Call Forwarding Busy Line), the call is transferred to Group B. When all the stations are busy in Group B, the call queues onto ACD Group B.
- 4. One overflow group can be provided for each ACD group.
- 5. Overflow is performed only once.

# Priority Queuing - ACD

### **General Description**

This feature allows the system to prioritize incoming calls by trunk route and on a per station basis, when the call enters an ACD queue. When a call is a considered as priority it is placed at the beginning of the queue.

#### **Station Application**

Not Applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Priority queuing is available on incoming trunk calls. Queue priority is determined on a trunk route, or for DID Calls, on a station number, basis.
- 2. If two (or more) priority type calls occur at the same time, the system will place them in queue in a First-In/First-out order.

# Queue Size Control - ACD

# **General Description**

On incoming DID/Tie line calls, the system can be assigned a threshold that limits the number of calls in queue. When the queue size threshold is exceeded, incoming callers are connected to busy tone.

#### **Station Application**

Not Applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

#### **Service Conditions**

1. The maximum number of queuing in each ACD group (hereinafter called Queue Size) can be specified by the system data. When the number of queuing calls reaches the assigned queue size, new calls receive Busy Tone. Depending on the queue size, the Overflowed ACD call indication on a Multiline Terminal or on the external indicator is provided as shown below:

Queue Size assigned by system data = S

Number of queuing calls = N

	LED INDICATION			
CONDITIONS	Multiline Terminal	External Indicator		
S=1	Steady on red	Lamp on		
$1 \le N < S$ $(S \ne 1)$	Steady on red	Lamp off		
$S \le N$ $(S \ne 1)$	Flashing red	Lamp on		

# Silent Monitor - ACD

#### **General Description**

This feature provides the ACD group supervisor with the ability to monitor a call to an ACD agent. The silent monitor function gives no indication (as an option) to either the agent or the calling party.

#### **Station Application**

All ACD group agents can be monitored.

All ACD group supervisors can monitor.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To monitor a conversation/to cancel monitoring (Supervisor only)

- 1. Lift the handset, or press the Speaker key, and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial the monitor feature access code, or press the **MONITOR** key.
- 3. Dial the extension number to be monitored.
- 4. Monitor the conversation via the handset or the speaker.
- 5. Restore the handset, or press the **Speaker** key to cancel monitoring.

**CAUTION:** The use of monitoring, recording, or listening devices to eavesdrop, monitor, retrieve, or record telephone conversations or other sound activities, whether or not contemporaneous with its transmission, may be illegal in certain circumstances under federal or state laws. Legal advice should be sought prior to implementing any practice that monitors or records any telephone conversation. Some federal and state laws require some form of notification to all parties to the telephone conversation, such as using a beep tone or other notification methods or require the consent of all parties to the telephone conversation, prior to monitoring or recording a telephone conversation. Some of these laws incorporate strict penalties.

- 1. Service feature class is used to control which stations are agents and which are supervisors.
- 2. The default setting in system programming is that one tone is sent to both parties when the monitoring feature is used. As an option, this tone may be disabled, on a per system basis.
- 3. The Silent Monitor feature uses a three-party conference circuit. Therefore, a maximum of 16 monitors can occur simultaneously, in conjunction with any normal Conferences (Three/Four party) in progress.

# <u>Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) with</u> Management Information System (MIS)

# General Description

Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) with MIS provides a management information system to be used in conjunction with the built-in ACD features of the system. The MIS incorporates a supervisor's terminal for real-time monitoring of agent activity, alarms, and hard-copy summary reports.

Open Application Interface (OAI) is required to interwork with an external ACD-MIS system.

### **Station Application**

Not Applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

Refer to the associated ACD/MIS or Contact Center product manuals (CallCenterWorX, Q-Master, etc).

- 1. ACD/MIS requires the ACD/MIS software, application processor, personal computer, and a parallel printer. The personal computer and parallel printer are user-provided.
- 2. The tenant number for the ACD/MIS pilot and agent stations must always be 0 in both the ACD Group set in the system and the PC MIS Agent assignment.
- 3. Refer to the respective ACD/MIS or Contact Center product manuals for detailed conditions (CallCenter-WorX, Q-Master, Business Connect, etc).

# Automatic Camp-On

#### **General Description**

An incoming Direct Inward Termination (DIT) call that has been terminated to a busy station can be Camped-On automatically. When the busy station becomes idle, the station is automatically called and connected to the camped-on incoming trunk call.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Two Camp-On tone patterns are available: Either a tone that repeats at 4-second intervals, or a single tone sent when the call is Camped-On. Either one of these patterns can be selected on a system basis during initial programming.
- 2. The incoming trunk caller receives Ringback tone from the C.O. until answered by the station in the system.
- 3. Only a single Camp-On from any source to a station is allowed at one time.
- 4. When Direct In Termination (DIT) calls are directed to a busy station, they can be programmed on a trunk basis to be sent to an Attendant, Trunk Answer any Station (TAS) or automatically Camped-On to the busy station.
- 5. Camp-On can be set to a station that has set Call Back. Call Back can be set to a party to which Camp-On service has been set. In both of the above cases, Camp-On has priority over Call Back.
- 6. Camp-On can be set to a station that has set Trunk Queuing Outgoing. Camp-On has priority over Trunk Queuing Outgoing.
- 7. Camp-On can be set to a station that has placed a call on Hold. When the station becomes idle, Camp-On takes priority over the Hold. Hold can be set to a party to which Camp-On has been set.
- 8. Camp-On service cannot be set to a data line.
- 9. If a station is busy and already has a Camp-On set to it, the station user must finish their call, receive ringing and then answer the first Camp-On call. This must occur prior to receiving Camp-On tone for the incoming DIT call.

# Automatic Change to Daylight Saving Time

#### **General Description**

This feature allows the SV8300 system clock to automatically change from standard time to daylight saving time, and vice versa. Schedule to change to/from daylight saving time is programmed by system data programming.

# Station Application

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Automatic change is executed at 2:00 a.m. standard time on a scheduled date by system data.
- 2. Change to/from daylight saving time or not can be programmed on a location number basis. And two kinds of change patterns can be selected on a location number basis.
- 3. This feature can also be used with the time zone setting function of Remote UNIT system.
- 4. Standard time must be entered into the system clock of the SV8300.
- 5. If the power of the SV8300 is turned off at 2:00 a.m. on a scheduled date, automatic change is not performed.
- 6. The daylight saving time is applicable to following features. Three types of time information are used with those features.
  - a. Main Site time is used
    - Automatic Wake-Up
    - Day/Night Mode Change by System Clock
  - b. Time of a site where a terminal such as a station/trunk/attendant console is accommodated is used
    - Clock display on Multiline Terminal/Attendant Console
    - Time stamp on Message Reminder
    - System Clock Setup by Station Dialing
  - c. Main Site time or Time of a site where a terminal is accommodated is selectable by system data
    - Time stamp on SMDR and PMS output
    - Least Cost Routing 3/6 Digit
- 7. The standard time of Main Site system clock is used with following features.
  - Peg count/Traffic measurement
  - Fault information accumulation
  - Periodic inspection alarm
  - Automatic update of IP Multiline Terminal (SIP) firmware

- System data backup (main, remote, dual CPU system)
- CPU/AP reset by command
- Changeover of Dual CPU system
- Remote System Upgrade

### Interaction with Other Services

- Multiline Terminal clock display
   The clock display on the Multiline Terminal is changed about 10 minutes after the clock is changed between
   daylight saving time and standard time.
- 2. SMDR call start/end time

If automatic change of time is performed with this feature between a call start time and call end time, a call time shift of  $\pm 1$  hour occurs.

The call start time before change is recorded.

The call end time after change is recorded.

3. Automatic Wake-Up

For setting of wake-up from a station in a Remote Unit with a time difference, Main Site time needs to be used.

If the time between 2:00 a.m. to 3:00 a.m. on a scheduled date for automatic change of time is set for wake-up, no wake-up call is made. (A wake-up call is made on the next day.)

# Automatic Number Identification (ANI)

### **General Description**

This feature receives the calling subscriber's number automatically sent from T1 network using MF signaling and displays the calling number on the LCD of a Multiline Terminal and an Attendant Console.

# **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals with LCD and Attendant Consoles.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

### **Service Conditions**

- 1. Up to 16 digits of the calling subscriber's number for ANI can be displayed on the LCD of the Multiline Terminal or the Attendant Console.
- 2. Up to 16 digits of the calling subscriber's number can be recorded in the Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) by system programming.
- 3. Up to 24 digits of the calling subscriber's number can be sent out to the OAI computer by system programming.
- 4. ANI information cannot be transmitted to a tie line or an Analog CO Line through tandem connection.
- 5. Two signaling formats are supported for ANI: ANI format and Feature Group D (most common). Selection of format is system-wide (one format per system).
- 6. Feature group D format and ANI format are described below:

Signal Pattern	Called Number	ANI
FGD Format	MF signal	MF signal
ANI Format	DP signal	MF signal

7. If using DNIS on the Attendant Console, some of the characters of the displayed name will be cut off depending on the number of digits of ANI.

# <u>Automatic Recall</u>

#### **General Description**

This feature works as a timed reminder. When a call remains on Hold, Camp-On or ringing unanswered for a fixed interval after being transferred, the station that initiated the hold, transfer, or Camp-On is automatically alerted.

#### Station Application

All stations.

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Automatic Recall timing is flexible in system programming. Automatic Recall timing is as follows:
  - a. All stations:
    - Nonexclusive Hold : 4 to 396 seconds (Default: 60-64 seconds)
    - Exclusive Hold : 4 to 396 seconds (Default: 236-240 seconds)
    - Transfer Recall : 4 to 120 seconds (Default: 24-28 seconds)
    - Camp-On Recall : 8 to 128 seconds (Default: 24-32 seconds)
  - b. Attendant Consoles:
    - Attendant Recall (Camp-On/No Answer) : 2.4 to 124.8 seconds (Default: 31.2-33.6 seconds)
    - Attendant-Held calls : 2.4 to 124.8 seconds (Default: 31.2-33.6 seconds)
- 2. When a Multiline Terminal user returns to a held or transferred call, the recall timing is reset. If the call is returned to a Hold or Transfer condition, the recall timer restarts.
- 3. When an Attendant reenters a held or Camped-On trunk, the recall timing is reset. If the trunk is returned to a Hold or Transfer condition, the recall timer restarts.
- 4. When a held call recalls to a Multiline Terminal, a continuous ring of 0.5 seconds on, 0.5 seconds off and an LED flash of 240 IPM occurs until the call is answered. The signal occurs whether the Multiline Terminal is on-hook or off-hook, and regardless of whether the Multiline Terminal is ring assigned on that line key.
- 5. Before an unattended transfer recalls to the originating station of the transfer, the called station will ring normally for a programmable period of 4 to 120 seconds. When the Automatic Recall begins, the LCD of the originating station displays:

<b>RECALL</b> <u>XXXX</u>	xxxx	
		The station (or trunk) being transferred
		The transferred destination

- 6. When a recall occurs on the Attendant Console, a buzzer sounds (provided no other calls are being processed) in addition to the LED indication. The called station continues to ring. If the called party answers after the Attendant seizes the line again, a three-party conference is established.
- 7. This feature is not activated when a Multiline Terminal holds the call on Nonexclusive or Exclusive Hold during a three or four-party Conference. The conference members do not receive hold music, but can continue talking.
- 8. Automatic Recall will follow any Call Forwarding assignment.

# Automatic Wake-Up

### **General Description**

This feature allows the system to be programmed to automatically call guest rooms or administration stations at specified times. Upon answering, the guest is connected to a recorded announcement or music source. A printout of unanswered or blocked Automatic Wake-Up attempts for each guest room is provided using the Ho-tel/Motel printer.

#### Station Application

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To set Automatic Wake-Up from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument

- 1. Press the **WK UP** key.
- 2. Dial the desired wake-up time. (**Note**)
  - a. In 24-hour format (military format), dial four digit number.
  - b. In 12-hour format, dial four digit number and then if p.m. time, dial "\*".
- 3. Press the **WK UP** key.
- 4. Dial the station number.
- 5. Press the **SET** key. The above two steps can be repeated for additional stations.
- 6. Press the **RLS** key.

OR

- 1. Press the **WK UP** key.
- 2. Dial the station number.
- 3. Press the **SET** key.
- 4. Dial the desired wake-up time. (**Note**)
  - a. In 24-hour format (military format), dial four digit number.
  - b. In 12-hour format, dial four digit number and then if p.m. time, dial "\*".
- 5. Press the SET key. Repeat Steps 2~5 for additional stations.
- 6. Press the **RLS** key.

#### To cancel Automatic Wake-Up from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument

- 1. Press the **WK UP** key.
- 2. Dial the station number.
- 3. Press the **RESET** key. The above two steps can be repeated for additional stations.

**Note:** In 12-hour display mode, dialing wake-up time in 24-hour format is available. In 24-hour display mode, dialing wake-up time in 12-hour format is unavailable. (Dialing "\*" as fifth digit is unavailable)

4. Press the **RLS** key.

# To set Automatic Wake-Up from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument while engaged in conversation with the station

- 1. Press the **WK UP** key.
- 2. Dial the wake-up time in military format (in one minute increments).
- 3. Press the **SET** key.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key.

# To cancel Automatic Wake-Up from the Hotel/ Motel Front Desk Instrument wile engaged in conversation with station

- 1. Press the **WK UP** key.
- 2. Press the **RESET** key.
- 3. Press the **RLS** key.

#### To set Automatic Wake-Up from a guest room station or administrative station

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Wake-Up access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired Wake-Up time in military format (in one minute increments).
- 4. Receive service set tone and setting message.
- 5. Restore the handset.

#### To cancel Automatic Wake-Up from a guest room station or station or administrative station

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Automatic Wake-Up cancellation code.
- 3. Receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### To confirm Automatic Wake-Up set time from a guest room station

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Automatic Wake-Up confirmation access code.
- 3. Receive the announce or the confirmation message.
- 4. Restore the handset.

- 1. Setting and canceling can be initiated from the following:
  - Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument.
  - Guest Station.
  - Administrative Station.
  - Property Management System (PMS) terminal.
- 2. There is no limit to the number of stations that can be set to the same time in military format for Automatic Wake-Up calling.

- 3. The ringing signal is the same as station-to-station calls, and its time can be assigned from 4 sec. to 32 sec. (programmable on a system basis).
- 4. The Automatic Wake-Up call will ring a station in Do Not Disturb.
- 5. When setting or canceling has been completed, service set tone is heard as confirmation.
- 6. When Automatic Wake-Up call is received, the station receives music or an announcement. A VRS circuits of CPU is required. When providing the internal announcement via a VRS, multiple connections can be made to the announcement. Secondary station users may be connected to the middle of the message.
- 7. Data for Automatic Wake-Up programming is canceled by Check Out operation.
- 8. The number of Automatic Wake-Up call attempts is programmable from 1 to 5 times.
- 9. After Automatic Wake-Up is set, the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument is able to verify the setting on request. The Automatic Wake-Up set procedure is followed, but a new wake-up time setting need not be entered.
- 10. Automatic Wake-Up calls will not be rerouted by Call Forwarding or other features.

#### Service Conditions on Printer connection

- 1. The RS1 or RS2 connector of CPU is required for connection to a printer.
- 2. Wake-Up attempts, whether successful or not, can be printed out at a locally-provided printer. The results of execution of Automatic Wake-Up set and cancel are also printed.
- 3. If the station does not answer, is busy, in Line Lockout, or ringing, recalling is initiated one minute later. Recalling is repeated up to 5 times. Each call that fails is printed. When the final attempt results in failure, a flashing LED on the DSS/BLF Console is available to indicate which station does not answer.

#### Service Conditions on Built-in PMS on IP

When the Built-in PMS on IP is used, information regarding Automatic Wake-Up set/cancel and the result of execution can be automatically output to a printer connected to CPU blade.

#### ■ Service Conditions on Speech Synthesis announcement feature for Automatic Wake-Up

#### 1. This feature is available from 8300R2 software.

- 2. VM daughter board (PZ-VM21) and Voice Data Compact Flash (SV83 VOICE DATA CF(SS)) are required. (Mounted on CPU blade in UNIT#1, one per system)
- 3. In Automatic Wake-up service, available languages using the speech synthesis feature are Japanese, English, Chinese, and Korean. English announcement can follow to another language announcement by the system data.
- 4. Time can be set in one minute increments in 24-hour format.
- 5. There is no limitation to the number of stations that can be set to the same time.
- 6. There are two options for ringing start time. One is start at the preset time, and the other is start at five minutes before the preset time. They can be specified by system data. The ringing continues for 30 seconds (standard value). If the station does not answer, recalling is initiated in 30 seconds later. However when the station is busy, it is initiated in one minute later. Recalling is repeated four more times (totally up to five times). After five times recalling, the Automatic Wake-up is canceled.
- 7. Up to eight stations can be called at the same time.
- 8. The number of stations that can be connected to announcement at the same time is up to eight. From ninth station, they are put in queue, and receive hold tone. The number of stations that can be in queue is up to 32 per language. More than 32 stations can not be in queue. They are only connected to hold tone.

9. Ports for Speech Synthesis announcement are provided eight ports, and they are shared with VRS. By connecting multiple stations at the same time, the service can be provided for stations of more than the number of ports. When all the ports are busy, announcement service is not provided and the stations are connected to hold tone.

# Bandwidth Control

### **General Description**

This feature allows to assign an available bandwidth threshold for VoIP traffic within a Location and between Locations, and to restrict outgoing/incoming calls when the VoIP traffic exceeds the threshold.

The Location is a group of VoIP devices (IP Multiline Terminal, VoIPDB, or Peer to Peer IP trunks (built-in IP trunks)), which the same VoIP communications parameters such as codec selection list and ToS field value are assigned.

When the VoIP traffic over CCIS exceeds the threshold, the call can be routed to legacy trunks (TDM network).

When exceeding the threshold, the system can store fault information and provide external alarm indication.

# Station Application

Not applicable

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

#### **Service Conditions**

1. Two kinds of threshold can be assigned on a Location-to-Location basis by system programming. Limit Threshold: Maximum bandwidth available for VoIP traffic.

When the traffic exceeds this threshold, the later calls are restricted within that Location or between those Locations. In case of CCIS calls over IP network, the calls can be routed to the legacy trunks (TDM network).

Warning Threshold: This threshold should be assigned lower than the Limit Threshold, and can be used for providing alarm information before reaching the Limit Threshold.

- 2. Each threshold can be assigned on a Location-to-Location basis.
- 3. Maximum 65534 kbps can be assigned for each threshold on a 1 kbps increment. If no data is assigned, 100 Mbps is assigned (default data).
- 4. The following parameters can be recorded as peg count on a Location-to-Location basis.
  - a. The number exceeding the Limit Threshold
  - b. The number exceeding the Warning Threshold
  - c. Maximum bandwidth actually used
  - d. The bandwidth currently used
- 5. The bandwidth managed by this feature is that of voice packets for peer to peer connections only. The data packets for control signals of IP Multiline Terminal, CCIS and PCPro are not supported by this feature. The bandwidth of the voice packets for each call is defined by the combination of voice encoding type and payload size as follows.

	Payload Size (msec)						
	10	20	30	40			
G.711 (64 kbps)	192 kbps	160 kbps	147.4 kbps	144 kbps			
G.729a (8 kbps)	80 kbps	48 kbps	37.4 kbps	32 kbps			
G.723.1 (6.3/5.3 kbps)	-	-	34.2 kbps	-			

#### Bandwidth of voice packets for each call (Both way)

**Note:** *The bandwidth for G.723.1 is defined by which the voice encoding uses 6.3 kbps.* 

The system counts the bandwidth for each call based on the above table whenever the call is established, and the system deletes the bandwidth when the call is released.

- 6. When an outgoing/incoming call is attempted, and the voice encoding type and payload size between the Locations is not determined yet, the bandwidth for the call is temporarily determined based on the primary value in the CODEC list in the system. The system counts that temporary bandwidth.
- 7. When the call is established and the voice encoding type and payload size actually used are informed from the corresponding terminal, the system deletes the temporary bandwidth determined by #7 above and counts the bandwidth based on the voice encoding type and payload size actually used. In case of CCIS calls over IP network with peer to peer connections, the system maintains the bandwidth determined based on the primary value o the CODEC list in the sytem, as mentioned #7 above.
- 8. There are following conditions when the Limit Threshold is exceeded.
  - a) When an outgoing call is attempted and an answering party can be specified, the call is restricted when calling.
  - b) When an outgoing call is attempted but an answering party cannot be specified, the call is restricted after answered.
  - c) The bandwidth for a call on hold is not maintained.
  - d) When a held call is restricted from a different party from the party initiating hold and the Limit Threshold is exceeded, the retrieving the call is restricted and the both parties will receive reorder tone.
  - e) When a call is terminated to a Multiline group, the system will check the bandwidth for My Line only. Therefore, when the call is answered by Sub line and the Limit Threshold is exceeded, the call is restricted and the calling and called party will receive reorder tone.
- 9. When the occupied bandwidth exceeds the Limit Threshold or Warning Threshold, fault information can be recorded and/or an external alarm indication can be provided by system data assignment.
- 10. The default alarm type when exceeding each threshold is as follows.
  - Limit Threshold is exceeded : MJ alarm
  - Warning Threshold is exceeded: MN alarm
- 11. Once the fault information is recorded, the fault information is not recorded until the fault restoration information is recorded by #11, even if the occupied bandwidth exceeds each threshold again. However, the number exceeding each threshold is recorded as peg count whenever each threshold is exceeded.
- 12. When the occupied bandwidth decreases till 0% after exceeding each threshold, fault restoration information is recorded.
- 13. Fault information can be recorded or not on a system basis, not on a Location-to- Location basis. The fault information provides the calling and called Location numbers which exceeds each threshold.

- 14. Whether the call is restricted or not, when the Limit Threshold is exceeded, is assigned on a Location-to-Location basis by system programming.
- 15. When a call is restricted at originating the call, the calling party will hear reorder tone.
- 16. When a call is restricted at answering the call, both calling and called party will hear reorder tone.
- 17. When a call is restricted by this feature, no LCD indication is provided such as "RST".
- 18. When an incoming CCIS call over IP network is restricted, the calling party will receive reorder tone.
- 19. When a CCIS call over IP network is restricted, the call can be routed to a legacy trunk route (TDM network).

# **Boss/Secretary Calling**

#### **General Description**

A secretary with a Multiline Terminal can use an appearance of the boss' extension to screen calls for that extension, and announce and/or transfer calls to that extension. Additionally, the secretary can call the boss during a busy condition and can send a Message Waiting Indication to the boss' station.

# Station Application

Any type of station as boss extension and Multiline Terminal with appearance of boss extension at Secretary position.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### For a Boss/Secretary transfer of an incoming call to the boss' Multiline Terminal

- 1. Secretary answers the incoming call by pressing boss' line key appearance and lifting the handset. Secretary converses with the calling party. Boss' line key appearance is steady green on secretary's station and steady red at other appearances.
- 2. Secretary presses boss' line key appearance again. An incoming call is placed on Consultation Hold and receives Music On Hold, if provided. Boss' line key appearance is steady green at secretary's station, steady green at boss' Multiline Terminal and steady red elsewhere.
- 3. At boss' Multiline Terminal a tone burst is heard followed by a voice call from the secretary (using the boss' primary extension) over the speaker. Secretary announces the call.
- 4. The secretary can now go on-hook. The boss' primary extension hears a chime tone and flashes on hold, red; the secretary's appearance of the Boss' extension flashes on hold, green, and all other line key appearances of the boss' extension provide busy indication.
- 5. The boss lifts the handset or presses the primary extension line button and is connected to the calling party. OR

The boss can lift the handset to answer the voice call and talk to the secretary privately using the handset. Boss' line key appearance is steady green at secretary and boss' Multiline Terminal, and is steady red elsewhere. The secretary then goes on-hook and the calling party is connected to the boss. Boss' line key appearance is steady green at boss' terminal, and steady red elsewhere.

OR

The boss goes on-hook and the secretary presses the transfer key to return to the original call.

#### For a Boss/Secretary transfer of an incoming call to the boss' Single Line Telephone

- 1. Secretary answers an incoming call by pressing boss' line key appearance and lifting the handset. Secretary converses with calling party. Boss' line key appearance is steady green on secretary's station and steady red elsewhere.
- 2. Secretary presses boss' line key appearance again. The incoming call is placed on Consultation Hold and receives Music On Hold, if provided. Boss' line key appearance is steady green at secretary's station and steady red at other appearances.
- 3. At boss' Single Line Telephone, internal ringing is heard.

- 4. The secretary can now go on hook. The boss' Single Line Telephone continues to ring and all line key appearances of the boss' extension provide incoming ring indication. The incoming ring rate reflects whether the calling party is internal or external.
- 5. The boss lifts the handset and is connected to the calling party.
  - OR

The boss can lift the handset while receiving internal ring to talk to the secretary. Boss' line key appearance is steady green at the secretary's station and steady red elsewhere.

6. The secretary then goes on-hook, whereby the calling party is connected to the boss. Boss' line key appearance is steady red at all appearances.

OR

The boss goes on-hook and the secretary presses the Transfer key to return to the original call.

#### To set/cancel Message Waiting Indication to the boss from the secretary station

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the boss' extension number.
- 3. Press the Message Waiting set/cancel key (Boss' Message Wait Lamp is lit if set, goes off if canceled).

# For a Boss/Secretary Override when the boss is busy on the primary extension of a Multiline Terminal and the secretary has a call on the primary extension of the secretary's Multiline Terminal

- 1. The secretary presses boss' line key appearance on the secretary's Multiline Terminal. The party that was connected to the secretary is placed on Hold and receives Music On Hold, if provided. Additionally, the secretary hears special ringback tone and the boss hears one burst of tone through the handset to indicate a call is waiting. (If the secretary presses the **Transfer** key before the boss answers, the secretary is connected to the calling party again. The secretary's **Answer** key is ineffective in this situation.)
- 2. The boss presses the **Answer** key. The party originally connected to the boss is now placed on Consultation Hold and the boss and secretary can converse.
- 3. The secretary goes on-hook. The boss is connected to the caller originally connected to the secretary. The caller originally connected to the boss is placed on Call Hold.
- 4. If the boss presses the **Transfer** key, the boss receives Special Dial Tone, allowing transfer of the new call.
- 5. When the boss goes on-hook, the original call recalls to the boss' station.
- 6. The boss goes off-hook and is connected to the original party.

# For a Boss/Secretary override when the boss is busy on a Single Line Telephone, and the secretary has a call on the primary extension of the secretary's Multiline Terminal

- 1. The secretary presses the boss' line key appearance on the secretary's Multiline Terminal. The party that was connected to the secretary is placed on Hold and receives Music On Hold, if provided. Additionally, the secretary hears special ringback tone and the boss hears one burst of tone through the handset to indicate a call is waiting.
- 2. The boss presses the **FLASH** key (or momentarily presses the hookswitch). At this time, the secretary and boss are connected and the other two parties are on Hold.
- 3. The secretary goes on hook. The boss is connected to the caller originally connected to the secretary. The boss' original party remains on Call Hold.
- 4. The boss may now alternate between callers (Broker's Call) using the FLASH key.

- 5. When finished conversing with either party, the boss goes on hook. The other party will automatically recall to the boss' station.
- 6. The boss goes off hook and is connected to the other party.

- 1. During Boss/Secretary transfer operation, if the secretary hangs up before the boss answers to complete a ring transfer and the boss still does not answer, the call will transfer again to the secretary's primary extension after a predetermined time-out (default value is 24-28 seconds).
- 2. After the boss and secretary converse during a Boss/Secretary transfer operation, the secretary is automatically connected to the original caller again if the boss hangs up.
- 3. After the boss and secretary converse during a Boss/Secretary transfer operation, the secretary can use the **Transfer** or **Answer** key to alternate conversation between the original caller and the boss (Broker's Call) after the boss has answered using the handset.
- 4. After the boss and secretary converse during a Boss/Secretary transfer operation using the handsets, the secretary can press the **Recall** key to disconnect the boss and receive feature dial tone, allowing a transfer to another station (the boss receives reorder tone). The secretary can also press either the **Transfer** or **Answer** key to return to the original caller.
- 5. While a secretary is originating a voice call during the Boss/Secretary transfer or Boss/Secretary Override operation, the secretary can press the **Transfer** key to return to the calling party and the voice call is abandoned.
- 6. During a Boss/Secretary transfer operation, once the boss has answered and is conversing with the secretary, Privacy Release is not available and use of the Hold button will be disregarded at this time.
- 7. Setting or canceling of Message Waiting can be executed by the secretary, regardless of the boss' extension status (busy or idle).
- 8. After the boss and secretary converse during a Boss/Secretary transfer or Boss/Secretary Override operation using the handsets, the secretary can use the **Answer** key to alternate conversations between the original calling party and the boss (Brokers Call). The secretary can also press the **Transfer** key, sending the secretary back to the original calling party and the boss back to the party on Consultation Hold.
- 9. During a Boss/Secretary Override operation, the boss can use the **Answer** key to answer the Override Call. The boss can then use the **Answer** key to alternate between the secretary and the party on Consultation Hold.
- 10. During a Boss/Secretary Override operation, once the boss has answered and the secretary has gone onhook, the boss can use the **Answer** key to alternate between the two parties. The boss can also use the Transfer key to receive Special Dial Tone.

# Broker's Call

### **General Description**

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal or Single Line Telephone user to alternate between two parties, talking to one party while the other party remains on Hold on the same line. The Multiline Terminal user uses the Transfer or Answer key to alternate between the two parties. The Single Line Telephone user uses the Hold feature to alternate between the two parties.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To activate Broker's Call from a Multiline Terminal with a call in progress

- 1. Press the **Transfer** key and receive feature dial tone. The first party is placed on hold.
- 2. Dial the new number and wait for the second party to answer.
- 3. Press the Transfer or Answer key and return to the first party. The second party is placed on hold.
- 4. Repeat as often as needed.

#### To activate a Broker's Call from a Single Line Telephone with a call in progress

- 1. Press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone. The first party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 2. Dial the Call Hold feature access code and receive extension dial tone.
- 3. Dial the new number and the second party answers.
- 4. Press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). The second party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 5. Dial the Call Hold feature access code and the second party is placed on Call Hold. The first party is connected again.
- 6. Repeat the last two steps, as necessary.

- 1. A three-way call may be established any time during a Broker's Call by pressing the Conf key on a Multiline Terminal.
- 2. Once a Single Line Telephone has set up a Broker's Call, a Conference cannot be established.
- 3. The party on hold during a Broker's Call will receive Music on Hold, if provided.
- 4. If the Recall key is pressed with a Broker's Call in progress, the currently connected party is dropped. The party on Consultation Hold remains on Consultation Hold and new feature dial tone is provided. Restoring the handset allows the Consultation Hold call to recall.
- 5. A Broker's call can also be initiated after receiving a Camp-On call. See Camp-on.

6. When a Multiline Terminal has a Broker's Call in progress, the Answer key alternates between the calls and will not answer additional incoming calls.

# Call Back

### **General Description**

This feature allows a calling party to set an automatic Call Back when a busy or no answer condition is encountered. When the busy station becomes idle, the station that set the Call Back will be called. In case of Call Back no answer, the Call Back to the setting station is initiated immediately after the called station goes on hook after making a call or accessing a feature.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To set Call Back from a Dial Pulse Single Line Telephone

- 1. Dial the desired station number and receive busy tone or ringback tone.
- 2. Dial "2" and receive service set tone (if single digit feature access codes are enabled),

#### OR

Press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone. Dial the Call Back feature access code if busy tone, dial 2 if ringback tone (if single feature access codes are enabled), and receive service set tone.

- 3. Restore the handset.
- 4. When the busy station becomes idle, the station that set the Call Back will ring. The same will happen if the station that did not answer first initiates or answers a call or accesses a feature and then becomes idle.
- 5. Upon the originator answering, the originally called station will ring.

#### To set Call Back from a DTMF Telephone

- 1. Dial the desired station number and receive busy tone or ringback tone.
- 2. Dial "2" and receive service set tone (if single digit access feature access codes are enabled) for busy tone only.

OR

Press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone. Dial the Call Back feature access code if busy tone, dial 2 if ringback tone and receive service set tone.

- 3. Restore the handset.
- 4. When the busy station becomes idle, the station that set the Call Back will ring. The same will happen if the station that did not answer first initiates or answers a call or accesses a feature and then becomes idle.
- 5. Upon answering, the originally called station will ring.

**Note:** *Multiple Call Backs can be set by repeating the procedure above.* 

#### To set Call Back from a Multiline Terminal

1. Dial desired station number and receive busy tone or ringback tone.

- 2. Press the CALL BACK key or dial "2" and receive service set tone.
- 3. Restore handset.
- 4. When the busy station becomes idle, the station that set the Call Back will ring. The same will happen if the station that did not answer first initiates or answers a call or accesses a feature and then becomes idle.

**Note:** *Multiple Call Backs can be set by repeating the procedure above.* 

#### To cancel Call Back from a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Back cancellation code and receive service set tone.

#### To cancel Call Back from a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the CALL BACK key and receive service set tone.

- 1. If a Call Back is not answered by the originator within 30 seconds, the Call Back is automatically cancelled.
- 2. A Call Back to a station in Line Lockout is denied.
- 3. Dial pulse Single Line Telephones can omit pressing the FLASH key (or momentarily pressing the hookswitch) to set call back while receiving ringback tone.
- 4. If the station presses the FLASH key while receiving feature dial tone before setting the Call Back, the station then receives ringback tone again.
- 5. When the called party is an Attendant Console, Call Back cannot be set.
- 6. When the setting station is called back, Station Hunting and Call Pickup will not apply.
- 7. When the call is placed in UCD queue, Call Back cannot be set.
- 8. A maximum of 128 stations can access this feature simultaneously.
- 9. This feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service assignment.
- 10. Call Back cannot be set from a station, which has been set Call Forwarding All Calls.
# Call Forwarding

## **General Description**

Call Forwarding allows calls directed to a station to be routed to another station, an Attendant, an outside number or voice mail equipment. The types of Call Forwarding provided are:

- Call Forwarding All Calls\*
- Call Forwarding Busy Line\*
- Call Forwarding No Answer\*
- Call Forwarding Destination
- Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls
- Multiple Call Forwarding Busy Line
- Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer
- Split Call Forwarding All Calls\*
- Split Call Forwarding Busy Line\*
- Split Call Forwarding No Answer\*

Additional Call Forwarding features include:

- Attendant Call Forwarding Setup and Cancel
- Call Forwarding Logout
- Call Forwarding Override
- Group Diversion

These features can be set/canceled from each station. The features marked by "\*" can be set/canceled from a PCPro/CAT.

When the features marked by "\*" are set/canceled from a PCPro/CAT, the LED indication of the Multiline Terminal changes as it would if the features were set/canceled from the Multiline Terminal.

A PCPro/CAT can overwrite or cancel these features marked by "\*" that are set by each station, and vice versa.

A maximum of 496 Call Forwarding to outside number can be set simultaneously per system.

## Attendant Call Forwarding Setup and Cancel

## **General Description**

All of the various types of Call Forwarding can be set up or cancelled from the Attendant Console.

#### Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To set Call Forwarding - All Calls from the Attendant Console

- 1. Press an idle **LOOP** key.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding All Calls feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the originating station number.
- 4. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone.

#### To cancel Call Forwarding - All Calls from the Attendant Console

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding All Calls feature cancellation code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the originating station number and receive service set tone.

#### To set Call Forwarding - Busy Line from the Attendant Console

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the originating station number.
- 4. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone.

#### To cancel Call Forwarding - Busy Line from the Attendant Console

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding Busy Line cancellation code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the originating station number and receive service set tone.

#### To set Call Forwarding - No Answer from the Attendant Console

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding No Answer feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the originating station number.
- 4. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone.

#### To cancel Call Forwarding - No Answer from the Attendant Console

1. Press an idle **LOOP** key.

- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding No Answer cancellation code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the originating station number and receive service set tone.

## Service Conditions

The Attendant can cancel any type of Call Forwarding set by an internal station.

## Call Forwarding - All Calls

## **General Description**

This feature allows all calls directed to a particular extension to be rerouted to an alternate destination, regardless of the busy or idle status of the extension. Call Forwarding - All Calls can be set by an Attendant Console, the individual station user, a Multiline Terminal with a secondary appearance of the station's extension, or from another station (that can program itself to be the destination of the rerouting).

#### Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### From a Multiline Terminal with LCD

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - All Calls

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding All Calls feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone. The associated LED lights and the LCD displays:

SET	XXXX	or	SET	OPR
	(Target Station)			(Operator)

4. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - All Calls - Outside

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding All Calls feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the trunk access code and the desired telephone number.
- 4. Wait till service set tone is received, unless programming system data.
- 5. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To monitor Call Forwarding - All Calls

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone or special dial tone (when lifting the handset).
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding All Calls feature access key. The LCD displays:

#### CF CALL XXXX

(Target Station)

3. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To cancel Call Forwarding - All Calls

1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.

2. Press the Call Forwarding All Calls feature access key and receive special dial tone. The LCD displays:

#### CF CALL XXXX

(Target Station)

- 3. Press the \* key and receive service set tone. The LED of the associated feature key will go out. The LCD displays **CANCEL**.
- 4. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### From a Single Line Telephone

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - All Calls

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding All Calls feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone.

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - All Calls - Outside

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding All Calls feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the trunk access code and desired telephone number.
- 4. Wait until service set tone is received, unless programming system data.
- 5. Replace the handset.

#### ■ To monitor Call Forwarding - All Calls

- 1. Lift the handset.
- 2. When Call Forwarding All Calls has been set, special dial tone is heard.
- 3. Replace the handset.

#### ■ To cancel Call Forwarding - All Calls

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding All Calls cancellation code and receive service set tone.

- 1. There is no limit to the number of stations that can set Call Forwarding All Calls at one time.
- 2. Extensions can be allowed or disallowed this feature by Class of Service in system programming. A separate Class of Service Assignment controls access to Call Forwarding All Calls to outside numbers.
- 3. When Call Forwarding All Calls is rerouted to another destination, one burst of ringing is sent to the forwarded station to indicate that it is call forwarded (Single Line Telephone only).
- 4. When a call is forwarded to a Multiline Terminal with LCD, the display shows the number of the station that was called first as well as the calling station's number.
- 5. Call Forwarding All Calls assignments are retained in system memory when the system is re-initialized or when there is a power failure.
- 6. A maximum of 26 digits (without access code) can be stored for Call Forwarding All Calls to an outside number.

- 7. Call Forwarding All Calls to an outside number can be routed by the Least Cost Routing feature and restricted by the Code Restriction feature.
- 8. More than one Call Forward can occur in the progress of a call. See Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls, Multiple Call Forwarding Busy Line, and Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer.
- 9. Direct Inward Dial (DID) lines, DIT calls, Tie lines, ring transfer and internal incoming calls will follow the Call Forward setting.
- 10. Only the destination station can call the station that is Call Forwarded.
- 11. If the Call Forward is rerouted to a hunt group and all members of the hunt group are busy, the forwarded caller will receive busy tone.
- 12. If the Call Forward is rerouted to the pilot number of an Automatic/Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) group and that pilot station has set Call Forward, the call will be forwarded.
- 13. When Call Forwarding All Calls Outside is set, the system can be programmed to allow or deny the setting of the Call Forward with only a trunk access code. This can be set on a system-wide basis.
- 14. In the SMDR call record, the station that set Call Forwarding All Calls Outside will appear as the originator of the call.
- 15. SMDR only records if the Tandem Connection receives answer supervision.
- 16. The setting station's trunk restriction class is used to allow or deny the tandem connection on a Call Forwarding All Calls Outside.
- 17. Checking of the setting station's trunk restriction class can be allowed or denied on a system-wide basis.
- 18. A Direct Inward System Access (DISA) call to a station set for Call Forwarding All Calls Outside will be allowed or denied based on the forwarded station's trunk restriction class.
- 19. An internal station call to a station set for Call Forwarding All Calls Outside will follow the restriction class of the station set Call Forwarding.

When Call Forwarding to outside is executed, an object of the billing is as follows.

Station Set Call Forwarding	Billing Object
Single Line Telephone, Multiline Terminal	Station set Call Forwarding
Virtual station	Originating station/trunk

- 20. When the station user that has set Call Forwarding lifts the handset, the station can receive special dial tone by system programming.
- 21. A maximum of 496 Call Forwarding setting to outside number is allowed per system, including Call Forwarding All Calls, Busy Line, No Answer.
- 22. When Call Forwarding All Calls Outside is set, the trunk route is selectable by tenant of the station set Call Forwarding or tenant of the originating station/trunk.
- 23. When an incoming trunk call is forwarded by Call Forwarding Outside, CLI of the forwarding station can be presented to ISDN by system data programming.

## Call Forwarding - Busy Line

## **General Description**

This feature permits a call to a busy extension to be routed to a designated station, Attendant Console, or voice mail equipment. Call Forwarding - Busy Line can be set or cancelled by an Attendant Console, the individual station user, or a Multiline Terminal with a secondary appearance of the station's extension.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### From a Multiline Terminal with LCD

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - Busy Line

- 1. Lift the handset or press the Speaker key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone. The LCD displays:

SET	XXXX	or	SET	OPR

- (Target Station) (Operator)
- 4. The LED of the associated feature button lights.
- 5. Restore the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To monitor Call Forwarding - Busy Line

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access key. The LCD displays:

#### CF BUSY XXXX

(Target Station)

3. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - Busy Line - Outside

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the trunk access code and desired telephone number.
- 4. Wait till service set tone is received (unless programming system data).
- 5. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To cancel Call Forwarding - Busy Line

- 1. Lift the handset or press the Speaker key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access key and receive special dial tone. Press the \* key and receive service set tone. The LCD displays **CANCEL** and the associated LED goes out.
- 3. Restore the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### From a Single Line Telephone

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - Busy Line

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone.

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - Busy Line - Outside

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the trunk access code and the desired telephone number.
- 4. Wait until the service set tone is received.
- 5. Replace the handset.

#### ■ To cancel Call Forwarding - Busy Line

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding Busy Line cancellation code and receive service set tone.

- 1. There is no limit to the number of stations that can set Call Forwarding Busy Line at one time.
- 2. Extensions can be allowed or denied this feature by Class of Service in system programming.
- 3. Call Forwarding Busy Line can be provided on a system or an individual basis.
- 4. Call Forwarding Busy Line on a system basis allows the following types of incoming calls to be forwarded to another device (Attendant Console, another station, or voice mail equipment) when they encounter a busy condition:
  - Direct Inward Dial (DID)
  - Direct Inward Termination (DIT)
  - Tie line
  - Transfer
  - internal
- 5. Individually set Call Forwarding Busy Line settings take precedence over system basis Call Forwarding Busy Line settings.
- 6. If the Call Forwarding Busy Line is rerouted to a hunt group and all members of the hunt group are busy, the forwarded caller will receive busy tone.
- 7. When a call is directed to the pilot number of an ACD/UCD group and that pilot station has set Call Forwarding Busy Line, the call will be forwarded if all stations within the ACD/UCD group are busy.
- 8. When a calling station or Attendant Console receives busy tone after being forwarded because of Call Forwarding Busy Line, the caller can activate any of the following:
  - Executive Override
  - Camp On
  - Attendant Override
  - Call Back

- Message Reminder
- 9. When a call is forwarded to a Multiline Terminal with LCD, the display shows the original called station's number as well as the calling station's number.
- 10. Call Forwarding No Answer can be set simultaneously with this feature to result in Call Forwarding Busy Line/No Answer. Call Forwarding Busy Line and Call Forwarding No Answer can be set to the same or different extensions.
- 11. When Call Forwarding Busy Line Outside is set, the system can be programmed to allow or deny the setting of the Call Forward with only a trunk access code. This can be set on a system-wide basis.
- 12. In the Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) call record, the station that set Call Forwarding Busy Line Outside will appear as the originator of the call.
- 13. SMDR only records if the Tandem Connection receives answer supervision.
- 14. The setting station's trunk restriction class is used to allow or deny the tandem connection on a Call Forwarding Busy Line Outside.
- 15. Checking of the setting station's trunk restriction class can be allowed or denied on a system-wide basis.
- 16. A Direct Inward System Access (DISA) call to a station set for Call Forwarding Busy Line Outside will be allowed or denied based on the forwarded station's trunk restriction class.
- 17. An internal station call to a station set for Call Forwarding Busy Line Outside will follow the restriction class of the station set Call Forwarding.When Call Forwarding to outside is executed, an object of the billing is as follows.

When Call Forwarding to outside is executed, an object of the billing is as follows.

Station Set Call Forwarding	Billing Object
Single Line Telephone, Multiline Terminal	Station set Call Forwarding
Virtual station	Originating station/trunk

- 18. A maximum of 496 Call Forwarding setting to outside number is allowed per system, including Call Forwarding All Calls, Busy Line, No Answer.
- 19. When Call Forwarding Busy Line Outside is set, the trunk route is selectable by tenant of station set Call Forwarding or tenant of the originating station/trunk.
- 20. When an incoming trunk call is forwarded by Call Forwarding Outside, CLI of the forwarding station can be presented to ISDN by system data programming.

## Call Forwarding - No Answer

### **General Description**

When a call is placed to a station that does not answer, this feature forwards the call to another station, an Attendant Console or voice mail equipment. Call Forwarding - No Answer can be set by the individual station user, an Attendant Console, or by a Multiline Terminal with a secondary appearance of the station's extension.

### **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### From a Multiline Terminal with LCD

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - No Answer

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding No Answer feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone. The LCD displays:

#### **SET XXXX** (Target Station)

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - No Answer - Outside

- 1. Lift the handset or press the Speaker key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding No Answer feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the trunk access code and the desired telephone number.
- 4. Wait until service set tone is received.
- 5. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### To cancel Call Forwarding - No Answer

- 1. Lift handset or press **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding No Answer feature access key and receive special dial tone. Press the \* key, the associated LED goes out and service set tone is received. The LCD displays **CANCEL**.

#### From a Single Line Telephone

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - No Answer

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding No Answer feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone.

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - No Answer - Outside

- 1. Lift the handset and receive Dial Tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding No Answer feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the trunk access code and the desired telephone number.

- 4. Wait until service set tone is received.
- 5. Replace the handset.

#### ■ To cancel Call Forwarding - No Answer

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial specific Call Forwarding No Answer cancellation code and receive service set tone.

## Service Conditions

- 1. An unlimited number of stations can set Call Forwarding No Answer at one time.
- 2. Stations are allowed/disallowed this feature by Class Of Service in system programming.
- 3. Call Forwarding No Answer can be provided on a system and an individual basis.
- 4. Call Forwarding on a system basis allows Direct Inward Dial (DID) calls or Tie Line calls that encounter a no-answer condition to be forwarded to a predetermined location (Attendant Console, another station, or voice mail equipment).
- 5. Individual Call Forwarding No Answer settings take precedence over system Call Forwarding No Answer settings.
- 6. Call Forwarding No Answer timing, flexible in system programming, is as follows:
  - For direct incoming calls (DID, DIT, Tie) 4 to 120 seconds (Default: 32-36 seconds).
  - For internal calls and transferred incoming calls 4 to 120 seconds (Default: 32-36 seconds).

This timing can be assigned on a system basis or a station basis.

- 7. More than one call forward can occur in the progress of a call. See Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls, Multiple Call Forwarding Busy Line and Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer.
- 8. Call Forwarding Busy Line can be set simultaneously with this feature to result in Call Forwarding Busy Line/No Answer. Call Forwarding Busy Line and Call Forwarding No Answer can be set to the same or different extensions.
- 9. When Call Forwarding No Answer Outside is set, the system can be programmed to allow or deny the setting of the Call Forward with only a trunk access code. This can be set on a system-wide basis.
- 10. In the SMDR call record, the station that set Call Forwarding No Answer Outside will appear as the originator of the call.
- 11. SMDR only records if the Tandem Connection receives answer supervision.
- 12. The setting station's trunk restriction class is used to allow or deny the tandem connection on a Call Forwarding No Answer Outside.
- 13. Checking of the setting station's trunk restriction class can be allowed or denied on a system-wide basis.
- 14. A Direct Inward System Access (DISA) call to a station set for Call Forwarding No Answer Outside will be allowed or denied based on the forwarded station's trunk restriction class.
- 15. An internal station call to a station set for Call Forwarding No Answer Outside will follow the restriction class of the station set Call Forwarding.

When Call Forwarding to outside is executed, an object of the billing is as follows.

Station Set Call Forwarding	Billing Object
Single Line Telephone, Multiline Terminal	Station set Call Forwarding

Station Set Call Forwarding	Billing Object
Virtual station	Originating station/trunk

- 16. A maximum of 496 Call Forwarding setting to outside number is allowed per system, including Call Forwarding All Calls, Busy Line, No Answer.
- 17. When Call Forwarding No Answer Outside is set, the trunk route is selectable by tenant of station set Call Forwarding or tenant of the originating station/trunk.
- 18. When an incoming trunk call is forwarded by Call Forwarding Outside, CLI of the forwarding station can be presented to ISDN by system data programming.

## Call Forwarding - Destination

## **General Description**

This feature allows a station (A) user to set Call Forwarding - All Calls from another station (B) within the system, to the user's station (A).

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### From a Multiline Terminal with LCD

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - Destination from destination station

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding Destination set key or dial the Call Forwarding Destination feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the station number to be forwarded and receive service set tone. The LCD displays:

#### SET XXXX

(Forwarded Station)

4. Replace the handset or press **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To cancel Call Forwarding - Destination from destination station

- 1. Lift the handset or press the Speaker key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding Destination Cancel key or dial the Call Forwarding Destination Cancellation code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the user's station number (forwarded station) and receive set tone.
- 4. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### From a Single Line Telephone

#### To set Call Forwarding - Destination from destination station

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the specific Call Forwarding Destination feature access code and receive Dial Tone.
- 3. Dial the station number to be forwarded and receive service set tone.

#### ■ To cancel Call Forwarding - Destination from destination station

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding Destination cancellation code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the user's station number (forwarded station) and receive service set tone.

- To cancel Call Forwarding Destination from Call Forwarded station
- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding All Calls cancellation code and receive service set tone.

- 1. There is no limit to the number of stations that can set Call Forwarding Destination.
- 2. Stations can be allowed or denied this feature by Class Of Service in system programming.
- 3. There is no limit to the number of Call Forwarding Destinations that can be set to forward to a station simultaneously.

## Multiple Call Forwarding - All Calls

## **General Description**

When a forwarded call is rerouted to a station that has also set a Call Forward, the call can be forwarded to another station. A call can be forwarded up to a maximum of five times, as specified in system programming.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

The same operating procedures for Call Forwarding - All Calls apply.

- 1. Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls can forward a maximum of five times when the called station sets Call Forwarding All Calls to a station that has set Call Forwarding All Calls or Call Forwarding Busy Line.
- 2. Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls cannot be performed for data calls.
- 3. If a calling station has been set to Call Forwarding All Calls five times and encounters a sixth Call Forwarding All Calls, the calling station is not forwarded. Instead, it receives busy tone if the destination station is busy, or ringback tone if the destination station is idle.
- 4. If the destination of Call Forwarding All Calls is set for Call Forwarding Busy Line and is busy, forwarding occurs.
- 5. When combining Call Forwarding All Calls and Call Forwarding Busy Line, and the fifth destination station is busy, the calling party will hear busy tone.
- 6. If a destination in a Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls situation is busy, and has not set Call Forwarding Busy Line or All Calls, the calling party will receive busy tone.
- 7. If a destination station is busy, the calling station can activate Call Back, Camp On, Message Reminder, or Executive Override to that destination station.
- 8. When Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls occurs, the display of the calling party's Multiline Terminal with LCD will show the station number to which the call was forwarded. The display of the answering Multiline Terminal with LCD will show the calling party (station or trunk) and the called number.
- 9. If the destination station in a combined Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls and Call Forwarding Busy Line situation is forwarded through Call Forwarding No Answer, then Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer will be put into effect. If the destination of Call Forwarding No Answer is set to Call Forwarding Busy Line, then Call Forwarding All Calls forwarding will be restricted.
- 10. If two stations have set Call Forwarding All Calls to each other, an incoming call to either of these stations will not be forwarded. Therefore, an infinite loop cannot occur.
- 11. If the incoming call returns to a station that has already taken part in a Multiple Call Forwarding (Busy or All Calls) of that call, Call Forwarding All Calls service from that station is not be performed again.
- 12. If an incoming call encounters Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls and the final destination of the call forward is the Attendant Console, the incoming call will appear on the ATND key.

- 13. If a station has set Call Forwarding All Calls to another station in a different tenant and that station is set to Call Forwarding Busy Line or All Calls to the Attendant Console, the calling station will be connected to the first station's Attendant Console.
- 14. A Direct In Termination call to a station that has set Call Forwarding All Calls will be forwarded. The call can be forwarded to another station or to an Attendant Console.
- 15. If the destination station of Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls is in a hunt group and is set by Call Forwarding Busy Line to a station in another hunt group, system data can assign further hunting. The calling party can hunt to the called party's hunt group or to the terminating party's hunt group when the forwarded to stations are busy.
- 16. If the destination of Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls is the pilot of an Automatic/Uniform Call Distribution (ACD/UCD) group, ACD/UCD is executed.
- 17. If a member of an ACD/UCD group is a member of a Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls sequence, that station is skipped in ACD/UCD hunting.

## Multiple Call Forwarding - Busy Line

## **General Description**

This feature permits a call to a busy station to be forwarded multiple times to a designated idle station.

### **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

The same operating procedures for Call Forwarding - All Calls apply.

- 1. Multiple Call Forwarding Busy Line cannot be performed for data calls.
- 2. Multiple Call Forwarding Busy Line can route a call up to five times when the called station sets Call Forwarding Busy Line to a station that is busy that has set Call Forwarding Busy Line and so on.
- 3. If the calling station is set as the forwarded destination of its own call in a multiple call forwarding scheme, Call Forwarding Busy Line at that point will not take place.
- 4. If the incoming call returns to one of the stations that has taken part in the process of multiple call forwarding, the Call Forwarding - Busy Line from that station will not be performed.
- 5. If all the stations are busy in a multiple call forwarding sequence, a calling internal station may then activate Call Back, Message Reminder, Camp On, or Executive Override to the called station.
- 6. If the station is a Direct In Termination call, Call Forwarding Busy Line is not activated. The calling party may be forwarded to the Attendant Console, to Trunk Answer any Station, put in Automatic Camp-On, or can receive ringback until the station becomes idle.
- 7. If the called station is set as the forwarded destination in a multiple call forwarding scheme, Call Forwarding Busy Line at that point will not take place.
- 8. If the called station is set to Call Forwarding Busy Line to another station in a different tenant and that station is set to Call Forwarding Busy Line to the Attendant Console, the calling station will be connected to the calling station's Attendant Console.
- 9. For Multiple Call Forwarding Busy Line, the display of a Multiline Terminal with LCD will show the called station number and the final forwarded station number for the calling party. For the final forwarded to station, the display of the Multiline Terminal with LCD will show the called number and the calling party (station or trunk).

## Multiple Call Forwarding - No Answer

## **General Description**

This feature permits a call to an unanswered station, the ability to be forwarded multiple times to a designated station that does not have Call Forwarding - No Answer set or to the Attendant Console.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

The same operating procedures for Call Forwarding - All Calls apply.

- 1. Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer can only be performed for non-data calls.
- 2. Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer can be forwarded as many times as desired. The call will stop forwarding when it terminates to the Attendant Console or to a station not assigned with Call Forwarding - No Answer.
- 3. When a station encounters a Call Forwarding No Answer condition and the station it is forwarded to is busy, the system will check the status of the busy station at intervals assigned in system programming.
- 4. Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer service can be used by the following incoming calls:
  - Intra-office
  - Direct Inward Dialing
  - Direct In Termination
  - Night Service
  - Hot Line
- 5. If a station transfers a call to another station that set Call Forwarding No Answer and releases from the connection, recalls will override Call Forwarding No Answer if the call is unanswered after a pre-determined time.
- 6. Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer will not be activated if the calling party encounters a busy station that has activated Call Forwarding Busy Line.
- 7. If a station sets Call Forwarding No Answer to another station in a different tenant and that station is set to Call Forwarding No Answer to the Attendant, the calling station will be connected to the calling station's Attendant Console.
- 8. For Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer, the display of a Multiline Terminal with LCD will show the final forwarded-to station number for the calling party. If the final forwarded-to station is a multiline terminal with LCD, the forwarded-from station number and the calling party number (station on trunk) will be displayed.

## Split Call Forwarding - All Calls

## **General Description**

This feature allows all internal and external calls to a busy extension to be rerouted to different destinations individually, regardless of the busy or idle status of the extension. According to the type of incoming call (Station, Analog CO Line, Tie Line, or a call terminated from internal office or via CCIS), Call Forwarding or Split Call Forwarding can be selected.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

To activate Split Call Forwarding, both Split Call Forwarding and Call Forwarding settings are required. For Call Forwarding settings, refer to the description of Call Forwarding - All Calls.

#### From a Multiline Terminal with LCD

#### ■ To set split Call Forwarding - All Calls

- 1. Lift the handset or press the Speaker key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Split Call Forwarding All Calls feature access key or feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired destination number (0-9) and receive service set tone.

Number	Destination
0	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 0)
1	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 1)
2	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 2)
3	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 3)
4	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 4)
5	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 5)
6	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 6)
7	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 7)
8	Target station for Call Forwarding - All Calls
9	Station Speed Dialing

The associated LED lights and the LCD displays:

## SET X

(0-9)

The LED of the associated feature button lights.

4. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To monitor Split Call Forwarding - All Calls

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone or special dial tone, if set by system programming.
- 2. Press the Split Call Forwarding All Calls feature access key, or dial feature access code.

The LCD displays:

FORWARD X

(0-9)

3. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To cancel Split Call Forwarding - All Calls

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Split Call Forwarding All Calls feature access key or dial feature access code and receive special dial tone.

The LCD displays:

FORWARD

**x** (0-9)

- 3. Press the \* key and receive service set tone. The LCD displays **CANCEL** and the associated LED goes off.
- 4. Restore the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### From a Single Line Telephone

#### ■ To set Split Call Forwarding - All Calls

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding All Calls feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired destination number (0-9) and receive service set tone.

Number	Destination
0	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 0)
1	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 1)
2	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 2)
3	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 3)
4	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 4)
5	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 5)
6	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 6)
7	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - All Calls (Block 7)
8	Target station for Call Forwarding - All Calls
9	Station Speed Dialing

4. Replace the handset.

#### ■ To monitor Split Call Forwarding - All Calls

- 1. Lift the handset.
- 2. When Split Call Forwarding All Calls has been set, special dial tone is heard, if set by system programming.

3. Replace the handset.

#### ■ To cancel Split Call Forwarding - All Calls

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Split Call Forwarding All Calls cancellation code and receive service set tone.
- 3. Replace the handset.

- 1. This feature allows a station to set the two kinds of call forwarded stations. One is the target station assigned for Call Forwarding All Calls, the other is the target station assigned for Split Call Forwarding All Calls. The target stations for Split Call Forwarding are assigned in system programming.
- 2. Either Call Forwarding All Calls or Split Call Forwarding All Calls can be selected for the feature available per tenant in system programming, depending on the type of the incoming call that is an internal call/ attendant assisted call, a Tie Line call, or a C.O. call, and whether it is terminated internally or via CCIS.
- 3. Split Call Forwarding All Calls allows any incoming Direct Inward Dialing (DID), Direct Inward Termination (DIT), Tie Line, Transfer, and internal calls and calls via CCIS to be forwarded to a predetermined location (Attendant Console, another station, or voice mail equipment).
- 4. When the station user that has set Split Call Forwarding lifts the handset, the station can receive special dial tone by system programming.
- 5. When Split Call Forwarding All Calls is set, the trunk route is selectable by tenant of station set Call Forwarding or tenant of the originating station/trunk.

## Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line

## **General Description**

This feature allows internal and external calls to a busy extension to be rerouted to separate destinations. Destinations may be an internal station, Attendant Console, or voice mail. And according to the type of a caller (Station/Analog CO Line/Tie Line) or a call terminated from internal office or via CCIS, Call Forwarding or Split Call Forwarding can be selected.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

To activate Split Call Forwarding, both Split Call Forwarding and Call Forwarding settings are required. For Call Forwarding settings, refer to the description of Call Forwarding - Busy Line.

#### From a Multiline Terminal with LCD

#### ■ To set split Call Forwarding - Busy Line

- 1. Lift the handset or press the Speaker key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Split Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access key or dial feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired destination number (0-9) and receive service set tone.

Number	Destination
0	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 0)
1	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 1)
2	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 2)
3	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 3)
4	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 4)
5	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 5)
6	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 6)
7	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 7)
8	Target station for Call Forwarding - Busy Line
9	Station Speed Dialing

The LCD displays:

#### SET

**X** (0-9)

The LED of the associated feature button lights.

4. Restore the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To monitor Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone or special dial tone if set by system programming.
- 2. Press the Split Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access key or dial feature access code.

The LCD displays:

## FORWARD X

```
(0-9)
```

3. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To cancel Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone or special dial tone is heard if set by system programming.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access key or dial feature access code and receive special dial tone if set by system programming. Press the \* key and receive service set tone. The LCD displays **CANCEL** and the associated LED goes off.
- 3. Restore the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### From a Single Line Telephone

- To set Split Call Forwarding Busy Line
- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial destination number (0-9) and receive service set tone.

Number	Destination
0	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 0)
1	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 1)
2	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 2)
3	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 3)
4	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 4)
5	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 5)
6	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 6)
7	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line (Block 7)
8	Target station for Call Forwarding - Busy Line
9	Station Speed Dialing

#### 4. Replace the handset.

#### ■ To monitor Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line

- 1. Lift the handset.
- 2. When Split Call Forwarding Busy Line has been set, special dial tone is heard if set by system programming.
- 3. Replace the handset.

#### ■ To cancel Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding Busy Line cancellation code and receive service set tone.
- 3. Replace the handset.

- 1. This feature allows a station to set the two kinds of call forwarded stations. One is the target station assigned for Call Forwarding Busy Line, the other is the target station assigned for Split Call Forwarding Busy Line. The target stations for Split Call Forwarding are assigned in system programming.
- 2. Either Call Forwarding Busy Line or Split Call Forwarding Busy Line can be selected for the feature available per tenant in system programming, depending on the type of the incoming call that is an internal call/attendant assisted call, a Tie Line call, or a C.O. call, and whether it is terminated internally or via CCIS.
- 3. Split Call Forwarding Busy Line allows any incoming Direct Inward Dialing (DID), Direct Inward Termination (DIT), Tie Line, Transfer, and internal calls or calls via CCIS, which encounter a busy condition, to be forwarded to a predetermined location (Attendant Console, another station, or voice mail equipment).
- 4. Split Call Forwarding Busy Line and Split Call Forwarding No Answer must be set to the same destination to result in Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line/No Answer.
- 5. When Split Call Forwarding Busy Line is set, the trunk route is selectable by tenant of station set Call Forwarding or tenant of the originating station/trunk.

## Split Call Forwarding - No Answer

## **General Description**

This feature allows internal and external calls, to extensions that do not answer, to be rerouted to separate destinations individually. And according to the type of a caller (Station/Analog CO Line/Tie Line) or a call terminated from internal office or via CCIS, Call Forwarding or Split Call Forwarding can be selected.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

To activate Split Call Forwarding, both Split Call Forwarding and Call Forwarding settings are required. For Call Forwarding settings, refer to the description of Call Forwarding - No Answer.

#### From a Multiline Terminal with LCD

#### ■ To set split Call Forwarding - No Answer

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Split Call Forwarding No Answer feature access key or dial feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired destination number (0-9) and receive service set tone.

Number	Destination
0	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 0)
1	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 1)
2	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 2)
3	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 3)
4	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 4)
5	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 5)
6	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 6)
7	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 7)
8	Target station for Call Forwarding - No Answer
9	Station Speed Dialing

#### The LCD displays: FORWARD

X

(0-9)

4. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To monitor Split Call Forwarding - No Answer

1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone or special dial tone if set by system programming.

- 2. Press the Split Call Forwarding No Answer feature access key or dial feature access code. The LCD displays:
  - FORWARD X

3. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To cancel Split Call Forwarding - No Answer

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Split Call Forwarding No Answer feature access key and receive special dial tone. Press the \* key and receive service set tone. The LCD displays **CANCEL** and the associated LED goes off.
- 3. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### From a Single Line Telephone

#### ■ To set Split Call Forwarding - No Answer

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Split Call Forwarding No Answer feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial desired destination number (0-9) and receive service set tone.

Number	Destination
0	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 0)
1	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 1)
2	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 2)
3	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 3)
4	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 4)
5	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 5)
6	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 6)
7	Target station for Split Call Forwarding - No Answer (Block 7)
8	Target station for Call Forwarding - No Answer
9	Station Speed Dialing

4. Replace the handset.

#### ■ To monitor Split Call Forwarding - No Answer

- 1. Lift the handset.
- 2. When Split Call Forwarding No Answer has been set, special dial tone is heard if set by system programming.
- 3. Replace the handset.

#### ■ To cancel Split Call Forwarding - No Answer

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the specific Split Call Forwarding No Answer cancellation code and receive service set tone.
- 3. Replace the handset.

- 1. This feature allows a station to set the two kinds of call forwarded stations. One is the target station assigned for Call Forwarding No Answer, the other is the target station assigned for Split Call Forwarding No Answer. The target stations for Split Call Forwarding are assigned in system programming.
- 2. Either Call Forwarding No Answer or Split Call Forwarding No Answer can be selected for the feature available per tenant in system programming, depending on the type of the incoming call that is an internal call/attendant assisted call, a Tie Line call, or a C.O. call, and whether it is terminated internally or via CCIS.
- 3. Split Call Forwarding No Answer allows any incoming Direct Inward Dialing (DID), Direct Inward Termination (DIT), Tie Line, Transfer, and internal calls and calls via CCIS, which encounter a no-answer condition, to be forwarded to a predetermined location (Attendant Console, another station, or voice mail equipment).
- 4. Split Call Forwarding Busy Line and Split Call Forwarding No Answer must be set to the same destination to result in Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line/No Answer.
- 5. When Split Call Forwarding No Answer is set, the trunk route is selectable by tenant of the station set Call Forwarding or tenant of the originating station/trunk.

## Call Forwarding - Logout

## **General Description**

This feature allows a call terminated to an IP station in logout status to be forwarded to a predesignated station, outside number, Attendant Console or VRS. This feature is also applicable to the IP stations that the LAN cable is pulled out or the power is off.

#### **Station Application**

IP Multiline Terminal, Soft Phone

## **Operating Procedure**

#### Call Forwarding to a station

- To set Call Forwarding Logout
  - 1. Press Speaker Key and receive dial tone.
  - 2. Dial Call Forwarding Logout Feature Access Code and receive special dial tone.
  - 3. Dial a desired station number.
  - 4. "Set OK" is displayed and receive service set tone.
  - 5. Press Speaker Key.

#### ■ To Cancel Call Forwarding - Logout

- 1. Press Speaker Key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding Logout Feature Cancellation Code and receive special dial tone.
- 3. Call forwarding destination is displayed.
- 4. Press \*.
- 5. "Reset OK" is displayed and receive service set tone.
- 6. Press Speaker Key.

#### Call Forwarding to an outside number

#### To set Call Forwarding - Logout

- 1. Press Speaker Key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding Logout Feature Access Code and receive special dial tone.
- 3. Dial trunk access code and desired outside number.
- 4. "Set OK" is displayed and receive service set tone.
- 5. Press Speaker Key.

#### ■ To Cancel Call Forwarding - Logout

- 1. Press Speaker Key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding Logout Feature Cancellation Code and receive special dial tone.
- 3. Call forwarding destination is displayed.

- 4. Press \*.
- 5. "Reset OK" is displayed and receive service set tone.
- 6. Press Speaker Key.

#### Call Forwarding to Attendant Console

#### ■ To set Call Forwarding - Logout

- 1. Press **Speaker** Key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding Logout Feature Access Code and receive special dial tone.
- 3. Dial Access Code for Attendant Console.
- 4. "Set OK" is displayed and receive service set tone.
- 5. Press Speaker Key.

#### To Cancel Call Forwarding - Logout

- 1. Press **Speaker** Key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding Logout Feature Cancellation Code and receive special dial tone.
- 3. Attendant Console for Call forwarding destination is displayed.
- 4. Press \*.
- 5. "Reset OK" is displayed and receive service set tone.
- 6. Press Speaker Key.

- 1. This feature is available for IP stations. The IP station means an IP Multiline Terminal (including SIP Multiline Terminal and Soft Phone).
- 2. This feature is effective when an IP station is in the following logout conditions.
  - When the IP station is logged out by Logout Feature Access Code.
  - When Login Dialog is displayed on the IP station.
  - When "Connecting.." is displayed on an IP station.
  - When the IP station is reset by pulling out the LAN cable. (When the LAN cable is pulled out for more than two minutes, the IP station is automatically reset.)
  - When the power of the IP station is OFF.
  - When the PBX system is reset by power failure or other reasons.
- 3. When an IP station is in a Logout status, calls cannot be terminated to the sublines on that IP station,
- 4. When an IP station in a Logout status is in a multiline group, a call to that IP station cannot ring other stations in that multiline group.
- 5. A call forwarding destination can be a station, a Voice Mail, an outside number, an Attendant Console, and a VRS.
- 6. When the call forwarding destination is a station, an outside number or an Attendant Console, this feature can be set by dialing Call Forwarding Logout Feature Access /Cancellation Code or data assignment from a PCPro/CAT. Setting by Feature Access Key is not supported.

- 7. When the call forwarding destination is an outside number, there are following conditions.
  - a. When an IP station in a Logout status receives an incoming trunk call and call forwarding destination is an outside number (tandem connection), the call is forwarded or not in accordance with the restriction data for tandem connections. When the tandem connection between the incoming trunk route and outgoing trunk route is allowed by system programming, the call is forwarded to the outside number. When it is restricted, the caller will hear ROT.
  - b. Maximum 250 outside numbers can be assigned as call forwarding destinations. (There is no limitation when a station is designated as a call forwarding destination.)
  - c. Whether an IP station is busy or not, the PCPro/CAT can set/change the Call Forwarding Logout destination.
  - d. When a toll call number is assigned as the call forwarding destination, a calling station that is restricted to make a toll call can be forwarded to that toll call number.
- 8. When the call forwarding destination is a VRS, this feature can be assigned on a tenant basis by system programming. However, the call forwarding destination assigned by Feature Access Code or PC Programming/CAT (station, outside number, Attendant Console) has priority over that assigned by the system data VRS. Up to 8 multi-connections are available per VRS. When the connection exceeds 8, the excess connections are restricted and the caller will hear ROT. Secondary callers cannot be connected to the beginning of the message. A message duration for the announcement is assigned by system data. When the message duration exceeds the time assigned by the system programming, the caller will hear ROT.
- 9. When the call forwarding destination is not assigned, a caller will hear ROT or RBT.

If the called IP station sets Call Forwarding - All Calls, the caller will be forwarded to the destination of Call Forwarding - All Calls. Even if the called IP station sets any of Call Forwarding - Busy Line, Call Forwarding - No Answer, Do Not Disturb and Station Hunting, such service will be ignored and the caller will hear ROT or RBT. ROT or RBT can be selected in station class of Service assignment.

10. Figure below shows a service priority applied to a IP Multiline Terminal (SIP) that sets more than one call forwarding or hunting features at the same time are set. Call Forwarding - Logout, Call Forwarding - All Calls, Do Not Disturb, Uniform Call Distribution(UCD), Station Hunting, Call Forwarding - Busy Line, Call Forwarding - No Answer are listed in the order of priority. Note that when the IP Multiline Terminal (SIP) in the logout status does not set both Call Forwarding - Logout and Call Forwarding - All Calls, the caller will not be forwarded by UCD, Do Not Disturb, Station Hunting, Call Forwarding - Busy Line, or Call Forwarding - No Answer and will hear ROT or RBT.

High	Call Forwarding - Logout		
P	Call Forwarding - All Calls		
i	Do Not Disturb		
r	UCD	Note:	When neither Call For-
	Station Hunting		warding - Logout nor Call
<b>y</b>	Call Forwarding - Busy Line		set:, the caller will hear
Low	Call Forwarding - No Answer		ROT/RBT.

#### Service Priority in Logout Status

11. Call Forwarding - Logout service can be allowed or deniedin Class of Service assignment. Also, ROT/R BT, which calling party hears when call forwarding destination is not assigned, can be selected in Class of Service assignment.

12. Multiple Call Forwarding - Logout is available. Multiple Call Forwarding - Logout can be assigned by system data.

Multiple Call Forwarding - Logout can forward a maximum of five times when the called station sets Call Forwarding - Logout to a station that has set Call Forwarding - Logout, Call Forwarding - All Calls, or Call Forwarding - Busy Line. When Call Forwarding - Logout is repeated more than five times including Call Forwarding - All Calls and Call Forwarding - Busy Line, a calling party hears ROT.

When the call is forwarded, on the way of Multiple Call Forwarding - Logout feature, to a station that has set Call Forwarding - No Answer, the number of Call Forwardings so far is reset (=0) and Call Forwarding - Logout is carried out from the beginning.

13. LCD displays of both calling party and call forwarding destination in Call Forwarding - Logout feature are illustrated below.

<Example> When Sta.200 calls to Sta.300 in Logout status that sets Call Forwarding - Logout to Sta.400:

a. LCD display of calling party(Sta.200)

(Called party: Sta.300, Call forwarding destination: Sta.400)

CFA	400

b. LCD Display of call forwarding destination(Sta.400) (Calling party: Sta.200, Called party: Sta.300)

CFA	300 200
	J

## Call Forwarding - Override

## **General Description**

This feature allows the call forward destination station to call the station that set call forward. The call forward setting will be ignored.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

Normal call handling procedures apply.

- 1. This feature is allowed to all stations and the Attendant Console.
- 2. This feature is activated when the call forward destination station calls the station using My Line. A call using Sub Line can override only when the called station sets Call Forwarding All Calls or Split Call Forwarding All Calls, by system programming.
- 3. If the calling station is set as the forwarded destination of its own call in multiple call forwarding scheme, the call can override in the same manner as described in Service Condition 2. above.

## Group Diversion

## **General Description**

This feature allows all calls terminated to an extension that are not answered within a predetermined time to be forwarded to a designated station.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

## **Service Conditions**

1. The system provides three methods of Call Forwarding - No Answer:

	Call Forwarding - No Answer (Individual)	Call Forwarding - No Answer (System)	Group basis
	Individual station basis	Tenant basis	Group diversion
Set/Cancel	From STA/ATT	From PCPro/CAT	From PCPro/CAT
Applicable for	STA call TRK call ATT call	TRK call (DID/Tie only)	STA call TRK call (DID, DIT, Tie Line) ATT call ATT Transfer Recalls
Priority	(1)	(3)	(2)

- 2. The maximum number of Group Diversion groups per system is 31.
- 3. The number of stations that can be included in the same group is unlimited.
- 4. The Group Diversion group has no relation with Call Pick Up Group, Station Hunting Group, or any other group.
- 5. No-Answer timing for Group Diversion is the same timing as for Call Forwarding No Answer.
- 6. The destination of this service must be assigned for each group separately.
- 7. An Attendant Console cannot be assigned as the destination of this feature.
- 8. Incoming direct trunk appearances will not follow Group Diversion programming.

# Call History

## **General Description**

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal to display Outgoing and Incoming Call History.

**Outgoing Call History (previously known as "Stack Dial")** allows a Multitiline Terminal user to quickly redial the last 10 numbers dialed. The user can redial from the call history and erase the call history data from system memory.

**Incoming Call History (previously known as "CID Call Back**") allows a Multitiline Terminal user to display Incoming Call History, which is a list of incoming caller's telephone numbers with date and time stamp. Incoming Call History saves up to the last 50 numbers per Multiline Terminal (10 numbers in default) and up to 32,000 numbers per system. The user can call back from the call history and erase the call history data from system memory. Missed call indication is provided by Message Waiting LED and Missed Call Icon (DT750, DT730 and DT330 only).

**Note:** This is a UNIVERGE SV8300 system feature. A built-in Call History feature of the DT700 and DT300 cannot be used in the SV8300. "Add call history data to telephone directory" is not provided by the SV8300.

## **Service Conditions**

- 1. Feature dial tone (special dial tone) is not provided during the operations.
- 2. If there is no operation in 30 seconds while the stored number is displayed, the Multiline Terminal will return to an idle state.
- 3. When the **Exit** key is pressed at any time during the operations, the Multiline Terminal will return to an idle state.
- 4. The stored number is not displayed when the Multiline Terminal LCD (the second line from the bottom) is used for OAI applications.
- 5. Set Relocation feature can swap the call history data.

#### Multi UNITs (or Remote UNITs) in a Survival Mode

When a UNIT is in the Survival Mode, The Multiline Terminals in the UNIT may not display the latest call history data with the following reasons.

• The call history data is normally saved in system memory of UNIT #1. This data is copied from UNIT #1 to other UNITs once a day at a pre-programmed time, together with system data, for backup. If a UNIT other than UNIT #1 enters a Survival Mode, the Multiline Terminals in the UNIT display the backup call history data, not the data in UNIT #1.

For example, if system data copy is programmed to execute at 02:00 and UNIT #2 enters a Survival Mode at 14:00, the Multiline Terminals in UNIT #2 display the call history data at 02:00. The call history data just before 14:00 cannot be displayed during the Survival Mode.

- During the Survival Mode, new call history for following calls are saved in system memory of the UNIT in the Survival Mode.
  - Outgoing calls from Multiline Terminals in the UNIT
  - Incoming calls from stations/trunks within the UNIT

- During the Survival Mode, new call history for following calls are saved in system memory of UNIT #1.
  - Incoming calls from stations/trunks in other UNITs to Multiline Terminals in the UNIT in the Survival Mode
- If an incoming call is terminated by the "Backup Call Routing to ISDN" feature, calling party number is displayed on the Multiline Terminal, but not saved in the incoming call history.
- After the UNIT returns to a normal operating mode, the Multiline Terminals in the UNIT display the call history data saved in UNIT #1. The added call history data in the UNIT which was in the Survival Mode is erased and the data in UNIT #1 is copied to the UNIT.

## Incoming Call History (CID Call Back)

## **General Description**

This feature allows a Multitiline Terminal user to display Incoming Call History, which is a list of incoming caller's telephone numbers with date and time stamp. Incoming Call History saves in system memory up to the last 50 numbers per Multiline Terminal (10 numbers in default) and up to 32,000 numbers per system. The system remembers the digits regardless of whether the call was answered or unanswered. When an unanswered call (missed call) is saved, a Message Waiting LED will turn on and Missed Call Icon is displayed. Pressing the softkey, **Cursor** key or **Volume** key will scroll through the Incoming Call History. The user can call back to the number from the Incoming Call History menu.

## Station Application

All Multiline Terminals with LCD

Missed Call Icon K can be displayed on the following telephones; DT750, DT730 and DT330.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To display and call back to the number for Missed Calls

- 1. Press the Cursor (Enter) key. The Shortcut Menu is displayed.
  - => The number of Missed Calls is displayed for DT330 ("1. Missed Calls: 003" is displayed if there are 3 missed calls).



2. Select "1. Missed Calls" by pressing 1.

=> You can press the **OK** softkey or **Cursor** (**Enter**) key, instead.

The LCD displays: "**<MISSED>**" followed by caller's number for the last missed call with date and time stamp.

[Incomi	ng Calls]			and a second
02:	<missed></missed>	1/	7	9:38
Billy	1			300
<<<<	CB	1 Prev	ţ	Next

- 3. To call back to the displayed number, press the **CB** softkey or **Cursor** (Enter) key.
  - OR -
- 4. Search for other missed calls by pressing the  $\downarrow$ **Next** (or  $\uparrow$ **Prev**) softkey (or **Cursor**  $\blacktriangle \lor$  key.). To call back to the displayed number, press the **CB** softkey or **Cursor** (**Enter**) key.
- 5. The system automatically dials the number displayed on the LCD.
  - => After the call back, the call history for that number is not erased from system memory until the delete operation is done.
  - => Next time you access to the call history which has already called back, the LCD displays "<**CB**>" followed by caller's number with date and time stamp (CB = Called Back).

[Incoming Calls]				
03:	<cb></cb>	10/30	9:45	
		0905	55555	
>>>>	CB	1 Prev .	Next	

=> Message Waiting LED will turn off if all the missed calls are checked (displayed).

=> Missed Call Icon Mill disappear if all the missed calls are erased from the call history.

## To display and call back to the number from All Incoming Call History

#### ■ Access from the HIST. softkey

- 1. Press the HIST. softkey. The Call History menu is displayed.
- 2. Press the IC softkey (or Cursor ▶ key). The last caller's number is displayed.
- 3. Follow the operating procedure of **To display and call back to the number for Missed Calls** (from Step 3).

#### Access from the Menu key

## DT700

- 1. Press the **Menu** key. The Top Menu is displayed.
- 2. Select "1. History" by pressing 1. The Call History menu is displayed.
  => You can press the OK softkey or Cursor (Enter) key, instead.
- 3. Press the IC softkey (or Cursor ▶ key). The last caller's number is displayed.
- 4. Follow the operating procedure of **To display and call back to the number for Missed Calls** (from Step 3).
### DT300

- 1. Press the **Menu** key. The Top Menu is displayed.
- 2. Select "1. Call History" by pressing 1. The last caller's number is displayed.
  => You can press the OK softkey or Cursor (Enter) key, instead.
- 3. Select "1. Incoming Calls" by pressing 1.
  => You can press the OK softkey or Cursor (Enter) key, instead.
- 4. Follow the operating procedure of **To display and call back to the number for Missed Calls** (from Step 3).

### To delete the stored number(s)

- 1. During the stored number is displayed, press <<<< softkey (or **Cursor** ◀ key, if equipped).
- 2. To delete the number, press the **Del** softkey. The number displayed on the LCD is deleted from the Call History memory.

- OR -

2. To delete all the stored numbers from the Call History memory, press the **DelAll** softkey. "**Delete All History: OK?**" is displayed for confirmation.

=> If you want to cancel the deletion, press the **Cancel** softkey.

3. To delete the numbers, press the **OK** softkey. "**Delete Complete**" is displayed. All the stored numbers are deleted from the Call History memory

- 1. Incoming Call History saves up to the last 50 numbers can be stored per station (10 numbers as default) and up to the last 32,000 numbers per system. The maximum number of call history saved per station can be assigned by system programming.
- 2. When the call history memory is full and a new number is received, the oldest stored number is deleted and the new number is stored.
- 3. Incoming Call History saves in system memory up to 16 digits. If system reset occurs, the call history data cannot be saved.

4. Incoming Call History saves the following calls. The call history can be saved or not on a per station basis. Type of call (internal or external, answered or unanswered) to save in the call history can be selected on a per station basis.

Call from	via	То	Called Station is		
			Answered	No Answer	Busy/DND/ Forward to Station <sup>*3</sup>
		My Line	$X^{*2}$	X	Х
DID Trunk with calling		Sub Line	X*2	NA	NA
party number <sup>*1</sup>		Trunk Line / Answer Key	Х	NA	NA
<b>C</b> (-, -;		My Line	Х	X	NA
Station		Sub Line	Х	NA	NA
A., 1 .		My Line	Х	X	NA
Attendant		Sub Line	Х	NA	NA
DID Trunk with calling	CCIE	My Line	NA	X	NA
party number <sup>*1</sup>	Sub Line	NA	NA	NA	
Station	CCIS	My Line	NA	X	NA
		Sub Line	NA	NA	NA
Attendent	CCIS	My Line	NA	NA	NA
Auchualli		Sub Line	NA	NA	NA

X: Call history is saved, NA: Call history is not saved

- \*1: DID trunk type is ISDN, T1-ANI, MFC-ANI or Analog Caller ID.
- \*2: DID calls answered by Call Pick Up using My Line or Sub Line can be saved in the call history for the answered station.
- \*3: Call Forwarding type is Call Forwarding All Calls/Busy Line/No Answer/Logout to another station and Automatic forwarding to another station when the called station is busy or no answer.
- 5. When the called station does not answer the incoming call, the incoming call history is saved with the following conditions.

#### ■ Call Forwarding

- 1. By system programming, the calling number can be registered when a Direct Inward Dialing (DID) call with the calling number is terminated to the station that sets Call Forwarding-All Calls/Busy Line/No Answer/Logout to other station. The DID trunk type is ISDN, T1-ANI, MFC. or analog Caller ID.
  - For a call from a station and a Direct-in Termination (DIT) call, the calling number is not registered.
  - The calling number is registered only when the forwarding destination is a station (Multiline Terminal, SLT, PS, and virtual line) and is not registered when the forwarding destination is other than station (trunk, attendant console, announcement trunk).

Y: Stored N: Not stored

Forwarding destination Kind of Call Forwarding	Station	Trunk Outgoing Call	Attendant Console	Announcement Trunk
Call Forwarding - All Calls	Y	Ν	Ν	N
Call Forwarding - Busy Line	Y	N	N	N
Call Forwarding - No Answer	Y	Ν	Ν	Ν
Call Forwarding - Logout	Y	Ν	Ν	Ν
Mobility Access		Ν		
ISDN Routing with survival mode of R-PIM		Ν		

- 2. The calling party number is also registered when the DID call is forwarded to the station (Automatic Transfer Destination) with the following conditions.
  - The called station does not answer within a predetermined time.
  - The called station is busy.
  - The called station sets call Forwarding-All Calls/Busy Line/No Answer to the Attendant Console and the Attendant Console is in night mode.
- 3. When Multiple Call Forwarding-All Calls/Busy Line/Logout occurs, the calling number is registered on only the station where the call terminates first.

Example:

- a. Station 300 (CF-A to 301) => Station 301 (CF-A to 302) => Station 302
- b. A DID call is terminated to Station 300 from a trunk, and the call is forwarded to Station 302 by Multiple Call Forwarding-All calls and Station 302 answers.
  - => In this case, the calling number is registered on Station 300 only. The number is not registered on Station 301 and 302.
- 4. When Multiple Call Forwarding-No Answer occurs, the calling number is registered at every forwarding operation.

Example:

- a. Station 300 (CF-NA to 301) => Station 301 (CF-NA to 302) => Station 302
- b. A DID call is terminated to Station 300, and the call is forwarded to Station 302 by Multiple Call forwarding-No Answer.
- c. The calling party abandons the call before Station 302 answers.

=> In this case, the calling number is registered on Station 300, 301, and 302.

#### Do Not Disturb

1. By system programming, the calling number can be registered when a DID call with the calling number is terminated to the station in Do Not Disturb. Trunk type is ISDN, T1-ANI, MFC or analog Caller ID. It is not registered if the incoming call is from a station or it is a DIT call.

#### Called Station Busy

- 1. By system programming, the calling number can be registered when a DID call with the calling number is terminated to a busy station and the calling party receives busy tone. Trunk type is ISDN, T1-ANI, MFC or analog Caller ID. It is not registered if the incoming call is from a station or it is a DIT call.
- 2. The calling number is not registered on the busy stations in the Station Hunting group.
- 3. The calling number is not registered on the stations in the UCD group.

#### Call Redirect

When a DID call with the calling number is terminated to station-A and station-B transfers the call to other station by pressing **Call Redirect** key, the calling number is registered on station-A.

#### Call Transfer

When a station answers a incoming trunk call and transfers it to other station, the calling number is not registered.

- 6. When Message Reminder is set from another station, the incoming call history saves as a missed call.
- 7. When a missed call is saved, missed call indications are provided on the Multiline Terminal with the following conditions.
  - Message Waiting LED will turn on.
  - Missed Call Icon K will appear on the LCD (DT750, DT730 and DT330 only).



• Missed call indication text "<**Missed**>"will de displayed on the LCD (together with caller's number and date & time stamp) when displaying an incoming call history for a missed call.

	Message Waiting LED		Missed Call Icon
	SV8300	2000 IPS	(SV8300 only)
When a new missed call is saved in the call history memory	ON	ON	<i>C</i> ×
When <u>all the missed calls are checked (dis-</u> <u>played)</u> from the call history menu	OFF	ON	<i>C</i> ×
When <u>all the missed call histories are deleted</u> from the call history memory.	OFF	ON	Disappear
When <u>all incoming call histories are deleted</u> from the call history memory.	OFF	OFF	Disappear

- 8. After the call back from the call history menu, the call history is not erased from system memory until the delete operation is done. Next time you access to the call history which has already called back, the LCD displays "**<CB>**" followed by caller's number with date and time stamp (CB = Called Back).
- 9. When a Multiline Terminal makes a call back to the outside number from the call history menu, a trunk access code (assigned by system programming) is automatically added to the number. If the station is restricted for outgoing trunk call by Code Restriction, the call back is not effective.

## Outgoing Call History (Stack Dial)

## **General Description**

This feature allows a Multitiline Terminal user to quickly redial the last 10 numbers dialed. For example, a user may quickly recall a busy or unanswered number without manually dialing the digits.

Outgoing Call History saves in system memory up to 32 digits a user dials. The number can be any combination of digits  $0\sim9$ , # and \*. The system remembers the digits regardless of whether the call was answered, unanswered or busy.

When pressing the **Redial** key, the display indicates "**REDIAL** [\*/#]/**SPEED**[]". The user can then press \* or # to redial the number displayed, or enter an abbreviated code of Station Speed Dialing to be dialed. Pressing the softkey, **Cursor** key, or **Volume** key will scroll through the Call History.

## Station Application

All Multiline Terminals with LCD and Attendant Consoles.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To redial from Outgoing Call History

- Access from the Redial key
- 1. Press the **Redial** key. The last dialed number is displayed.
- 2. To redial the last number, press the Redial softkey (or Cursor (Enter) key if equipped).

=> You can press \* or #, instead.

#### - OR -

Search for the desired number from the Redial List by pressing the  $\downarrow$ Next (or  $\uparrow$ Prev) softkey (or Cursor  $\blacktriangle \forall$  key or Volume  $\blacktriangle \forall$  key, if equipped)

Press the Redial softkey (or Cursor (Enter) key if equipped).

=> You can press \* or #, instead.

3. The system automatically dials the number displayed on the LCD.

#### ■ Access from the HIST. softkey

- 1. Press the **HIST**. softkey. The Call History menu is displayed.
- 2. Press the OG softkey. The last number dialed is displayed.
- 3. Follow the operating procedure of Access from the Redial key (from Step 2).

#### ■ Access from the Menu key (if equipped)

#### **DT700**

- 1. Press the **Menu** key. The Top Menu is displayed.
- 2. Select "1. History" by pressing 1.
  - => You can press the **OK** softkey or **Cursor** (**Enter**) key, instead.

The Call History menu is displayed.

- 3. Press the **OG** softkey. The last number dialed is displayed.
- 4. Follow the operating procedure of Access from the Redial key (from Step 2).

#### DT300

- 1. Press the Menu key. The Top Menu is displayed.
- 2. Select "1. Call History" by pressing 1.
  => You can press the OK softkey or Cursor (Enter) key, instead.
- 3. 3. Select "2. Outgoing Calls" by pressing 2 or the Cursor ▼ key. The last dialed number is displayed.
- 4. Follow the operating procedure of Access from the Redial key (from Step 2).

#### To delete the stored number(s)

- 1. During the stored number is displayed, press <<<< softkey (or **Cursor** ◀ key if equipped).
- 2. To delete the number, press the **Del** softkey. The number displayed on the LCD is deleted from the Call History memory.

- OR -

1. To delete all the stored numbers from the Call History memory, press the **DelAll** softkey. "**Delete All History: OK?**" is displayed for confirmation.

=> If you want to cancel the deletion, press the **Cancel** softkey.

2. To delete the numbers, press the **OK** softkey. "**Delete Complete**" is displayed. All the stored numbers are deleted from the Call History memory.

- 1. The last 10 numbers dialed can be stored per station in a call history memory. When the call history memory is full and a new number is dialed, the oldest stored number is deleted and the new number is stored.
- 2. Station and outside numbers dialed can be stored regardless of whether the call was answered, unanswered or busy. Feature access codes and dead numbers (numbers not exist) cannot be stored.
- 3. Outgoing Call History saves in system memory up to 32 digits a user dials. If system reset occurs, the call history data cannot be saved.
- 4. When redialing the number using the call history, the previous call history of that number is deleted and the redialed number is stored as a last dialed number in the call history.
- 5. Save and Repeat feature does not work during the stored number is displayed, but after the number is redialed.

# Call Park

## **General Description**

This feature enables a station user or attendant to place a call into designated Call Park locations. The station user or attendant is then free to process other calls. This feature is available system wide and for individual tenants.

## Call Park - System

## **General Description**

When a call is parked by Call Park-System, the call can be retrieved from Call Park by any station in the system.

### **Station Application**

All stations and Attendant Consoles.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To place a call into Call Park-System (by Call Park - System location number)

#### From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. The call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial the Call Park-System feature access code.
- 4. Dial the Call Park-System location number (00-19) and receive service set tone. (If the Call Park number is busy, dial another location number using the Step Call feature until an idle park location is accessed).
- 5. Restore the handset.

#### ■ From a Multiline Terminal with LCD

- 1. Press the **Transfer** key and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. The call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial the Call Park-System feature access code. The first available Call Park location is selected by the system and displayed in the LCD. Receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore handset.

OR

- 1. Press the Call Park-System feature key and receive service set tone.
- 2. Restore the handset.

#### ■ From a Multiline Terminal without LCD

1. Press the **Transfer** key and receive feature dial tone.

- 2. The call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial the Call Park-System feature access code, or press Call Park-System feature key.
- 4. Dial the Call Park location number (00-19) and receive service set tone. (If Call Park-System number is busy, dial another location number using the Step Call feature until an idle park location is accessed.)
- 5. Restore the handset.

#### From an Attendant Console

- 1. Dial Call Park-System feature access code. The first available Call Park location is selected by the system and displayed in the LCD. Receive service set tone.
- 2. Press the **RELEASE** Key.

#### To retrieve a call from Call Park-System (by Call Park - System location number)

#### ■ From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. From any station, go off hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Park-System retrieval access code.
- 3. Dial the Call Park-System location number (00-19).
- 4. Converse.

#### From a Multiline Terminal with a Trunk Direct Appearance

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press Trunk Direct Appearance feature key flashing.

#### From an Attendant Console

- 1. Press LOOP key.
- 2. Dial the Call Park-System feature access code or press the Call Park-System feature key.
- 3. Dial the Call Park-System location number (00-19).
- 4. Converse.

#### To place a call into Call Park-System (by station number)

- From a Single Line Telephone
- 1. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. The call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial the Call Park-System feature access code, and receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### ■ From a Multiline Terminal with LCD

- 1. Press the Transfer key and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. The call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial the Call Park-System feature access code or press Call park -System feature key. The parked party number is displayed in the LCD. Receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### ■ From a Multiline Terminal without LCD

- 1. Press the **Transfer** key and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. The call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial the Call Park-System feature access code or press Call park -System feature key, and receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### To retrieve a call from Call park-System (by station number)

#### From a Single Line Telephone or Multiline Terminal

- 1. From any station, go off hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Park-System retrieval access code.
- 3. Dial the station number that set Call Park-System.
- 4. Converse.

### **Service Conditions**

#### ■ Call Park-System (by Call Park - System location number)

- 1. A station user can originate and receive calls while having a call in Call Park-System.
- 2. A maximum of 20 simultaneous calls can be parked within a system. A station user can place multiple calls into Call Park-System provided the maximum number is not exceeded.
- 3. Any internal or external call can be placed into Call Park-System.
- 4. Any call left on Call Park-System for more than a programmed time interval will recall to the primary extension of the station that originally parked the call. Once this recall has started, the Call Park-System location becomes idle. When Call Park-System recalls, the parked party hears ringback tone.
- 5. If the trunk that was placed in Call Park is assigned to any Multiline Terminal as a direct trunk appearance, the system can be programmed to allow the Multiline Terminal to retrieve the parked call by pressing the Trunk key. Trunk key LED indication is as follows:
  - Possible to retrieve:flashing Green/Red (hold)
  - Impossible to retrieve:steady Red (busy)
- 6. When a Call Park-System recalls to a station, any other station can pick it up using Call Pickup Direct, Call Pickup Group or Call Pickup Designated Group.
- 7. When attempting to set Call Park-System to a busy Call Park-System location, Step Call can be used to access an idle location.
- 8. A call can be retrieved from Call Park-System while receiving feature dial tone.
- 9. If a station other than the station that originally parked the call retrieves the call, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) will record a transfer.
- 10. Parked calls receive Music On Hold, if provided.
- 11. When a Call Park-System recalls to an Attendant Console, no LED indication is provided. However, the call park location will appear in the display.
- 12. No LED indication for the Call Park-System key on an Attendant Console is provided.

#### ■ Call Park-System (by station number)

- 1. A call can be parked into Call Park-System by the following terminals:
  - Single line telephone
  - Multiline Terminal
  - PS

The Attendant Console and ISDN terminal cannot park the call in this feature.

- 2. A call can be retrieved from Call Park-System by the following terminals:
  - Single line telephone
  - Multiline Terminal
  - PS
  - Attendant Console
  - The ISDN terminal cannot retrieve the parked call in this feature.
- 3. A station user can originate and receive calls while having a call in Call Park-System.
- 4. A maximum of 20 simultaneous calls can be parked within a system. A station user can place only one call into Call park-System.
- 5. An internal or external call can be placed into Call Park-System.
- 6. Any call left on Call park-System for more than a programmed time interval will recall to the primary extension of the station that originally parked the call. When Call Park-System recalls, the parked party hears ringback tone.
- 7. If the trunk that was placed in Call Park is assigned to any Multiline Terminal as a direct trunk appearance, the system can be programmed to allow the Multiline Terminal to retrieve the parked call by pressing the Trunk key. Trunk key LED indication is as follows:
  - Possible to retrieve : flashing Green/Red (hold)
  - Impossible to retrieve : Red (busy)
- 8. When a Call Park-System recalls to a station, any other station can pick it up using Call Pickup Direct, Call Pickup Group or Call Pickup Designated Group.
- 9. A call can be retrieved from Call Park-System while receiving feature dial tone.
- 10. If a station other than the station that originally parked the call retrieves the call, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) will record transfer.
- 11. Parked calls receive Music On Hold, if provided.

## Call Park - Tenant

## **General Description**

When a call is parked by Call Park-Tenant, the call can be retrieved from Call Park-Tenant by any station within the tenant from which the call was originally parked.

### **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To place a call into Call Park-Tenant

#### From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial the Call Park-Tenant feature access code.
- 4. Dial the Call Park-Tenant location number (1-8) and receive service set tone. (If Call Park number is busy, dial another location number using the Step Call feature until idle Call Park location is accessed).
- 5. Receive service set tone.
- 6. Restore the handset.

#### From a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Press the **Transfer** key and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial Call Park-Tenant feature access code.
- 4. Dial Call Park-Tenant location number (1-8) and receive service set tone. (If Call Park number is busy, dial another location number using the Step Call feature until idle Call Park location is accessed).
- 5. Receive service set tone.
- 6. Restore handset.

OR

- 1. Press the Hold key if Call Park-Tenant feature key is provided on the Multiline Terminal.
- 2. Restore the handset.

#### To retrieve a call from Call Park-Tenant

#### From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Go off hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Park-Tenant retrieval access code.
- 3. Dial the Call Park-Tenant location number (1-8).
- 4. Converse.

#### ■ From a Multiline Terminal with Call Park-Tenant feature key

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Park-Tenant feature key (flashing).
- 3. Dial the Call Park-Tenant location number (1-8).
- 4. Converse.

#### From a Multiline Terminal with Trunk - Direct Appearances

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Trunk-Direct Appearances key flashing.

- 1. A maximum of 8 simultaneous calls can be parked within a tenant. A station user can place multiple calls into Call Park-Tenant provided the maximum number is not exceeded.
- 2. A station user can originate and receive calls while having a call in Call Park-Tenant.
- 3. Any internal or external call can be placed into Call Park-Tenant.
- 4. Any call left on Call Park-Tenant for more than a programmed time interval will recall to the primary extension of the station that originally parked the call. If the call was parked using a Call Park-Tenant key, the call will recall to that key. (When Call Park-System recalls, the parked party will hear ringback tone.)
- 5. If the trunk that was placed in Call Park is assigned to any Multiline Terminal as a Trunk Direct Appearance, system programming determines whether or not the Multiline Terminal can retrieve the parked call by pressing the Trunk key. Trunk key LED indication is as follows:
  - Possible to retrieve: Flashing as Green/Red (hold)
  - Impossible to retrieve: Steady as Red (busy)
- 6. When attempting to set Call Park-Tenant to a busy Call Park-Tenant location, Step Call can be used to access an idle location.
- 7. A call cannot be retrieved from feature dial tone.
- 8. If a station other than the station that originally parked the call retrieves the call, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) will record a Transfer.
- 9. Parked calls can receive Music On Hold.
- 10. A Call Park-Tenant location key (1-8) can be assigned to a Multiline Terminal.

# Call Pickup

## **General Description**

This feature enables a station user to answer any call directed to another station, to a station within their own Call Pickup Group, or to a station within a different Call Pickup Group. Three Call Pickup methods are available: Call Pickup - Direct, Call Pickup - Group, and Call Pickup - Designated Group.

## Call Pickup - Direct

## **General Description**

This method permits a station user to pickup a call to any other station in the system by dialing a specific Call Pickup feature access code and the number of the called extension.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Go off hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Pickup Direct feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the extension number of ringing station.
- 4. Converse.

#### From a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Go off hook on an extension line and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Pickup Direct feature access code or press Call Pickup Direct function key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the extension number of the ringing station.
- 4. Converse.

#### From an Attendant Console

- 1. Press an idle **LOOP** key.
- 2. Dial the Call Pickup Direct feature access code.
- 3. Dial the extension number of the ringing station.
- 4. Converse.

- 1. All ringing calls directed to an extension, including voice calls, can be picked up by this feature, except for Trunk Queuing Outgoing and Call Back.
- 2. This feature can be activated from feature dial tone.
- 3. This feature may be allowed or denied based on station Class of Service.
- 4. A fully restricted station cannot pickup an incoming C.O. call.
- 5. An Attendant console can only use Call Pickup Direct for calls that have been transferred by another Attendant console.

## Call Pickup - Group

## **General Description**

This method permits a station user to answer any calls directed to other extensions in their preset pickup group by dialing a Call Pickup - Group feature access code.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### Ringing telephone in your Call Pickup Group

- 1. Go off hook on an extension line and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Pickup Group feature access code.
- 3. Converse.

## Service Conditions

- 1. All ringing calls directed to extensions in the same Call Pickup Group can be picked up by this feature, except for Trunk Queuing Outgoing and Call Back.
- 2. This feature can be activated from feature dial tone.
- 3. There is no limit to the amount of Call Pickup Groups.
- 4. A fully restricted station cannot pickup an incoming C.O. call.
- 5. An individual station may be assigned to only one Call Pickup Group.
- 6. The maximum number of telephones within a group is 60.
- 7. If more than one station within the group is ringing, the system will connect the calls in the order in which the system data for the group is stored.

Note that the starting point for searching the ringing stations is either the station dialing Call Pickup - Group feature access code (or pressing the Call Pickup - Group feature key for Multiline Terminal) or the pre-assigned pilot station, by system programming.

#### Example:

- A Call Pickup Group consists of Stations A, B, C, D, E and F (data assignment order is Station A to F)
- Stations B and D are ringing stations, and Stations C and E dial the Call Pickup Group feature access code.

In this case, if the pilot station is not programmed, Station C will pick up Station D and Station E will pick up Station B. If the pilot station is programmed (Station A), either Station C or Station E will pick up Station B first, then Station D.



8. One pilot station can be assigned per Call Pickup Group.

## Call Pickup - Designated Group

## **General Description**

This method permits a station user to answer an incoming call directed to another group by dialing the Call Pickup - Designated Group feature access code and any station within the group to which the ringing station belongs.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### Ringing telephone in another Call Pickup Group

- 1. Go off hook on an extension line and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Pickup Designated Group feature access code.
- 3. Dial any station number within the Call Pickup Group to which the ringing station belongs.
- 4. Converse.

- 1. All ringing calls directed to an extension in a Call Pickup Group can be picked up by this feature, except for Trunk Queuing Outgoing and Call Back.
- 2. This feature cannot be activated from feature dial tone.
- 3. A fully restricted station cannot pickup an incoming C.O. call.
- 4. If more than one station within the group is ringing, the system will connect the calls in the order in which the system data for the group is stored.

# Call Redirect

## **General Description**

Without answering incoming calls or held calls that terminate to the line keys of a Multiline Terminal, the calls can be transferred to a programmed station or Voice Mail System. Two transferring destination numbers can be designated per tenant, in system data programming. This feature can be used together with the Caller ID Display feature.

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

### When Caller ID Display feature is provided to the Multiline Terminal

1. Confirm the calling party's information by the operation of Caller ID Display.

**Note:** For the operating procedure of Caller ID Display, refer to the pages of Caller ID Display.

2. While in the CID (Caller ID Display) mode (while the CID key lamp lights), press the **CRD** (Call Redirect) key assigned to one of the programmable key on the Multiline Terminal. The call is transferred to the pre-assigned destination station and the CID key lamp goes out.

### When Caller ID Display feature is not provided to the Multiline Terminal

- 1. Press the **CRD** key. The Multiline Terminal comes into CRD (Call Redirect) mode for six seconds, the **CRD** key lamp lights.
- 2. While in the CRD mode (while the CRD key lamp lights), press the line key of the incoming/held call. The call is transferred to the pre-assigned destination station and the CID key lamp goes out.

- A maximum of 8 Multiline Terminals can operate the Call Redirect simultaneously per system, including the terminal that is on Caller ID Display (CID) mode. If the CRD key is pressed on the 9th Multiline Terminal, CRD key lamp lights in a moment (0.5 seconds), then the call is transferred to the destination.
- 2. CRD mode is continued for 6 seconds after the CRD key is pressed. After 6 seconds, the CRD key lamp goes out automatically and CRD mode is cancelled.
- 3. Two transfer destinations can be designated per tenant by system data programming. However, one of these must be a station, and the another must be a voice mail station.
- 4. If the call cannot be transferred to the destination station due to the busy or restriction of the destination, CID and CRD mode is cancelled.
- 5. When the following terminating system is assigned to the trunk, the call that is terminated to the trunk access key can be transferred by the **CRD** key.
  - Trunk-Direct Appearances

- Trunk-Direct Appearances+TAS
- 6. On the following conditions, the call cannot be transferred by the **CRD** key because the destination is regarded as busy state.
  - When the call is a Camp-On call, and the destination is a UCD queue.
  - When the call is held on an extension line/trunk access key, and the destination is a UCD queue.
  - When the call is terminating to or held on a trunk access key, and the destination is setting Call Forwarding-All Calls-Outside/Busy Line-Outside.
- 7. A call that is set Exclusive Hold by the other station cannot be transferred by the **CRD** key.
- 8. A voice call and a call from an Attendant Console cannot be transferred by the **CRD** key.
- 9. The system regards the Call Redirect operation as a Call Forwarding-No Answer. Information of the CRD setting station is sent to the destination station.

# Call Transfer

## **General Description**

This feature permits a station user to transfer a call to another station in the system directly, or with assistance from the attendant.

## Call Transfer - All Calls

#### **General Description**

This feature permits a station user to transfer incoming or outgoing calls to another station within the system without attendant assistance.

### **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To transfer a call in progress from a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Dial the third party and receive ringback tone.
- 3. Restore the handset before the third party answers. The first and third parties will be connected when the third party answers.

OR

Wait for the third party to answer and announce the transfer while keeping the first party on Consultation Hold. When the station user hangs up, the first and third parties are connected automatically.

#### To transfer a call in progress from a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Press the **Transfer** key and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Dial the third party and receive ringback tone.
- 3. Restore the handset before the third party answers. The first and third parties will be connected when the third party answers.

OR

Wait for the third party to answer and announce the transfer while keeping the first party on Consultation Hold. When the station user hangs up, the first and third parties are connected automatically.

#### **Service Conditions**

1. The station performing the Call Transfer can abandon the connection before the called party answers. If the called station does not answer within the predetermined time, a recall is initiated to the transferring station.

- 2. Outgoing calls may be transferred immediately.
- 3. A three-party Conference can be accessed from the Call Transfer state. The three parties connected can be as follows:
  - three stations
  - two stations and one trunk
  - one station and two trunks.
- 4. A four-party Conference can be accessed from the Call Transfer state by Multiline Terminals only. When the Consultation Hold of a three-party Conference connection is followed by calling another internal station, a four-way connection can be initiated. Refer to the Conference (Three/Four party) Features and Specifications for additional information.
- 5. The maximum number of simultaneous Conferences per system is 16.

## Call Transfer - Attendant

## **General Description**

This feature permits a station user, while connected to an internal or outside call, to signal the Attendant and have the Attendant transfer the call to another station within the system or to an outside connection.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### **Calling the Attendant**

- 1. While engaged in a call, press the **FLASH** key on a Single Line Telephone or the **Transfer** key on a Digital Multiline Terminal and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Dial the operator access code (normally "0"). The Attendant Console RCL lamp flashes and ringing is heard. The station receives ringback tone.
- 3. After the Attendant answers, request the transfer and restore the handset.

- 1. This feature is available for incoming and outgoing C.O. calls and station-to-station calls.
- 2. When the Attendant Console is in Night Service, the transferring station will receive reorder tone. Refer to Attendant Night Transfer Features and Specifications for more information.
- 3. The Call Transfer-Attendant feature allows a station user, while participating in a two-party connection, to call the Attendant so that the Attendant may transfer the call or provide other assistance as required. A two-party connection can be comprised of two stations, or a station and a trunk
- 4. The Call Transfer Attendant feature can be used by a fully restricted station. The Attendant can transfer a fully restricted station to another station only.
- 5. Any station, including house phones without a dial, can transfer a call to the Attendant. Some additional system programming may be necessary.

# <u>Caller ID</u>

## Caller ID Class

## **General Description**

This feature receives the calling subscriber's name and number sent from a public network using a MODEM signal. It displays the name or number on an LCD of a Multiline Terminal or an Attendant Console.

## Station Application

All Multiline Terminals with an LCD and Attendant Consoles.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To display the calling subscriber's name or number when receiving/answering a call

No manual operation is required.

In case of receiving both the name and the number, system programming can specify which one has priority for display.

#### To change the name/number display

Every time the Name/Number Display Change key is pushed on the Multiline Terminal or the Attendant Console, the name and number are shown alternately.

#### To store the subscriber's number for Save & Repeat feature

During a call, push the S&R (Save & Repeat) 0/1/2 key.

The S&R lamp lights if the number has been stored.

In the case that no number has been sent from the public network, the S&R lamp will go off because the number has not been stored.

#### To redial by Save & Repeat feature

Push the S&R 0/1/2 key after hearing the Dial Tone.

- 1. Up to 16 digits of the calling subscriber's name or number can be displayed on the LCD of a Multiline Terminal or an Attendant Console.
- 2. Up to 16 or 24 digits of the calling subscriber's number can be recorded on the SMDR.
- 3. Up to 24 digits of the calling subscriber's number can be sent to the OAI computer.
- 4. The COT blade are required for receiving the Caller ID signals.
- 5. In case of receiving a subscriber's name that differs from the name assigned by system programming, system programming can specify which name has priority.
- 6. The kind of the ringing tone can be assigned to each calling subscriber's number respectively.

- 7. The destination station in the Day Mode/Night Mode can be specified for each calling subscriber's number.
- 8. The priority for queuing (when the destination station belongs to an UCD group and all the stations are busy) can be set by each calling subscriber's number.
- 9. It can be specified whether Call Waiting will be set or not by each calling subscriber's number.
- 10. When the system is in Mode "A" or "B", Caller ID follows Night termination of Caller ID Development Data Assignment.

## Caller ID Display

## **General Description**

Without answering incoming calls or held calls that terminate to the line keys of a Multiline Terminal, the calling party's information can be confirmed by the indications on the LCD. When a station is in conversation and the CID display key is pressed, the following information will be displayed on the lower line of the LCD. The following information is indicated according to the kind of the calls.

Kind of Calling Party/Network		Displayed Information		
		Upper on LCD	Lower on LCD	
Extension		Station number	Station's name if provided	
T1-ANI / MFC		Kind of trunk, trunk number	Calling party number or Calling party name	
		Calling party number	Calling party name	
Caller ID Class		Kind of trunk, trunk number	Calling party number, Calling party name, DID name or Reason of that call- ing party number is not provided (Pri- vacy, Coin Box or Out of Area)	
		Calling party number	Calling party name	
ISDN		Kind of trunk or Calling party's sub- address, and DID number or trunk num- ber	Calling party number, Calling party name, DID name or Reason of that call- ing party number is not provided (Privacy)	
		Calling party number	Calling party name	
	Calling party: Extension	Station number	Station's name if provided	
	Calling party: Attendant Console	"OPR"	None (Note1)	
CCIS	$\begin{array}{c} \text{ISDN} \rightarrow \text{CCIS} \\ \text{(Tandem)} \end{array}$	Kind of trunk	Calling party number or DID name	
		Calling party number	DID name	
	Caller ID / T1-ANI /MFC $\rightarrow$ CCIS (Tandem)	Kind of trunk	Calling party number	
	Other trunks $\rightarrow$ CCIS	Kind of trunk	None (Note 1)	
SIP		Kind of trunk	Calling party number	
Q-SIG		Calling party number ( <b>Note 2</b> )	Calling party name ( <b>Note 2</b> )	
Other trunks		Kind of trunk, trunk number	None (Note 1)	
Attendant Console		"OPR"	None (Note 1)	

**Note 1:** *"None" will not display. The clock/calendar will be displayed.* 

**Note 2:** When calling party number is 9 digits or more, the upper of LCD does not display and the lower of LCD displays calling party number or calling party name.

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals with LCD.

## **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Press a CID (Caller ID Display) key assigned to one of the programmable key on the Multiline Terminal. The Multiline Terminal stays in CID mode for six seconds, the CID key lamp lights, and the LCD displays the calling party's information of the incoming/held call for six seconds.
- If there are multiple incoming calls or held calls, press the desired line key while the CID key lamp lights. The LCD displays the calling party's information of the incoming/held call for six seconds. If the line key that is pressed while CID mode has no incoming/held call, CID mode is cancelled.
- 3. When the CID key is pressed again in CID mode, the CID key lamp goes out and CID mode is cancelled.
- 4. When the CID key is pressed during conversation after the CID mode is cancelled, the LCD displays the calling party's information of the incoming/held call again.

## Service Conditions

- 1. A maximum of 8 Multiline Terminals can come into CID mode simultaneously per system, including the terminal that is on Call Redirect operation.
- 2. CID mode is continued for 6 seconds after the CID key is pressed. After 6 seconds, the CID key lamp goes out automatically and CID mode is cancelled.
- 3. If there is no incoming/held call on the line key and there is no Camp-On call, the Multiline Terminal does not come into CID mode even if the CID key is pressed.
- 4. If there are multiple incoming/held calls, Camp-On calls, the following priority for displaying is applied.
  - a. Camp-On call information set to the call in progress on the Multiline Terminal.
  - b. Incoming/held call information in order of the line key number (lowest to highest number).
- 5. When a call is transferred by Consultation Hold, the display shows the following information. Before the transfer operation finishes; the LCD displays the information of the station that holds the call. After the transfer operation finishes; the LCD displays the information of the held station/trunk.
- 6. When a call is set Executive Hold, the call information cannot be displayed on the other Multiline Terminal.
- 7. The information of voice call cannot be displayed.
- 8. When the following terminating system is assigned to the trunk, the calling party information of the call that is terminated to the trunk access key can be displayed by the CID key.
  - Trunk-Direct Appearances
  - Trunk-Direct Appearance + TAS

#### Service Conditions on Caller ID Display for duration of trunk calls

- 1. Caller information can be displayed continuously for duration of incoming trunk calls on Multiline Terminal, IP Multiline Terminal, Softphone and Attendant Console. The duration of display can be selected by system data programming on system basis (display for 6 seconds or continuously).
- 2. Even if the name of Call Forward setting station is assigned, the caller information is displayed instead of the name of forward setting station (that is not displayed). If no caller information is received, the name of forward setting station can be displayed.

#### Service Conditions on simultaneous display of calling party number and name

- 1. Both calling party number and name can be displayed simultaneously on the Multiline Terminal LCD. The caller ID display format can be selected by system data programming; either new display format (both number and name is displayed) or old display format (either number or name is displayed).
- 2. When either calling party number or name is received, the old display format is applied even if the new display format is assigned by system data programming.

## Caller ID - Station

## **General Description**

This feature enables the system to connect Single Line Telephones with Caller ID display function. The following information is indicated according to the kind of the calls.

Kind of Calling Party/Network	Displayed Information
Extension / Virtual Extension	Station number or station's name if provided
PS	Station number or station's name if provided
ISDN Extension	Station number
T1 - ANI	Calling subscriber's number or Calling subscriber's name (Refer to service conditions #12 for details)
Caller ID Class	Calling subscriber's number or Calling subscriber's name (Refer to service conditions #12 for details)
ISDN	Calling subscriber's number or Calling subscriber's name (Refer to service conditions #12 for details)
CCIS	Calling subscriber's number or Calling subscriber's name (Refer to service conditions on CCIS Name Dis- play on Caller ID Station)
Other trunks	None
Attendant Console	None

## **Station Application**

Single Line Telephones with Caller ID display function (with the Bellcore spec.)

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Caller ID stations cannot be accommodated in remote UNIT.
- 2. The maximum of 16 calls is available at the same time. However, the number of calls set in System data has priority over the maximum number of simultaneous calls.
- 3. If all senders are busy, calls will be in progress without displaying calling number and name.
- 4. When a caller uses a Multiline Terminal, station number of the seized line will be sent as the calling party number.
- 5. When a caller uses a Multiline Terminal, name display can select either of My line or of seized line, by system data programming.

- 6. When a call is transferred by Consultation Hold, the display shows the information of the held station / trunk.
- 7. When a call is terminated by recall (recall by Call Transfer, Call Park, etc.), the display shows the information of the held station / trunk.
- 8. If there is no calling party number to be sent, displaying Caller-ID will be controlled by sender. Reason for Absence of DN (out of area/unavailable(4F)) will be sent this time.
  - Automatic wake up / Timed Reminder
  - Recall of Trunk Queuing Outgoing
- 9. Ringing is fixed to be 2 seconds-on and 4 seconds-off. The system data set for other ringing tone sending patterns is ineffective.

Immediate ringing is restricted. If immediate ringing is set, it will be ineffective.

- 10. One hit ringer of Call Forwarding All Calls should be restricted by system data.
- 11. Calling subscriber's names for calls via T1-ANI, Caller ID Class and ISDN can be provided from the following sources:

	Network	Station Speed Dial Memory
T1-ANI	N/A	×
Caller ID Class	× Note 1	×
ISDN	× Note 2	×

× : Available

: Not Applicable

N/A: Not Available

**Note 1:** Service availability depends on the Central office.

**Note 2:** Service availability depends on the Central office. (NI-2 with PRI only)

## Service Conditions on CCIS Name Display on Caller ID Station

- 1. The following services are available for the Caller ID stations via CCIS.
  - Display the calling name of the station accommodated in the opposite office.
  - Display the calling name that is received by the trunk in the opposite office via public network (ISDN/ Caller ID).
- 2. To use this service, make the following features effective first.
  - Calling Number Display CCIS
  - Calling Name Display CCIS
- 3. By system data assignment, it is selected if the name is displayed or not on the Caller ID station.
- 4. The name can be displayed up to 16 characters. The name is indicated from the left side of the display.

## Caller ID - Station (ETSI-FSK)

## **General Description**

This feature enables the system to connect Single Line Telephones with CLI display function.

The following information is indicated according to the kind of the calls.

Kind of Calling Party/Network	Displayed Information
Extension / Virtual Extension	Station number or station's name if provided
ISDN Extension	Station number
ISDN	Calling Line Identity or Calling party name (Refer to service conditions #14 for details) OR Reasen for absence of CLI
CCIS	Calling party number or Calling party name (Refer to service conditions on CCIS Name Dis- play on Caller ID Station)
Other trunks	None

## Station Application

Single Line Telephones with CLI display function (CLI based on FSK: ETSI EN300 659)

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

## **Service Conditions**

- 1. The system supports the CLI based on FSK (ETSI EN 300 659) with the following conditions:
  - Data transmission during ringing
  - Data link message : Call Setup message (80)
    - Calling Line Identify (02)

OR

- Reason for absence for Calling Line Identity (04)
- 2. Caller ID stations cannot be accommodated in remote UNIT.
- 3. The maximum of 16 calls is available at the same time. However, the number of calls set in system data has priority over the maximum number of simultaneous calls.
- 4. If all senders are busy, calls will be in progress without displaying calling number and name.
- 5. When a caller uses a Multiline Terminal, station number of the seized line will be sent as the calling party number.

- 6. When a caller uses a Multiline Terminal, name display can select either of My line or of seized line, by system data programming.
- 7. When a call is transferred by Consultation Hold, the display shows the information of the held station / trunk.
- 8. When a call is terminated by recall (recall by Call Transfer, Call Park, etc.), the display shows the information of the held station / trunk.
- 9. If there is no calling party number to be sent, displaying Caller-ID will be controlled by sender. Reason for Absence of CLI (unavailable(4F)) will be sent this time.
  - Automatic wake up / Timed Reminder
  - Recall of Trunk Queuing Outgoing
- 10. Ringing is fixed to be 1 second-on and 4 seconds-off. The system data set for other ringing tone sending patterns is ineffective.

Immediate ringing is restricted. If immediate ringing is set, it will be ineffective.

- 11. One hit ringer of Call Forwarding All Calls should be restricted by any of following system data.
- 12. Calling party's names for calls via ISDN trunks can be provided from the Station Speed Dial Memory.

## Service Conditions on CCIS Name Display on Caller ID Station

- 1. The following services are available for the Caller ID stations via CCIS.
  - Display the calling name of the station accommodated in the opposite office.
  - Display the calling name that is received by the trunk in the opposite office via public network (ISDN).
- 2. To use this service, make the following features effective first.
  - Calling Number Display CCIS
  - Calling Name Display CCIS
- 3. By system data assignment, it is selected if the name is displayed or not on the Caller ID station.
- 4. The name can be displayed up to 16 characters. The name is indicated from the left side of the display.

## CID Call Routing

## **General Description**

This feature allows designating a call terminating system based on the calling party number received from the network.

## **Station Application**

Not Applicable

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. This feature is available for the following types of trunk receiving a calling party number from the network.
  - a. ISDN Note 1
  - b. T1 ANI
  - c. MFC
  - d. Caller ID Class Note 2
- **Note 1:** *This feature does not support incoming ISDN calls using Sub Address feature.*
- **Note 2:** *Caller ID Class is an equivalent feature. If data is set at Caller ID Class, the data has priority over this feature.*
- 2. This feature can designate following type of call terminating system.
  - a. Terminating to station
  - b. Trunk Direct Appearance
  - c. Trunk Direct Appearance + Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS)
  - d. Direct in Termination
  - e. Automated Attendant
  - f. Attendant Console + TAS
  - g. Attendant Console + Trunk Direct Appearance
  - h. Attendant Console + Trunk Direct Appearance + TAS
  - i. Attendant Console
  - j. Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
- 3. Day/Night mode can be specified (Day Mode/Night Mode/Mode-A/Mode-B), and the mode to be applied depends on the following conditions:
  - a. In case of DID calls
    - Priority 1: Tenant number by calling party number
    - Priority 2: Trunk tenant number
    - Priority 3: Tenant number by DID number
  - b. In case of calls other than DID

Priority - 1: Tenant number by calling party number Priority - 2: Trunk tenant number

4. To determine the call terminating system from the calling party number, the received calling party number is developed by the development pattern table. The calling party number is analyzed by the leading few digits. If the number matches the one specified by system data, the call will be terminated based on the system data assignment (not necessary to match all

digits of the number). If the number does not match, the call will be terminated based on the trunk number or received DID number.

- 5. When the calling party number is not received, the call is terminated based on the trunk number or received DID number.
- 6. The development table for calling party number consists of 3,072 blocks.

As one digit - development requires one block, so that the max. number of developed numbers depends on the number of digits to be developed.

- 7. Up to three development tables per system can be used for calling party number. This allows a calling party number development by DID number or trunk route number.
- 8. This feature is not effective for incoming trunk calls via CCIS.
- 9. When an incoming call is terminated to the Digital Multiline Terminal with LCD after changing the call terminating system based on the calling party number, the upper line of the LCD on the Digital Multiline Terminal will display as follows:

a.	In case of DID calls	: Trunk Type + Trunk Number,
		or Trunk Type + DID Number
b.	In case of calls other than DID	: Trunk Type + Trunk Number

- 10. Conditions interacting with Direct Inward Dialing (DID)
  - a. This feature shares the same Number Conversion Block memory with DID, so be sure to avoid double assignment of the system data.
  - b. This feature is effective only when Digit Conversion on DID calls is effective. If not effective, the DID call will terminate to the station.

## No CID Call Routing

## **General Description**

This feature allows designating a call terminating system based on the reason for absence of calling party number received from the network.

## **Station Application**

Not applicable

## **Service Conditions**

- 1. This feature is available when the reason for absence of calling party number is received from the network. The applicable lines are the lines that can receive "reason for absence of calling party number" as follows. Other than following lines are not applicable for this feature.
  - ISDN
  - Caller ID Class
- 2. When an ISDN / Caller ID Class call with reason of absence of caller information is received, the call will not be terminated to the called station and connected to the announcement requesting to send the calling party number, or rejects the call termination, or forwards the call to the specified station. The call can be routed to one of the below options per tenant basis.
  - Built-in Voice Response System
  - A predetermined station
  - Attendant Console

Incoming indication key can be specified for a call with no caller information. (DID only)

• A station based on the received called number with specified method

Following can be different between incoming call with caller information and without caller information, by system data programming.

- LED color on Multiline Terminal line key (DID, Ring down)
- Ring tone pattern of Multiline Terminal (DID only)
- Interval of ringing of Single Line Telephone, Multiline Terminal (DID only)
- 3. Depending on the reason for absence of caller information, the call termination can be selected by system data programming. (Designate the call routing only in the case of Reason=Privacy, or designate the call routing of all calls with no caller information)
- 4. Conditions on ISDN calls
  - When a call is incoming with called party subaddress, call routing of the call with reason for absence of calling party number is not available (the call is terminated by called party subaddress). If the called number=unassigned number is received, this feature is also not available.
  - When the reason for absence of calling party number is received in unrestricted digital incoming calls, the call cannot be restricted and terminated in normal manner, regardless of the system data whether a call with no calling party number is restricted.

### 5. Conditions on CCIS tandem calls

The reason for absence of caller information cannot be transmitted on CCIS tandem calls. Therefore, the display of reason for absence of caller information and the call routing of the call with no caller information are not available over CCIS.

# Camp-On/Call Waiting

## **General Description**

This feature provides selected stations or outside calls with Camp-On capability to a busy internal station. Two Camp-On methods are provided. The call waiting method allows a station or an outside party to camp itself on to a busy station. The transfer method allows a transferred outside call to be camped-on to a busy station.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To set Camp-On (call waiting method)

#### ■ From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Dial the desired station number and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). Feature dial tone is received.
- 3. Dial the Camp-On (call waiting) feature access code and receive special ringback tone. Camp-On tone (4 tone burst) is sent to the busy station.

#### From a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Dial the desired station number and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press the **Transfer** key. Feature dial tone is received.
- 3. Dial the Camp-On (call waiting) feature access code and receive special ring back tone. Camp-On tone (4 tone burst) is sent to the busy station.

#### ■ From an outside party on DID incoming call

- 1. Dial desired station number and receive busy tone.
- 2. Camp-On (call waiting) is automatically set if the Camp-On feature is allowed.
- 3. Receive ringback tone. Camp-On tone (3 tone burst) is sent to the busy station.

#### To set Camp-On with an outside call in progress (transfer method)

#### From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). The call in progress remains on Consultation Hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial the desired station and receive busy tone.
- 3. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). Feature dial tone is received.
- 4. Dial the Camp-On (transfer) feature access code and receive service set tone. Camp-On tone (two tone bursts) is sent to the busy station.
- 5. Restore the handset.
#### From a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Press the **Transfer** key. The call in progress remains on Consultation Hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial the desired station number and receive busy tone.
- 3. Press the **Transfer** key. Feature dial tone is received.
- 4. Dial the Camp-On (transfer) feature access code and receive service set tone. Camp-On tone (two tone bursts) is sent to the busy station.
- 5. Restore the handset.

#### To answer a Camp-On (transfer method or Call Waiting method) from any station

- 1. Receive Camp-On tone.
- 2. From a Single Line Telephone, momentarily press the hookswitch and dial the Call Hold feature access code. From a Multiline Terminal, press the **FLASH** key or **Answer** key. The existing call is placed on Call Hold and the Camp-On call is automatically answered.

#### To answer a Camp-On (Call Waiting method-outside calls) from any station

- 1. Receive Camp-On (Call Waiting) tone.
- 2. From a Single Line Telephone, momentarily press the hookswitch. From a Multiline Terminal, press the **FLASH** key or **Answer** key. The existing call is placed on Call Hold and the Camp-On call is automatically answered.
- 3. To alternate between two calls, press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) or **Answer** key.

OR

- 1. Receive Camp-On (Call Waiting) tone.
- 2. Complete the existing call and restore the handset.
- 3. The Camp-On call is automatically terminated.
- 4. Lift the handset.

- 1. Camp-On tone for call waiting method (internal calls) is four tone bursts. Camp-On tone for transfer method is two tone bursts. Camp-On tone for the call waiting method (outside calls) is three tone bursts.
- 2. When Camp-On is activated to a station, any other Camp-On attempts to that station are denied and either reorder tone is provided (transfer method) or busy tone is provided (call waiting method). Once the Camp-On recalls to the originator or is answered (and the first call abandons, or the camped on party abandons), another Camp-On can be activated.
- 3. A Camp-On of an internal station will not recall. The station that sets camp-on must remain off-hook.
- 4. After a transfer Camp-On has remained Camped-On for a programmable period of time (8 to 128 seconds, 30 seconds as set in default), the station that set the Camp-On will be recalled.
- 5. The ability to activate this feature can be allowed or denied in the Station's Class of Service.
- 6. A maximum of 28 stations can set call waiting Camp-On simultaneously. A maximum of 128 stations can set transfer Camp-On simultaneously.
- 7. A party camped-on for a transfer will hear Music On Hold (when provided) while on Consultation Hold.

- 8. Periodic Camp-On tone can be provided every 4 seconds. This can be allowed or denied in system programming on a per-system basis. When denied, a single Camp-On signal is received.
- 9. Camp-On can only be set if the called station is on a two-party call. Camp-On is denied if any of the following apply to the busy station:
  - dialing

٠

- in Line Lockout
- receiving a system-generated tone •
- protected against any override by DND key
- a Data Station in a Camped-On call
- activated with any of the following features:
  - Attendant Override ٠
- Conference •
- **Executive** Override

- Attendant Camp-On Call Hold (by key)
- **Consultation Hold** Data Line Security ٠
- Privacy Voice Call

- Call Transfer
- 10. When Camp-On is denied, the caller will receive reorder tone and can return to the original party (in the case of a Camp-On transfer).
- 11. When single digit access codes are enabled, Multiline Terminal users can set a Camp-On without using the Transfer key twice.
- 12. Camp-On (call waiting) for outside calls (DID, CCIS incoming calls) can be allowed or denied on a pertrunk route basis or per-DID number basis.
- 13. When the called station is a pilot station in a Hunt group or UCD group, Hunting or UCD queuing is followed. If all stations in the Hunt group are busy, the called station is camped-on.
- 14. When the called station has set Call Forwarding-All Calls and the forwarding destination is busy, the forwarding destination is camped-on.
- 15. When the called station has set Call Forwarding-Busy Line and the forwarding destination is busy, the originally called station is camped-on.

## Centrex Compatibility

## General Description

A combination of features allows full integration of the SV8300 with Centrex service.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

Refer to associated features.

### Service Conditions

- 1. Flexible Configuration:
  - Universal Ports to meet high Trunk-to-Station ratios.
  - Building block approach for modular growth.
  - Flexible Line Assignment.
  - Wide variety of terminals.
- 2. Terminal Flexibility:
  - Choice of terminals to meet multiple applications.
  - Answering Positions:

16-line Multiline Terminal with Direct Station Selection/Busy Lamp Field Console (DSS/BLF)

OR

Attendant Console

Standard Positions:

8-Line Multiline Terminal.

16-Line Multiline Terminal with LCD.

- Single Line Telephones
- 3. High trunk-to-station ratio (256 trunks).
- 4. Ground/Loop Start Centrex line compatibility.
- 5. Centrex line Direct In Termination (DIT) to individual Single Line Telephones with secondary answering at any Multiline Terminal.
- 6. Delayed Ringing for backup answering of Centrex incoming calls.
- 7. Hookflash to Centrex line from Multiline Terminal/Single Line Telephone.
- 8. Automatic seizure using dial access of individual Centrex lines with outgoing restriction control, up to 64 trunks.
- 9. Code Restriction allows for inspection to follow the Centrex access code for Direct Outward Dialing.
- 10. Flexible extension numbering to match Centrex numbering pattern.
- 11. KF registration (FCC Part 68).

- 12. Trunk Direct Appearance for Centrex lines.
- 13. Function keys at Multiline Terminals for easy access to Centrex features.
- 14. Automatic pause after Centrex access code.
- 15. Listed directory numbers display at Attendant Console.
- 16. Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) for quick and efficient handling of incoming calls.
- 17. Recall key provides timed hookflash to Centrex for feature access.
- 18. Prime line Assignment to Centrex line (when using direct trunk appearance). (Multiline Terminals only.)

## Check In/Check Out

## **General Description**

When this feature is activated, the following operations occur:

- Check In
   Room Cutoff is cleared.
- Check Out
   Room Status printout is supplied.
   Do Not Disturb is reset.
   Room Cutoff is set.
   Message Waiting is reset.
   Automatic Wake Up is cleared.

## Station Application

Multiline Terminals with LCD assigned as Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instruments.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To activate Check In/Check Out for an individual guest room

- 1. Press the Check In/Check Out feature key.
- 2. Dial the desired station number.
- 3. Press the **SET** key to set Check In.
- 4. Press the **RESET** key to set Check Out.

## Service Conditions

- 1. This feature can only be activated from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument or the PMS (Property Management System). A line key on the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument must be assigned as a Check In/ Check Out function button. This feature can only be activated from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument.
- 2. This feature only applies to guest room stations.
- 3. Refer to the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument and Property Management System Features and Specifications for more information on Check In/Check Out.

#### Service Conditions on Built-in PMS on IP

- 1. When the Built-in PMS on IP is used, Check In/Check Out can be operated only from the PMS. The operation is restricted from Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument.
- 2. When the Built-in PMS on IP is used, information regarding Check In/Check Out set/cancel from a PMS terminal can be automatically output to a printer connected to an CPU blade.

## <u>Class of Service</u>

### **General Description**

This feature permits each station to be assigned a Class of Service in accordance with the degree of access desired. The Class of Service is used to assign restrictions for trunk access and feature access.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

Normal operating procedures apply. Restrictions are automatically applied by the system based on the Class of Service assignments in system data for each station.

## Service Conditions

- 1. Every extension is assigned as one of the following by Class of Service:
  - House phone
  - Hotline
  - Automatic Intercom
  - Dial Intercom
  - Manual Intercom
  - Multiline Terminal
  - Single Line Telephone
- 2. A trunk route restriction class (from 1 to 8) is assigned for each station. This assignment is used to determine whether a station is allowed or denied outgoing or incoming access to trunk routes. All eight route restriction classes are assigned to allow or deny each trunk route. This allows the system to compare the station assignment with the trunk route assignment and determine whether access is denied or allowed. The default setting allows all stations access to all trunk routes.
- 3. The trunk restriction class is also used to provide flexibility in Code Restriction. Refer to the Code Restriction feature for details.
- 4. Sixteen combinations for each of three service classes (A, B, C) are available for assignment to stations. Based on the service feature class, the station is allowed or denied access to specific features. Each service feature class can be assigned to allow or deny each feature shown below.
  - Service Class A

Call Forwarding - All Calls Call Forwarding - Busy Line Call Forwarding - No Answer Call Forwarding - Destination Call Hold Trunk Queuing - Outgoing Call Back

Executive Override - Originate Executive Override - Receive Speed Calling - System Speed Calling - Station **External Paging** Automatic Wake-up/Timed Reminder - self Automatic Wake-up/Timed Reminder - for others Call Pickup Direct Camp-On (Transfer) Camp-On (Call Waiting) - Originate/Receive Do Not Disturb from Station/Return Schedule Message Display Priority Call Trunk to Trunk Transfer Message Wait- Set/Reset Timed Oueue Account Code Entry Authorization Code/Forced Account Code Background Music (on Multiline Terminals) Voice Recording Card Access (Record/Reply/Delete) Announcement Service Replay (By Group Number) Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line Call Back - Multiple Assignment Message Reminder - Originate Message Reminder - Receive Internal Zone Paging Access Service Class B

Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS) Service Individual Trunk Access from Station Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) Access Day/Night Mode Change by Station Dialing Periodic Time Indication Tone Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument (Multiline Terminal) **Privacy Release** Dual Hold Inhibit Override by DND Group Listening Voice Call Answer Hold Multiline Terminal Attendant Position

Service Class C

**Ringing Line Pickup** Tone Ring Selection (on Multiline Terminal) Hookswitch Flash during internal call Hookswitch Flash during outside (C.O.) call Multiline Terminal type (with or without LCD) Off-Hook Alarm overflow service (in case of busy terminating station) Automatic/Uniform Call Distribution queuing with Camp-On (Call Waiting)

- a.
- Automatic/Uniform Call Distribution queuing b.

- c. Camp-On (Call Waiting)
- d. Hunting
- 5. Separately from the above, each station can be assigned to have the following options:

Feature	Option					
Do Not Disturb - Group	Provided/Not Provided					
Room Cut Off - Group	Provided/Not Provided					
Message Waiting Service	Provided/Not Provided					
Howler Tone	Provided/Not Provided					
Station Message Detail Recording	Provided/Not Provided					
Data Line Security	Provided/Not Provided					

Feature	Option					
Ringing to a Single Line Telephone when the exten- sion also appears on a Multiline Terminal	Provided/Not Provided					
Secretary Station	Secretary Station/Ordinary (Boss Station)					
Automatic Message Waiting Cancel upon answering call (from Message Waiting-Set Station)	Automatic Cancel/No Automatic Cancel					
Station Hunting for Non-DIT Calls	Provided/Not Provided					
Station Hunting for DIT calls	Provided/Not Provided					
VIP Class	Provided/Not Provided					
FAX Station	FAX Station/Ordinary Station					

- 6. Authorization Codes can be used to temporarily change the trunk route restriction class (incoming, outgoing, and code restrictions) and the feature service class (A, B, C) when a station is used. Refer to the Authorization Code feature.
- 7. Two assignments, one for day mode and one for night mode, are provided for trunk route restriction (incoming, outgoing, and code restrictions) for each station. When the system is placed in night mode, the trunk route restriction classes assigned for night mode are used for incoming and outgoing calls for all stations.
- 8. Non-restricted stations can transfer outgoing calls after dialing to stations that are outgoing restricted.
- 9. Only the Attendant Console can permit restricted stations to place outgoing calls by the Attendant Assisted Calling feature.
- 10. If a restricted station is connected to an unrestricted station, the unrestricted station cannot add-on an outside party using a trunk route to which the restricted station is denied dial access. Attempts to do so result in immediate ringback to the station attempting the add-on. The outside call must be made first before attempting to add-on the restricted station.

## Code Restriction

## **General Description**

This feature allows the system to be programmed to restrict outgoing calls according to specific area and/or C.O. codes. This restriction is controlled on the basis of a three digit area code or six digit area and office code numbering plan.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. The programmed restriction pattern may consist of either those codes to be allowed, or those codes that are to be denied.
- 2. The Code Restriction feature is assigned on a per-station basis in Class of Service.
- 3. The system may be programmed to ignore the digit "1" before an area code so that true 3/6 restriction can be applied.
- 4. Trunk Queuing Outgoing provides queuing on selected outgoing trunk groups that are busy when dialed. The station user goes on-hook and is called back when an idle trunk is available. After answering the ring-back, the station-user dials the C.O. number. The number dialed must be allowed to the toll-restricted station user's line; otherwise, the trunk is immediately released and reorder tone is returned to the station user.
- 5. On a system wide basis, System Speed Dialing can be allowed to override or not override code restriction. The default is not to override code restriction.
- 6. Direct trunk line appearances on Multiline Terminals can be code restricted.
- 7. Code restriction is implemented as follows:
  - a. The system determines the need for code restriction by checking the assignment of code restriction (Yes or No) and the assignment of a digit code table for the selected trunk route.
  - b. The system compares the digits dialed with the digit code table assigned to the trunk route. If a match is found, the system is provided with an assigned code restriction class. If no match is found, the call is allowed to progress normally.
  - c. An intersection table is provided in system programming that relates the station's restriction class to the code restriction classes. There are 16 code restriction classes and 5 route restriction classes that can be used for code restriction deny/allow assignment. Once a code restriction class is obtained from the digit code table, the intersection table is used by the system to decide whether the call is allowed or denied.
- 8. When a toll call is denied, Reorder Tone will be returned to the calling party (Toll Denial). If desired, the calling party can be routed to the Attendant Console ICPT key (Toll Diversion). Either toll denial or toll diversion is set on a per-system basis.

9. Six-digit code restriction is assigned by using Least Cost Routing (LCR) pattern tables. The system is programmed to check the 50 office code tables to allow or deny assignment based on the office code after the area code is matched by the system.

## Conference (Three/Four Party)

### **General Description**

This feature provides a station user the ability to add-on another party (trunk or station) to a call already in progress. Single Line Telephone users can add up to one additional party and Multiline Terminal users can add up to two additional parties.

#### Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To add a third party

#### From a Single Line Telephone with a call in progress

- 1. Press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press hookswitch). First party is placed on hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial the second party (either another station number or a trunk access code plus the outside number).
- 3. Wait for the second party to answer.
- 4. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). A three-party Conference is established.

#### From a Multiline Terminal with a call in progress

- 1. Press the **Transfer** key. First party is placed on hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial the second party (either another station or a trunk access code plus the outside number).
- 3. Wait for the second party to answer.
- 4. Press the **Conf** key. A three-party Conference is established. The display shows **CONF** plus the name and number of the trunks or station (if assigned).

#### From a Multiline Terminal with a call in progress when the third party is already placed on hold

- 1. Press the **Conf** key. The lamp on the **Conf** key is flashing.
- 2. Press the LINE/TRK key which the third party is placed on hold.

A three-way conference is established. The lamp on the **Conf** key is lit steadily. The display shows CONF plus the name and number of the trunks or stations (if assigned).

#### To add a fourth party with three party Conference in progress

- 1. Press the **Transfer** key. The two parties are placed on hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial the third party (another station).
- 3. Wait for the third party to answer.
- 4. Press the **Conf** key. A four-party Conference is established. **CONF** is shown in the LCD.

### Service Conditions

- 1. A maximum of two trunks can be used in a Conference.
- 2. Single Line Telephones can add up to one additional party (three-party Conference).
- 3. Multiline Terminals can add up to two additional parties (four-party Conference).
- 4. A Single Line Telephone will disconnect the last party added to a Conference [after the Conference (1 station, 2 trunk) is established] by providing a hookflash. This allows breaking up the Conference and returning to a two-party connection with the first party.
- 5. Multiline Terminals may allow other Multiline Terminals with the same line button appearance to enter the conversation (and therefore establish a Conference) by using the Privacy feature. Refer to the Privacy Features and Specifications for more information.
- 6. Once the second party answers, and prior to pressing the **Conf** key, Multiline Terminals may use the **Transfer** or **Answer** key to alternate between the two parties. Refer to the Broker's Call Features and Specifications for more information.
- 7. During a three-party Conference, use of the **Answer** key on the Multiline Terminal will split the Conference into a Broker's Call.
- 8. A maximum of 16 simultaneous Conferences can be established in the system.
- 9. The **Hold** key on Multiline Terminals can be used during a Conference to place the other parties on Hold (Exclusive or Nonexclusive). The other parties can continue to converse.
- 10. Retrieval of the first party on Multiline Terminals (after pressing the **Transfer** key dialing another party and receiving ringback with no answer or busy tone) is accomplished by pressing the **Transfer** key. Use of the **Recall** key instead will provide feature dial tone and allows calling another party.
- 11. Attendant Override and Executive Override cannot be used on stations currently in a four-party Conference.
- 12. When attempting to call a second internal party after a hookflash, and the Single Line Telephone user encounters internal busy tone or internal ringback with no answer, the user can return to the first party by hookflashing again.
- 13. When a call is made to a second external party after a hookflash, the next hookflash will result in a Conference. By hookflashing again, the last connection is released, returning the Single Line Telephone user to the original party.
- 14. Call Back and Message Waiting can be set to stations involved in a three- or four-party Conference.
- 15. Amplification is not provided for Conferences.
- 16. When a Single Line Telephone or Multiline Terminal user goes on-hook during a three-party Conference with two outside parties, a tandem connection will be established if one of the trunks provides a release signal. If neither trunk provides a release signal, the trunks will be dropped. It is not possible to enter this tandem connection again.
- 17. When a Multiline Terminal user presses the **Conf** key prior to going on-hook during a three-party Conference with two outside parties, a tandem connection will be established (Hold indication is provided). Press the held line button to enter into this tandem connection again.
- 18. An internal party must be off-hook using the handset (or in speakerphone mode) to be included in a Conference.
- 19. A Multiline Terminal station that sets three/four party conference is allowed to send DTMF to the other two parties while engaging in the conference.

DTMF is sent during the keypad is being pressed. If a keypad is pressed for less than 64msec, DTMF is sent for 64 msec to 80 msec.

## Conditions when a Multiline Terminal with a call in progress adds the third party which is already placed on hold on another Line/Trunk key

- 1. The conference leader must be a Multiline Terminal.
- 2. Other than conference leader, Multiline Terminal, Single Line Telephone, PS and trunk can participate three party conference. These participants must be connected or held on **Line/Trunk** keys on the conference leader's Multiline Terminal. The call held by Call Park cannot participate three party conference.
- 3. This feature is assigned on a tenant basis by system programming. When the system data for this feature is not assigned, pressing the held **Line/Trunk** key will release the call in progress and establish a connection with the held party.
- 4. This feature (operation) is effective for establishing a three party conference. A four party conference is not allowed. Pressing the **Conf** key is not effective during the three party conference.
- 5. Attendant Console cannot be a conference leader or participant.
- 6. This feature uses two **Line/Trunk** keys on the conference leader's Multiline Terminal for establishing a conference (one is used for the call in progress and another is used for the call on hold). The lamps on the both **Line/Trunk** keys will light in green when the three party conference is established.
- 7. When a Multiline Terminal user (conference leader) presses the HOLD key during a three party conference, the other two parties will be on hold (Exclusive Hold). The lamps on both Line/Trunk keys will be flashing in green. During the two parties are on hold, the conference leader can retrieve one of the held parties by pressing the related Line/Trunk key. From this status, pressing the Conf key plus the rest of the held Line/Trunk key establishes the three party conference again.
- 8. During the three party conference, key operations except the **Hold** key by the conference leader is not available. Therefore, following operations are not available during the conference.
  - Privacy Release by Conf Key
  - Four-party conference and call transfer using Transfer Key
  - Return to two-party connection by Answer Key.

All key operations are not available by the conference participant other than conference leader.

9. When any of conference participants goes on-hook, two-way connection is established with rest of participants. When the conference leader goes on-hook, and the other participants are outside parties, a tandem connection is established. If the tandem connection is restricted, the recall is activated for the conference leader and the party originally talking to the conference leader before establishing the conference. The party originally held on the Line/Trunk key before establishing the conference will be released.

## Conference (32 Party)

## **General Description**

This feature permits a station user (PS, Multiline Terminal, Single Line Telephone), Attendant, or a trunk party to establish a conference among as many as 32 parties (including the conference leader). Two Conference methods are available: Group Call and Meet-Me Conference.

## Group Call

#### **General Description**

This feature enables a station user (PS, Multiline Terminal, Single Line Telephone) within the system or a trunk party to establish a conference among as many as 32 parties. It also enables a station user to page a maximum of 31 parties simultaneously, excluding the conference leader.

#### **Group Call - Automatic Conference**

This feature enables a station user to establish a conference among as many as 32 parties. From a station or Attendant, a maximum of 31 stations/trunks can be paged simultaneously except the conference leader. The paged stations/trunks are assigned to the simultaneous paging groups as participants by the system data beforehand.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To page stations of a group

#### ■ From PS/Multiline Terminal/Single Line Telephone

- 1. Press the L1 or L2 key or go off hook, and receive a dial tone.
- 2. Dial the access code for a desired paging group and receive ringback tone.

OR

#### From PS

- 1. Dial the access code for a desired paging group.
- 2. Press L1 or L2 key, and receive a ringback tone. If the paged parties are all busy, a busy tone is heard.
- 3. You can converse sequentially with the participants of the conference in order of their answering.

#### To answer the paging

- 1. When the conference/paging call terminates, the LCD shows CNF GROUPxx (xx shows conference/paging group number).
- 2. Answer the ringing of paging from the conference/group call leader.
- 3. You can converse with the conference leader and other participants.

## Service Conditions

- 1. The SV8300 supports up to 32-party conference.
- 2. The following conference/paging groups can be configured:
  - One, 32-party conference/paging group
  - Two, 16-party conference/paging groups
  - Four, 8-party conference/paging groups
- 3. A maximum of 31 stations is paged simultaneously except the conference/group call leader. When 32 stations are assigned to one group except the leader, the first 31 stations are paged in order of registered number on the system data.

In case of the group includes the leader and the leader is registered in first 31 stations, the first 30 stations are paged in order of registered number on system data.

- 4. When a conference/group call leader and participants/paged stations hold the call or press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press the hookswitch), hold tone is not provided to the conference.
- 5. A display of the elapsed time when a Multiline Terminal with LCD re-enter the conference after pressing the **Hold** key or **Transfer** key starts from 00:00:01.
- 6. Up to 16 groups can be assigned as the conference/paging group by system data.
- 7. A maximum of 31 stations/trunks can be assigned in one conference/paging group.
- 8. Single line telephones, Multiline Terminals, PSs, Virtual Lines, and trunks can be assigned as the member of the conference/paging groups.
- 9. Group Call can be answered by Call Pickup.
- 10. During a group call, PCS Roaming of PS is available. In this case, a display on the PS is not provided.
- 11. When all stations within the paged group are busy, the conference/group call leader hears a busy tone.
- 12. Any Single Line Telephone, Multiline Terminal, PS, and trunks that can detect a release signal from the network can be a conference/group call leader.
- 13. When a station within the paged group does not answer in a predetermined time assigned by system data, the paging will stop. When all stations within the paged group do not answer in a predetermined time assigned by system data, the conference/group call leader hears busy tone.
- 14. Any notification that the paged stations answer the group call is not provided to the conference/group call leader.
- 15. When a trunk is a conference/group call leader, the trunk line must be received release signal from the network.
- 16. When trunks are included in the conference/paging group, these trunks must be received answer signals and release signals from the network.
- 17. Amplification is not provided for conference/group calling.

## Meet-Me Conference

## **General Description**

This feature enables station users (PS, Multiline Terminal, Single Line Telephone) within the system, or trunk parties to join a conference of as many as 32 parties by dialing a specific access code. The conference participants are automatically connected to the conference trunk. Conference participants may call in at preset time or may be directed to do so by a conference coordinator.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To join a conference

#### ■ From PS/Multiline Terminal/Single Line Telephone

- 1. Press the L1 or L2 key or go off hook, and receive a dial tone.
- 2. Dial the access code for Meet-Me Conference, and station user is automatically connected to a built-in conference trunk.

OR

#### From PS

- 1. Dial the access code for Meet-Me Conference.
- 2. Press L1 or L2 key, and the PS user is automatically connected to a built-in conference trunk.

#### To lock a conference from a participant (station)

1. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hook switch), and dial the access code for Conference Lock.

OR

Press the function button for Conference Lock. The function button lights in red.

2. The conference is locked and additional participants are restricted.

#### To unlock a conference from a participant (station)

1. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hook switch), and dial the access code for Conference Unlock.

OR

Press the function button for Conference Unlock. The function button lamp goes out.

2. The conference is unlocked.

- 1. The SV8300 supports up to 32-party conference.
- 2. The following conference/paging groups can be configured:
  - One, 32-party conference/paging group
  - Two, 16-party conference/paging groups
  - Four, 8-party conference/paging groups

- 3. When a conference/group call leader and participants/paged stations hold the call or press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch), hold tone is not provided to the conference.
- 4. A display of the elapsed time when a Multiline Terminal with LCD re-enter the conference after pressing the **Hold** key or **Transfer** key starts from 00:00:01.
- 5. Single Line Telephones, Multiline Terminals, PSs, and trunks can join the conference. When trunk parties are included in a conference, PAD adjustment is required. Trunk lines must receive release signals from the network.
- 6. A conference participant cannot release other participants from the conference.

#### Conditions for Alert Tone at Participation in a Conference

- 1. When someone joins a conference, an alert tone is sounded notifying all of other participants that a new participant arrives. As an alert tone at the participation in a conference, one burst of tone (tone sending time: 160 ms) is sent once.
- 2. An alert tone is sounded regardless of whether participants in a conference use a station or trunk.
- 3. It is possible to change by system data whether an alert tone is sounded or not at participation in a conference. An alert tone is sounded in default.
- 4. When a participant answers the paging of Group Call conference, an alert tone is sounded. If, however, a trunk without any answer signal is paged and the call is answered, no alert tone is sounded.
- 5. During a Group Call conference, if someone joins the conference with Meet-Me method, an alert tone is also sounded.

#### Conditions for Conference Lock

- 1. A participant can lock a conference to restrict additional participation. Even if a conference is locked once during a conference, the conference can be unlocked by unlock operation.
- 2. All station participants (Single Line telephone, PS and Multiline Terminal) in a conference can lock and unlock the conference. It is impossible to lock and unlock a conference from any trunk.
- 3. Only the terminals that lock a conference can unlock the conference.
- 4. Only a conference group in which the terminals that lock the conference take part is locked.
- 5. When a conference is locked or unlocked, an alert tone is sent to conference participants notifying them that the conference is locked or unlocked.
- 6. An alert tone when a conference is locked is one burst of tone (tone sending time: 992 ms).
- 7. An alert tone when a conference is unlocked is two bursts of tone (tone period: On (224 ms)  $\rightarrow$  Off (224 ms)  $\rightarrow$  On (224 ms).
- 8. When a person who locks a conference is released, the conference is unlocked automatically. In this case, when the conference is unlocked, an alert tone is not sounded.
- 9. The same function button that is set to Multiline Terminal is used to lock or unlock a conference. The function is switched between lock and unlock every time the button is pressed.
- 10. If the lock or unlock button is set to the flexible function button of Multiline Terminal, when a conference is locked, the lock/unlock button of the set station is lit in red. When the conference is unlocked, the light goes out.
- 11. Even for a Group Call conference, it is possible for someone to join the conference later with Meet-Me method; however, the lock function for the Group Call conference is not supported.
- 12. If someone attempts to join the locked conference, reorder tone is heard and "Restrict" is displayed on the LCD of Multiline Terminal.

# Consecutive Speed Dialing

## **General Description**

For Speed Dialing, all digits are registered as a Speed Dialing Code. In the case of Consecutive Speed Dialing, the common portion of the number is registered as a speed calling code. The remaining digits of each number are dialed by each individual calling station or by using a Station Speed Dial key on a Multiline Terminal.

Example:

91516753

XXXX

Stored digits sent by Speed Dial Additional digits dialed by caller

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Speed Dialing feature access code.
- 3. Dial the abbreviated code.
- 4. Dial the remaining digits of the number or use a **DSS** key to dial a stored Station Speed Dial number.

- 1. This feature is available with System Speed Dialing and Station Speed Dialing.
- 2. This feature can be used when the calling station has a call on Consultation Hold or Call Hold.
- 3. The Attendant Console can also manually dial after accessing a System Speed Dialing number.
- 4. After any type of dialing, System Speed Dialing is not available for the duration of the call.
- 5. After any type of dialing, Station Speed Dialing accessed by dialing a code is not available for the duration of the call.
- 6. This feature is not supported for ISDN.

## Consultation Hold

### **General Description**

This feature permits a station user to hold any incoming or outgoing C.O. call, tie line call, or any calls within the office while originating a call to another station user within the system.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### From a Multiline Terminal

#### ■ To hold the original call and place a second call

- 1. Press the **Transfer** key and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. The original call is placed on hold and receives Music On Hold, if provided.
- 3. Dial an internal station number and receive ringback tone.
- 4. The second station answers. The original call is now on Consultation Hold.

#### ■ To return to the original call

- 1. In any of the following cases, the calling station can return to the original call by pressing the **Transfer** key:
  - If the second station called is busy.
  - If the calling station cannot gain access to second station due to restriction or if the second station does not answer.
- 2. If the second station hangs up, the calling station will automatically be returned to the original call.
- 3. If the second station remains connected, pressing the **Transfer** key returns the original call to the Multiline Terminal while the second call enters Consultation Hold.
- 4. By pressing the Conf key, a three-party Conference will be initiated.

#### From a Single Line Telephone

#### ■ To hold the original call and place a second call

- 1. Press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press the hookswitch).
- 2. The original call is placed on hold and receives Music On Hold when provided.
- 3. Dial an internal station number and receive ringback tone.
- 4. The second station answers. The original call is now on Consultation Hold.

#### ■ To return to the original call

- 1. In any of the following cases, the calling station can return to the original call by pressing the **FLASH** key (or momentarily pressing the hookswitch).
  - If the second station called is busy.
  - If the calling station cannot gain access to second station due to restriction.

- If the second station does not answer.
- 2. If the second party hangs up, the calling station will automatically be returned to the original call.
- 3. If the originating station presses the **FLASH** key (or momentarily presses the hookswitch), a three-party Conference will be initiated.

- 1. An outgoing exchange network or tie line call can also be made by the station user with a call on Consultation Hold. Refer to Trunk-to-Trunk Connection and Conference Features and Specifications.
- 2. A station is only allowed to place one call on Consultation Hold at a time.

## Customer Administration Terminal (CAT)

## **General Description**

In addition to the PC Programming, programming of the system can be done from selected Multiline Terminals with LCD. The designated Multiline Terminals can be placed in program mode, and system data can then be changed. To prevent unauthorized changes, password levels are assigned, providing authorization for access to certain areas of programming and denying access to others.

### **Station Application**

All Digital Multiline Terminals with LCD.

## **Operating Procedure**

Refer to the Command Manual for programming instructions.

- 1. Programming from a CAT can only be accomplished when the system is on-line.
- 2. The system must be initialized with default data before system data can be changed from the CAT.
- 3. All Multiline Terminals with LCD scanned during initialization will be CATs.
- 4. The commands System Data All Clear and System Data Partial Clear cannot be accessed from the CAT. The CAT cannot delete itself from the system program.
- 5. Only two CATs can be in program mode at the same time.
- 6. The data that can be changed from the CAT can be limited by the Password level assigned. There are eight levels of Passwords that can be assigned in system programming. The relation between Password level and access to available commands is also assigned in system programming.
- 7. A password can consist of a maximum of any eight digits with the following limitation: The password cannot be CCCCCCCC or FFFFFFFF.
- 8. Caution should be exercised when assigning Passwords to command authorization levels. If a password is forgotten, access to system programming will be limited and a system initialization with subsequent programming may be required.
- 9. Refer also to the PCPro feature for information on Peg Count, Remove and Restore Service, and Fault Message.
- 10. When the CAT is off-line for programming, it cannot access normal terminal functions.

## Data Line Security

### **General Description**

This feature allows line circuits that are used for data transmission to be protected from interruptions such as Attendant Camp-On, Executive Override, and Attendant Override.

## **Station Application**

Not applicable.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. This feature is assigned in system programming on a per-station basis.
- 2. Data Line Security functions on all calls.
- 3. Data Line Security cannot prevent disruptions from interfering with data transmission when the disruption occurs outside the system.
- 4. The following connections are restricted when Data Line Security is allowed since transmitted tones are involved in their operation. All interrupt attempts directed towards stations with a Data Line Security call in progress result in reorder tone:
  - Attendant Camp-On
  - Attendant Override
  - Boss-Secretary Override
  - Executive Override
  - Camp-On
- 5. The ringing interval provided to a station assigned for Data Line Security is fixed at 1 second ON 2 seconds OFF.

## <u>Delayed Hotline</u>

## **General Description**

When a station user goes off-hook and waits for a certain period of time without dialing operation, the station user is automatically routed to a specified Hotline station or an attendant. If the station user dials a number before the preprogrammed time, the station user can make a call as usual.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To place a Delayed Hotline call

- 1. Lift the handset and wait for a certain period of time.
- 2. After the preprogrammed time (1 to 30 seconds, default: 10 seconds), a call is automatically originated to the specified Hotline station or attendant.

#### To place a normal call

1. Lift the handset and dial the desired station number before the preprogrammed time.

- 1. A Single Line Telephone, Multiline Terminal (My-Line/Sub-Line), IP Multiline Terminal, Soft Phone and PS can be a Delayed Hotline station.
- 2. Maximum of 100 stations can be assigned for Delayed Hotline stations (including normal Hotline stations). If bidirectional Hotline calling is required, two assignments (one for each direction) must be made. A maximum of 50 pairs of bidirectional Hotlines can be assigned.
- 3. Even on a Delayed Hotline station, just one digit dialing after off-hook disables the Delayed Hotline call, even with the ORT time out, assuming the user's intention to dial. Reorder tone is received.
- 4. This feature cannot be used together with the features that require System data setting, such as Intercom and House Phone.
- Preset Dialing on Multiline Terminal Delayed Hotline station (Multiline Terminal) can use Preset Dialing.

# <u>Delayed Ringing</u>

## **General Description**

This feature enables trunks and station lines to ring immediately at the terminating station, but also, after a programmable period of time has elapsed, to ring at secondary Multiline Terminals with that trunk or line appearance.

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Delayed Ringing is assigned in system programming on a per line key basis.
- 2. The timing of call termination to the start of Delayed Ringing is programmable in system data in increments of 2 seconds to a maximum of 40 seconds (default value = 10 seconds).
- 3. When Delayed Ringing and Call Forwarding No Answer are applied to the same call, the feature that times-out first will take priority.

## <u>Diagnostics</u>

## **General Description**

To assist maintenance personnel, the system provides diagnostic capabilities such as fault code generation, device status information and alarm information recording that can be accessed from the PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).

## **Station Application**

Not applicable.

## **Operating Procedure**

Refer to the Maintenance Manual for operating procedures.

- 1. The following station status information can be displayed on the PCPro or CAT by direct command.
  - Idle
  - Line Lockout
  - Dialing
  - Tone Trunk Connection (reorder tone, busy tone, service set tone, etc.)
  - Types of Connection, (station to station, three way calling, voice calling, holding, etc.)
  - Destination number (trunk number, register number)
  - Short circuit on line
- 2. The following trunk status information can be displayed on the PCPro or CAT by direct command:
  - Idle
  - Ringing in
  - Incoming queue to Attendant Console
  - Holding
  - In a tandem connection
  - Incoming queue to UCD
  - Dialing
  - Receiving dialed digits
- 3. The following information is stored and can be displayed on the PCPro or CAT using a memory dump command in hexadecimal format:
  - Program address where an endless loop has occurred.
  - Last initialization time for the main program.
  - Last initialization time for the firmware program.
  - The reason for initialization (power-on, RESET key, endless loop, sense switch, command from PCPro or CAT).
- 4. The system has a built-in patrol program that monitors the status of all connected devices. Additionally, when no response or an invalid response from a device is received, this program stores in memory the slot number of that device. From the PCPro or CAT a maintenance person can read the slot number of any device that does not respond to the CPU or provides an illegal status to the CPU.

## <u>Dial by Name</u>

### **General Description**

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal user to search for a desired number by name. The number and name are registered in the system and they are shown on Multiline Terminal LCD. The Multiline Terminal user can search for the desired number by name using up or down soft keys. When the Multiline Terminal user finds the desired number, the call can be originated by pressing the Line/Trunk key or going off hook.

#### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminal with LCD and Soft Key.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To search a calling number by name and originate a call by System Speed Dialing

- 1. From the idle state, press the SYS soft key on the Multiline Terminal.
- 2. To search by name, enter up to the first four characters of a name using the keypad. (Refer to Service Condition #2.)
- 3. Press the UP or DOWN soft key to start the search.
- 4. The name and the number are shown on the LCD. If more than one name matches the letters entered, scroll through the matches with the UP or DOWN soft key. If no matches are founds, the first System Speed Dial buffer will be displayed.
- 5. To search for a different name, repeat Step 2.
- 6. Manual search is formed by pressing the UP or DOWN soft key until the desired name or buffer number is located.
- 7. In either case, going off hook, pressing the **Speaker** key, or selecting a Line/Trunk key will originate a call to the selected number.

#### To search a calling number by name and originate a call by Station Speed Dialing

- 1. From the idle state, press the STA soft key on the Multiline Terminal. For D<sup>term</sup> Series i, press the **Directory** key.
- 2. To search by name, enter up to the first four characters of a name using the keypad. (Refer to Service Condition #2.)
- 3. Press the UP or DOWN soft key to start search.
- 4. The name and the number are shown on the LCD. If more than one name matches the letters entered, scroll through the matches with the UP or DOWN soft key. If no matches are founds, the first Station Speed Dial buffer will be displayed.
- 5. To search for a different name, repeat Step 2.
- 6. Manual search is formed by pressing the UP or DOWN soft key until the desired name or buffer number is located.
- 7. In either case going off hook, or pressing the **Speaker** key, or selecting a Line/Trunk key will originate a call.

#### To program a new telephone number with name for Station Speed Dialing

- 1. From the idle state, press the STA soft key on the Multiline Terminal. For D<sup>term</sup> Series i, press the **Directory** key.
- Press the ENTRY soft key to search the vacant memory block of Station Speed Dial. The LCD displays 35: to indicate that no number/name is programmed.
- 3. Press the NAME soft key to enter a new name. Receive special dial tone, if assigned by system programming.
- 4. Enter the desired name (up to 16 characters) using the letters on Keys 2 through 9 (Refer to Service Conditions #2 for details on how to enter the characters.).
- 5. Press the NUMBER soft key to enter the number associated with the name. Receive special dial tone, if assigned by system programming.
- 6. Dial the desired telephone number including the trunk access code (ex. 9).
- 7. Press the SET soft key. The LCD will display **SET OK**.

#### To change the stored name and/or number for Station Speed Dialing

- 1. Search the name and/or number to be changed followed by the operating procedure #1 through #4 of "To search a calling number by name and originate a call for Station Speed Dialing."
- 2. During the LCD displays the stored number with name to be changed, press the ENTRY soft key.
- Press the NUMBER soft key to change the stored number only. Receive special dial tone, if assigned by system programming. Move to operating procedure #6 below to change the number.
   OR
- 3. Press the NAME soft key to change the stored name only (or both the stored name and number). Receive special dial tone, if assigned by system programming.
- 4. Enter the desired name (up to 16 characters) using the letters on Keys 2 through 9 (Refer to Service Conditions #2 for details on how to enter the characters.). The old name is erased and the new name is displayed.
- 5. Press the SET soft key to end the operation, if changing the stored name only.

#### OR

- 5. Press the NUMBER soft key to proceed to change the stored number. Receive special dial tone, if assigned by system programming.
- 6. Dial the desired telephone number including trunk access code (up to 4 digit of trunk access code and up to 26 digit of telephone number). The old number is erased and the new number is displayed.
- 7. Press the SET soft key. The LCD will display **SET OK**.

#### To erase Directory Entry

- 1. From an idle state, press the STA soft key on a Multiline Terminal.
- 2. Search by name: Enter up to four characters of a name using the keypad.
- 3. Press the UP or DOWN soft key to start search.
- 4. The name and the telephone number are shown on the LCD.
- 5. Press the ENTRY soft key.
- 6. Press the DELETE soft key. The name and the telephone number are deleted.
- 7. From this state, you can do below operation.
  - Input mode change (Alphabet  $\leftarrow \rightarrow$  Number)

- Press the ENTRY soft key
- Press the UP or DOWN soft key

#### **Character Deletion**

#### (1) To delete character during directory search

- 1. From an idle state, press the STA or SYS soft key on a Multiline Terminal.
- 2. Search by name: Enter up to four characters of a name using the keypad.
- 3. If the input character is wrong, press the BK soft key. One character from the last input is deleted.
- 4. Reenter the correct character.

#### (2) To delete character during directory entry

- 1. From an idle state, press the STA soft key on a Multiline Terminal.
- 2. Press the ENTRY soft key to search the vacant memory block of Station Speed Dial.
- 3. Press the NAME soft key to enter a new name. Receive special dial tone, if assigned by system programming.
- 4. Enter the desired name (up to 16 characters) using the keypad.
- 5. If the input character is wrong, press the BK soft key. One character from the last input is deleted.
- 6. Reenter the correct character.
- 7. If the correct name is entered, press the NUMBER soft key to enter the telephone number associated with the name.

Receive special dial tone, if assigned by system programming.

- 8. Dial the desired telephone number including the trunk access code.
- 9. If the input number is wrong, press the BK soft key. One number from the last input is deleted.
- 10. Reenter the correct number.
- 11. If the correct number is entered, press the SET soft key.

The above character deletion operation is also available when changing the stored name and number.

- 1. Service
  - a. Up to 32 Multiline Terminals are available to use this feature at the same time.
  - b. The Multiline Terminal returns to idle status after the 30 seconds from pressing SYS/STA/**Directory** key and no key operation is activated.
  - c. If the speed dialing memory block is not assigned to the Multiline Terminal, the SYS/STA/**Directory** key is not affected when the Multiline Terminal user presses these keys.
  - d. This service feature is ended or interrupted by pressing the **Hold** key.
  - e. When the Multiline Terminal uses this feature, the incoming call to My Line is rejected.
  - f. When the Multiline Terminal uses this feature, the incoming call to Sub Line key or trunk line appearance can be terminated to the Multiline Terminal. In this case, the related line/trunk lamp is

flashed without ringing. The Multiline Terminal can answer the incoming call by pressing the associated line/trunk key or **Answer** key.

- g. When the Multiline Terminal uses this feature and the user dials the Line/Trunk/Answer key, this feature is ended and Line/Trunk/Answer key is activated.
- h. When the Multiline Terminal is in this service, pressing the **Recall**, **Transfer**, and **Conf** key are not affected.
- i. Up to eight Multiline Terminals can use the **Help** key at the same time.
- j. The explanation displayed by the **Help** key will be automatically cleared unless the **Exit** key is pressed for 16 to 20 seconds.
- 2. Character Registration
  - a. The following table shows how to record the alphanumeric character in the system (default).

Innut Mada	Dial	Number of Presses									
input wode		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Alphabet	1										$\left \right\rangle$
	2	A	В	C	a	b	с			$\square$	
	3	D	Е	F	d	e	f				
	4	G	Н	Ι	g	h	i				
	5	J	K	L	j	k	1			$\square$	
	6	М	Ν	0	m	n	0			$\square$	
	7	Р	Q	R	S	р	q	r	s		
	8	Т	U	V	t	u	v				
	9	W	Х	Y	Z	w	X	У	Z		
	0	(space)	-	_	,	&	@	•	,	:	;
		$\backslash$		$\square$	$\square$	$\square$	$\square$	$\square$		$\square$	
		$\square$			$\sum$			$\square$		$\square$	
		$\square$						$\square$			
Number	1	1									
	2	2									
	3	3						$\square$		$\square$	
	4	4						$\square$		$\square$	
	5	5									
	6	6						$\square$		$\square$	
	7	7									
	8	8								$\square$	
	9	9	$\square$	$\square$		$\square$		$\square$		$\square$	
	0	0						$\square$		$\square$	

b. There are two input modes for alphabet and number. The input mode is displayed on Multiline Terminal soft key as following example. When the left side soft key shows "ABC", the alphabet can be recorded. When "NUM" is displayed on soft key, the number is recorded. The alphabet mode and number mode can be changed by pressing the left side soft key, which shows ABC or NUM.



c. In the alphabet mode, the input character is fixed by # key.

Example 1: Dial 222#22# → CB is recorded.
Example 2: Dial 222999# → CY is recorded.
Example 3: Dial 222#22 then press "ABC" soft key. → CB is recorded and input mode is changed from alphabet to number.

- 3. Number and Name Registration
  - a. In the alphabet and number input mode, when the **Feature** key is pressed, the **Feature** key lamp is flashed and **Speaker** key lamp is lit.
  - b. Up to 16 characters can be recorded as a name.
  - c. Up to four digits of trunk access code and up to 26 digits of station number can be recorded.
  - d. When the new name and number are recorded, the system automatically search the vacant memory block after pressing the ENTRY soft key.
  - e. In the name and number registration operation, if both name and number are not registered in speed dialing memory block, the Multiline Terminal LCD shows as follows.



- f. Timeout for name entry after pressing the NAME soft key is fixed at 30 seconds.
- g. Timeout for number entry after pressing the NUMBER soft key is fixed at 10 seconds.
- h. Sending special dial tone after pressing the NAME or NUMBER soft key can be allowed or denied by system data assignment.
- 4. Search
  - a. Up to four characters are used as a keyword when the number is searched by name.
  - b. If the Multiline Terminal user enters character exceeding four, it is invalid.
  - c. When the same name has been registered in the system, the LCD shows the name and number that are assigned the lowest memory block number.
  - d. When searching is performed without entering a keyword, the LCD shows the lowest memory block number available for the Multiline Terminal.
  - e. When no keyword for searching has been registered, the LCD shows the lowest memory block number available for the Multiline Terminal.
  - f. After searching, the Multiline Terminal user can search next speed dialing number by pressing UP or DOWN soft key.

UP= displays the lower number than the block number displayed.

DOWN= displays the higher number than the block number displayed.

When the block number reaches the lowest/highest by pressing UP or DOWN soft key, one more

pressing rounds to the highest/lowest memory block number.

- g. When searching is performed, the first 24 digits are displayed if the number exceeds 24 digits including memory block number.
- h. When the system uses Station Speed Dialing memory Blocks 0, 1, 2, and 3 for System Speed Dialing, another "SYS" Soft Key should be assigned for each memory block basis.
  - System Speed Dialing 300 memory : F5014 (standard)
    - System Speed Dialing 1000 memory # (Block No. 0) : F5016
  - System Speed Dialing 1000 memory # (Block No. 1) : F5017
  - System Speed Dialing 1000 memory # (Block No. 2) : F5018
  - System Speed Dialing 1000 memory # (Block No. 3) : F5019

When the System Speed Dialing memory is limited to use by system data, searching of the System Speed Dialing 1000 memory should not be done. (Pressing SYS key is ineffective.)

5. Originating a Call

•

- a. To originate calls after searching, press either TRK key, Line key (My Line/Sub Line) or **Speaker** key, or off hook.
- b. When the user originates a call by pressing the TRK key, the registered trunk access code is ignored. When the user originates a call by pressing a Line key or **Speaker** key, or going off hook, trunk access code registered can be processed and the appropriate trunk is selected.
- c. When the user originates a call after searching, the number is registered into the stack dial and Save & Repeat.
- 6. Name Indication
  - a. A name is displayed on Multiline Terminal when a call is originated by System Speed Dialing with the following operation.
    - System Speed Dialing originated with Access code and Speed Dialing number.
    - System Speed Dialing originated with off-hook, press System Speed Dialing button and Speed Dialing number.
  - b. A name is displayed on Multiline Terminal when a call is originated by Station Dialing with the following operation.
    - Station Speed Dialing originated with Access code and Speed Dialing number.
    - Station Speed Dialing originated with off-hook, press Station Speed Dialing button (F0064) and Speed Dialing number.
    - Station Speed Dialing originated with Station Speed Dialing button (F11XX).
    - Station Speed Dialing originated with Redial key and Speed Dialing number.
  - c. A name is displayed on the Multiline Terminal when the Multiline Terminal user verifies the registered Speed Dialing number with the following operation.
    - Dial Speed Dialing Access code and Speed Dialing number.
    - Press Station Speed Dialing button (F0065) and Speed Dialing number.
    - Press Feature key, Station and Speed Dialing button (F11XX).
    - Press Feature key, Recall Button, and dial Speed Dialing number.
  - d. A name is displayed when a Multiline Terminal user originates a call by Speed Dialing-One Touch.
  - e. A name is displayed when a Multiline Terminal user verifies the registered Speed Dialing number with Feature key and One Touch key.

- f. When outgoing call encountered all trunk busy status and Route Advance is activated, the name is displayed on Multiline Terminal LCD.
- g. A name is displayed when a Multiline terminal user originates a call with Hot Line.
- h. The Name Display/Guest Name are registered before the name in a station to station call made by Speed Dialing-One Touch key.
- i. A name is displayed for about 6 seconds on Multiline Terminal LCD when a Multiline Terminal user originates a call by System and Station Speed Dialing/One Touch key.
- 7. Erase Directory Entry

A Multiline Terminal user can erase the directory data from the telephone set by pressing the DELETE soft key. This is effective for Station Speed Dialing-based directory data only. System Speed Dialing-based directory data cannot be added, modified and erased from the telephone set.

8. Character Deletion

During directory search or directory data entry, a Multiline Terminal user can delete the input characters or numbers from the last input and re-enter the correct characters or numbers. By pressing the BK soft key once, one character or number can be deleted.

## Dial Conversion

### **General Description**

The system can be assigned to use rotary Dial Pulse (DP) or Dual Tone Multifrequency (DTMF) trunks and stations. This feature provides for the repeating of digits dialed by the station user onto the C.O. trunks.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

Normal call handling procedures apply.

- 1. Trunks are assigned for DP and/or DTMF on a trunk route basis.
- 2. Single Line Telephone circuits are assigned for DP and/or DTMF through station Class of Service for the station number assigned to the circuit. The Single Line Telephone circuits can accept 10 or 20 PPS.
- 3. The system will automatically provide Dial Conversion when the station is a DTMF Single Line Telephone and dialing is being done on a DP trunk.
- 4. The system can be assigned to provide DTMF dialing on trunks for Attendant Consoles only, while generating rotary dial pulses for station dialing.
- 5. For an outgoing call on a trunk once the outgoing register times out (6 seconds after the last digit is dialed), further digits dialed out by a Multiline Terminal will be DTMF. The duration of the tones will be the same as the length of time the dial pad key is pressed. This feature allows Multiline Terminals to send DTMF signals to external equipment such as computers and other dial up services.
- 6. The dial pulse make ratio is programmable for 33% or 39% (default is 39%). The dial pulse interdigit pause can be set from 300 ms to 900 ms (in increments of 100 ms) or 1100 ms (default is 800 ms).
- 7. The DTMF signal width is programmable for 64 ms or 128 ms (default is 64 ms). The DTMF interdigit pause can be set for 32, 64, 80, 96, 160, 192, or 240 ms (default is 96 ms).

## <u>Direct Data Entry</u>

### **General Description**

This feature allows a maid or other hotel personnel to enter numeric data to the PMS (Property Management System), using the guest room station for entry through dial operation.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Direct Data Entry access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial input data to the PMS and receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### **Service Conditions**

- 1. This feature is activated from a guest room telephone.
- 2. The digit 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 can be used for the input data.
- 3. The input data can be sent out to the PMS. The output option can be selected by system data programming.
- 4. A maximum of 30 digits can be entered in one operation to the PMS. If data exceeds 30 digits, the guest room station receives reorder tone.
- 5. If the input data to be sent is less than 30 digits, "#" can be used to end the digit string. (The "#" is not sent to the PMS.)

Example: Access code + 1234567890#

6. Reorder tone will be received instead of service set tone if the PMS does not respond within 15 seconds or sends a negative answer to the system.

# <u>Direct Digital Interface</u>

## General Description

This service feature provides the capability to connect trunks from the SV8300 directly to T1 carrier links using either a private or public network.



## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

## Service Conditions

- 1. Each Office Hierarchy is defined as follows:
  - a. Source office

One center will operate as the Source Office. This location has two highly stabilized source oscillators, and distributes the Source Clock to all the systems through the Digital Interface lines.

b. Sub-Source office

This office operates using a Phase Lock Oscillator (PLO) to synchronize with the clock at the Source Office. If the Source Clock fails, the Sub-Source office can operate using its own backup oscillator.

c. Receiver office

This office is arranged so it will have at least two clock routes, one for Source and the other for standby. Synchronization Clock is derived from incoming PCM bit stream from higher hierarchy offices.

d. Local Receiver office

This is the end office in a digital network. This office will not be provided with a backup route for the PLO because this office is the only one influenced in the event of trouble occurrence.

- 2. When a digital network is implemented using the SV8300 can function as a Source office or Sub-Source office while the SV8300 functions as a Receiver and/or Local Receiver office.
- 3. Each digital office is equipped with a PLO used for network synchronization. Clocks from the Source Oscillator or Digital Interface Package should be connected to inputs on each PLO.
- 4. D3 Channel Banks are not required since the switch can be equipped with a Digital Trunk Interface (DTI) compatible with DS-1 signal level.

- 5. The DTI provides signalling interface, bipolar/unipolar conversion, frame synchronization, insertion/extraction and alarm detection.
- 6. The DTI can be provided with circuit cards to interface with T1 carrier.
- 7. The DTI blades are mounted in the AP blade slot of the Chassis.
- 8. The following two methods may be used for network synchronization (see below):
  - a. Source Receiver System (Source)
  - b. Source Receiver System (Receiver)





- 9. The maximum number of trunks for DTI is 504 ports. The total number of Trunk ports (DTI and other Trunk) must be less than 512 ports.
- 10. The SV8300 includes built-in PLO (Source or Receiver mode only) in the CPU blade.
# <u>Direct Inward Dialing (DID)</u>

# **General Description**

This feature provides for incoming calls from the exchange network (except FX or WATS) to reach any station within the system without attendant assistance.

# **Station Application**

Not applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

The calling party outside the system dials the appropriate telephone number. The call will ring directly at the called station, bypassing the attendant.

- 1. This feature is normally used when direct-in service is desired on an extension or system-wide basis.
- 2. DID must be provided by the serving C.O.; however, not all telephone company C.O. are capable of providing this service.
- 3. One of the following control signaling methods can be used on incoming DID trunks: immediate start, delay start and wink start.
- 4. Dual-Tone, Multi-Frequency (DTMF) or rotary dial signaling is available. This is assigned on a trunk route basis.
- 5. Calls to invalid numbers can be routed to an Attendant, a designated station, or to a recorded announcement.
- 6. When a station has activated Call Forwarding (all types), the DID call will be forwarded to the designated station rather than to the specific station dialed.
- 7. If the called station is assigned as a pilot in Station Hunting and is busy, the call follows the preset hunting pattern.
- 8. On an incoming call to a busy station, the Call Forwarding feature takes precedence over the Station Hunting feature. If the Call Forwarding feature and the Station Hunting feature are not activated, the caller will receive busy tone or will reroute to the Attendant Console, designated station, or recorded announcement depending on the assignment in system programming.
- 9. Stations in Do Not Disturb will be provided with visual indication but no audible indication. Secondary appearances will ring when assigned. The calling party will receive ring back tone until answered.
- 10. An incoming Listed Directory Number (LDN) received from a DID line can be displayed on the LCD of a Multiline Terminal or an Attendant Console. This system data is assigned on a trunk route basis.
- 11. The DID incoming LDN display is one digit to four digits.
- 12. By system programming, the system allows tenant allocation of the following functions, on the basis of received DID number.
  - Destination of no answer calls
  - Destination of busy calls
  - Destination of dead number calls

- Destination of Do Not Disturb
- Restriction of inter tenant connections
- Designation of external Music-on Hold source

# DID Call Waiting

# **General Description**

This feature allows an incoming call on a DID trunk or a tie line to automatically be Camped-On to the destination station if the destination station is busy.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

The camp-on occurs automatically once this feature is assigned. For details on how to respond to the camp-on, refer to the Camp-On Features and Specifications.

- 1. This feature is assigned on a per trunk route basis and on the basis of which number is dialed into the DID/ tie trunk.
- 2. The outside party receives ringback tone while waiting for the station to answer the Camp-On.
- 3. Refer to the Camp-On Features and Specifications for more information and service conditions related to Camp-On.

# DID Digit Conversion

# **General Description**

This feature allows the system to convert the digits received from the serving C.O. to valid station numbers when the C.O. numbering plan differs from the desired station numbering plan.

### **Station Application**

Not Applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

No special operation by station users is required.

### Service Conditions

- 1. Addition and deletion of digits can be implemented to coincide with the existing numbering plan.
- 2. When digit conversion of DID incoming number has been activated, the number received from the C.O. before conversion is displayed.
- 3. A DID incoming number can be converted to a PBX station number, by analyzing the last dialed one-eight digits of DID incoming number. A maximum of 1,000 DID incoming number can be converted to a maximum of 1,000 PBX station number, with one Digit Conversion Table. Using extra Digit Conversion Table, a total of 2,000 DID incoming number can be converted to a maximum of 1,000 PBX station number. See Condition 4 below.
- 4. The following table shows the comparison between Digit Conversion Tables #0 and #1 for DID incoming number.

A choice of Digit Conversion Table (Table #0 or #1) can be programmed on a trunk route basis.

	Number of Digits to be received on DID	Digit Conversion of DID incoming number	Digit Conversion Block Number
Digit Conversion Table #0 (standard)	1 to 4 digits	Received no. of digits or Last dialed 2 to 4 digits	Max. 1,000
Digit Conversion Table #1 (expanded)	1 to 14 digits	Last dialed 1 to 8 digits	Max. 1,000

- 5. Digit Conversion Table #1 can be used for trunk calls using DID (analog and T1), ISDN, Caller ID CLASS, and T1-ANI. CCIS calls cannot use the Table #1.
- 6. Last dialed four digits of DID incoming number can be displayed on the LCD of a Multiline Terminal or Attendant Console in either case (Digit Conversion Table #0 or #1).

# DID Name Display

### **General Description**

This feature allows name assignment for a DID number received from a public network, and displays the name on an LCD of a Multiline Terminal or Attendant Console.

#### Station Application

All Multiline Terminals with LCD, and Attendant Consoles.

#### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

#### Service Conditions

- 1. A name assigned for a DID number is registered by a maximum of 16 characters from PC Programming only.
- 2. Up to 200 names can be registered per system.
- 3. The name will be displayed up to 16 characters in the middle line on the LCD of the Multiline Terminal or Attendant Console.
- 4. The terminals that can display names are Multiline Terminals, Attendant Consoles and PS stations. Caller ID station displays the calling party number from ISDN, Caller ID Class, and T1-ANI.
- 5. Name display will be continued as follows after answering calls:

Muitiline Terminals	: display for 6 seconds / display continuously (selectable)
Attendant Consoles	: display for 6 seconds / display continuously (selectable)
PS	: displayed during ringing and the conversation
Caller ID Station	: depend on the telephone's specification

6. Display of calling party number or name for DID number can be changed by pressing a Display Change Key.

If there is no calling number such as DID, only the name for DID number will be displayed.

- 7. The names for DID number can be displayed by pressing the Number Display Key on Multiline Terminals.
- 8. When a station transfers the DID call to another station, the name for DID number can be displayed on the LCD of the transferred Multiline Terminal.
- 9. When the station transfers an incoming call to another station over CCIS, the calling party name for ISDN can be displayed.

Note that the calling party name for Caller ID Class and T1-ANI cannot be transferred over CCIS.

- 10. This feature has priority over displays for calling party names that are registered in Speed Calling Station.
- 11. This feature has priority over calling party number registered in CPU blade as Caller ID.
- 12. This feature has priority over the name received from Caller ID Network or ISDN Network.
- 13. This feature is not available for incoming calls via CCIS.
- 14. Spaces cannot be entered between names.

# Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

# **General Description**

This feature allows an outside caller to access the system using an exchange network connection without Attendant or station assistance. The outside user may originate calls over any or all of the system's facilities such as WATS, FX, Tie Line or CCSA. The outside user can also directly call stations and access miscellaneous trunks for such features as dictation access.

# **Station Application**

Not Applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Dial the number to connect to the system.
- 2. After ringback tone, service set tone is received.
- 3. Dial the DISA identification code. If accepted, system dial tone will be heard. If denied, busy tone will be heard.
- 4. Dial the desired number (trunk access code, station number, or Voice Response System (VRS) record/replay code, and then VRS message number).

# **Service Conditions**

- 1. Direct Inward System Access (DISA) Code Limitations
  - Number of digits: 1 digit-16 digits
  - Number of codes:
    - The maximum number of codes depends on the numbering scheme and digit number. The maximum number of Code Development table in the system: 3072 The maximum number of codes is as follows according to the formula below\*:

Number of digits	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	16
Number of codes	2961	1480	987	740	592	493	423	227

\* 111 + (Number of digits -3) x Number of codes  $\leq$  3072

- 2. Dual-Tone, Multi-Frequency (DTMF) instruments are required for DISA. A portable tone generator may be used in circumstances where such instruments are not available.
- 3. A DISA identification code must be programmed into the system to identify the user accessing this service.
- 4. The DISA identification code may be assigned a Class of Service limiting access to capabilities by an outside caller.
- 5. DISA identification codes can be entered from the PCPro, the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) and Attendant Console.
- 6. A dedicated trunk is used for DISA access. The outside user dials a dedicated number to access this capability.

Call Forwarding Set by DISA

- 7. DISA codes can be output in the Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) record for Tandem Connection.
- 8. If the called station is busy or does not answer, or the number dialed is a feature access code, any one of the following operations can be set:
  - The C.O. line can be released.
  - Dial tone can be supplied.
  - An alternate call terminating destination (Attendant, Trunk Answer Any Station, Direct Inward Termination) can be provided.
- 9. The outside user can access a VRS via DISA, if programmed.

# Call Forwarding Set by DISA

# **General Description**

This feature allows an outside caller to set Call Forwarding - All Calls by using Direct Inward System Access (DISA) code.

# **Station Application**

Not applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To set Call Forwarding - All Calls from outside

- 1. Dial the number to connect to the system.
- 2. Dial the DISA identification code after service set tone has received. If denied, busy tone will be heard.
- 3. Dial the Call Forwarding All Call feature access code and feature dial tone will be heard. If restricted for the DISA code, busy tone will be heard.
- 4. Dial the station number to be forwarded (e.g. 200) and feature dial tone will be heard. If restricted for the station, busy tone will be heard.
- 5. Dial trunk access code, the desired target number and "#".
- 6. Wait till service set tone is received. If failed, busy tone will be heard.

#### To cancel Call Forwarding - All Calls from outside

- 1. Dial the number to connect to the system.
- 2. Dial the DISA identification code after service set tone has received. If denied, busy tone will be heard.
- 3. Dial the Call Forwarding All Call cancellation code and feature dial tone will be heard. (If restricted for the DISA code, busy tone will be heard.)
- 4. Dial the station number to be forwarded.
- 5. Wait till service set tone is heard. If failed, busy tone will be heard.

- 1. Station / Attendant Console / Outside Line (Analog CO Line, Tie Line) can be set as the target for Call Forwarding All Calls.
- 2. If the target station is outside line, dial trunk access code, the desired target number and "#" at last.
- 3. Only the trunk access code cannot be registered.
- 4. "\*" is used to separate the code between the target number and called party subaddress.
- 5. The target number is up to 26 digits including a separate code and a called party subaddress.
- 6. If timeout occur without dialing "#" after dialing the target number, busy tone will be heard.
- 7. If a station number is assigned to a DISA code pattern number, only the station can be forwarded any. If no station is assigned, all stations can be forwarded.
- 8. If the station to be forwarded is the main station of the Number Sharing feature, the feature is activated.

# **Direct Inward Termination (DIT)**

## **General Description**

This feature automatically routes incoming network exchange calls directly to a selected station without Attendant assistance. The call can then be processed by the called party. Three-party Conference, Call Transfer, etc., are handled in the same manner as any normal trunk call.

# **Station Application**

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Bothway trunks can be used for Direct Inward Termination, but incoming only trunks are recommended. This minimizes DIT calls meeting busy conditions.
- 2. If there is no answer at a station, the calling party will continuously receive ringback tone. Call Forwarding No Answer will occur if set or the calling party will be transferred to the Attendant or Trunk Answer any Station by system programming if enabled.
- 3. Once a call is answered, it can be processed by the called station in the same way as any normal trunk call.
- 4. If the DIT is assigned to a pilot number of a Station Hunting group or Automatic/Uniform Call Distribution (ACD/UCD) group, the incoming call will follow the hunt group station assignment. If the station is Call Forwarded, the incoming call is connected to the Call Forward target station according to the types of Call Forwarding set and the condition of the DIT station.
- 5. This feature is normally used where direct-in service is required on a limited basis. The number of stations thus serviced is limited to the number of trunks available for Direct Inward Termination.
- 6. Multiple trunks can be assigned to Direct Inward Terminate to an extension, but a trunk cannot be assigned to Direct Inward Terminate to multiple extensions.
- 7. When the Direct Inward Termination station is busy, the call can be programmed to go either to the Attendant, Trunk Answer any Station, or Camp-On. During night mode, the call can be programmed to Camp-On or go directly to Trunk Answer any Station.

# Direct Outward Dialing (DOD)

# **General Description**

This feature permits any station user the ability to gain access to the exchange network by dialing an access code and receiving new dial tone. The user may then proceed to dial the desired exchange network number.

# **Station Application**

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To place an outside call

#### From any station

- 1. Go off-hook and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial the trunk access code.
- 3. Receive outside dial tone.
- 4. Dial the desired outside number.

#### From a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Press the **Speaker** key and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Press a trunk appearance line key.
- 3. Receive outside dial tone.
- 4. Dial the desired outside number.

- 1. Outgoing restriction can be assigned on an individual station basis. Refer to Class of Service.
- 2. Code Restriction may be applied to Direct Outward Dialing (DOD).
- 3. Various types of trunks (FX, WATS, Tie, DID, etc.) can be accessed by stations using this feature.
- 4. The trunk route access code can be one to four digits.
- 5. Use of the DOD feature can be denied on a per trunk route basis when one of the following restrictions is active on the originating station line.
  - Fully restricted stations: Direct Outward Dialing attempts are routed to reorder tone when the station is fully restricted.
  - Restriction from outgoing calls: A station assigned this feature is denied the ability to access selected trunk routes. Attempts are routed to reorder tone.
  - Code Restriction: Levels of this feature restrict unauthorized stations the ability to complete outgoing C.O. or foreign exchange calls to a specified area or office codes within an area code. Refer to the Least Cost Routing feature. A station with Toll Denial is routed to reorder tone when a restricted number is dialed after the trunk access code has been dialed.

- 6. Exchange network call completion using the Hotline Outside feature is permitted. The originating station is automatically routed to the assigned trunk route and the digits are dialed automatically when the station goes off-hook.
- 7. This feature is disabled when the switch on the CPU is set to KF registration.

# Direct Station Selection/Busy Lamp Field (DSS/ BLF) Console

# **General Description**

This feature allows a Direct Station Selection/Busy Lamp Field (DSS/BLF) Console to be associated with a Multiline Terminal. When the buttons on the DSS/BLF Console unit are programmed for Direct Station Selection (DSS) buttons, up to 60 stations can be directly accessed in addition to those already appearing on the Multiline Terminal. Busy status for each station is indicated by a red LED associated with each button.

In addition, the DSS/BLF console can provide the following functions:

- Message Waiting Set/Cancel/Status Display
- Do Not Disturb Set/Cancel/Status Display
- Automatic Wake Up No Answer Status Display/Cancel
- Agent Busy Out UCD Status Display
- Line Lockout Status Display
- Room Cutoff Set/Cancel/Status

# **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To initiate a call

- 1. Press the desired **DSS** key.
- 2. Lift handset and converse when party answers. OR
- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the desired **DSS** key.
- 3. Converse when party answers.

#### To display Line Lockout status

No manual operation is required. When stations are currently in Line Lockout mode, their associated LED will flash red at 30 ipm.

- 1. A Multiline Terminal can be equipped with as many DSS/BLF Console units as necessary.
- 2. The maximum number of DSS/BLF Console that can be programmed in the system is 32 (DSS/BLF+Add-On Modules.).
- 3. A maximum of 60 Direct Station Selection keys can be assigned on each DSS/BLF Console.

- 4. When a call is made using the DSS/BLF Console, the associated Multiline Terminal's LCD displays the same indication that is provided for internal calls made from the line keys of the Multiline Terminal.
- 5. Feature Access keys cannot appear on the DSS/BLF Console.
- 6. The DSS/BLF Console can be provided with a Message Wait (MW) key, a Do Not Disturb (DND) key, a Night Transfer (NT) key, a Wake Up No Answer (WU) key, a Room Cutoff (RC) key, and a Agent Busy Out (BYO) key for the following purposes:
  - MW key Message Waiting Set/Cancel/Status Display
  - DND key Do Not Disturb Set/Cancel/Status Display
  - NT key Day/Night mode change for the associated tenant
  - WU key Automatic Wake Up No Answer Cancel/Status Display
  - RC key
     Room Cutoff Set/Cancel/Status Display
  - BYO key Agent Busy Out UCD Status Display
  - These keys must be assigned to the last three (3) keys (key no. 57, 58 and 59) on the DSS/BLF Console.
- Key operation from MW, DND, WU, and BYO key on the DSS/BLF Console are effective for only the first 48 DSS keys (key no. 00 to 47), which have two (2) LEDs (red and green) in each key. Direct Station Selection, busy status indication, and Line Lockout status indication are effective for all 60 keys on the DSS/ BLF Console.
- 8. When the following operations from the DSS/BLF Console are used, the Function Mode key must be assigned to one of 60 DSS keys.
  - Message Waiting Set/Cancel using MW key.
  - Do Not Disturb Set/Cancel using DND key.
  - Automatic Wake Up No Answer Cancel using WU key
- A DLC blade is required when a DSS/BLF Console is installed. The DCL-60-1 Console is directly connected to a DLC blade or is attached to a DT700 SIP Multiline Terminal (as a side option, requires AC/DC Adaptor).

#### ■ When connected as Side-option of DT700

- 1. It is registered in system data as IP Terminal because it is dealt equal to one DSS Console.
- 2. It consumes one Capacity license same as TDM connection. But it does not consume IP license.
- 3. Only connected DT700 can be combined as station. But multiple DSS Consoles in TDM connection can be combined.

So, following patterns of multiple DSS Consoles exist. Station (any) + TDM connection  $\times$  N

Station (DT700) + Side-option  $\times$  1 + TDM connection  $\times$  N



# Busy Out Status Console

# **General Description**

This feature allows a DSS/BLF Console unit associated with a Multiline Terminal to be used as a Busy Out Status Console. This feature is activated by use of a Function Mode key on a DSS/BLF Console. The Busy Out Status for each station is indicated by a red LED associated with each button.

# **Station Application**

All stations with an associated DSS/BLF Console.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To display station Busy Out (BYO) status

- 1. Press the Function Mode key on the DSS/BLF Console assigned for Busy Out Status display. An LED associated with the **BYO** key lights.
- 2. When stations are currently in the Busy Out state, their associated LED will light green.
- 3. Press the same Function Mode key to return to DSS/BLF mode, if desired.

- 1. If the system is initialized (Reset) the Console Function Mode will return to DSS/BLF.
- 2. The Busy Out Status of a station cannot be set or cancelled from a Busy Out Status Console.
- 3. Refer to the DSS/BLF Console and the Uniform Call Distribution Features and Specifications for more details.

# Do Not Disturb Console

# **General Description**

This feature allows a DSS/BLF Console associated with a Multiline Terminal to be used as a Do Not Disturb (DND) Console. This feature is activated by the use of a Function Mode key on a DSS/BLF Console. DND set status for each station is indicated by a green LED associated with each button. In addition, the Multiline Terminal user can set/cancel the DND status of other stations using the DND Console.

### Station Application

All stations with a DSS/BLF Console.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To set and cancel Do Not Disturb (DND)

- 1. Press the DND key. When stations are currently in DND their associated LED will light green.
- 2. Press the Function Mode key: an LED associated with the Function Mode key will light red.
- 3. Press the desired **DSS** key(s) to set or cancel. A lit LED indicates DND is set.
- 4. Press the **DND** key again to return to DSS/BLF mode, if desired.

- 1. The DND Console displays the set status for those stations for whom DND was set, by the station user of the DND console or by the set station only. Indication is not provided when another DND Console, the Attendant Console, a Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument, or a PMS changes the status of a station.
- 2. If the system is initialized (reset), the Console function mode will return to DSS/BLF.
- 3. Refer to the DSS/BLF Console and the Do Not Disturb Features and Specifications for more details.

# Message Waiting Console

# **General Description**

This feature allows a DSS/BLF Console associated with a Multiline Terminal to be used as a Message Waiting (MW) Console. This feature is activated by the use of a Function Mode key on a DSS/BLF Console. The Message Waiting status for each station is indicated by a green LED associated with each button. In addition, the Multiline Terminal user can set/reset MW status using the MW Console.

### Station Application

All stations with a DSS/BLF Console.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To set and cancel Message Waiting

- 1. Press the **MW** key. When stations are in MW their associated LED will light green.
- 2. Press the Function Mode key: an LED associated with the Function Mode key will light red.
- 3. Press the desired **DSS** key(s) to set or cancel. A lit LED indicates MW has been set.
- 4. Press the MW key again to return to DSS/BLF mode, if desired.

- 1. The MW Console only displays/cancels the set status for those stations to whom Message Wait was set, by the station user of the MW Console.
- 2. If the system is initialized (reset), the Console function mode will return to DSS/BLF.
- 3. Refer to the DSS/BLF Console and the Message Waiting Features and Specifications for more details.

# Room Cutoff Console

# **General Description**

This feature allows a DSS/BLF Console associated with a Multiline Terminal to be used as a Room Cutoff Console. This feature is activated by the use of a Function Mode key on a DSS/BLF Console. The Room Cutoff status for each station is indicated by a green LED associated with each button. In addition, the Multiline Terminal user can set/cancel Room Cutoff to another station using the Room Cutoff Console.

### Station Application

All Multiline Terminals with a DSS/BLF Console.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To set and cancel Room Cutoff

- 1. Press the **RC** key. When stations are in **RC** their associated LED will light green.
- 2. Press the Function Mode key. An LED associated with the Function Mode key will light red.
- 3. Press the desired **DSS** key(s) to set or cancel. A lit LED indicates RC has been set.
- 4. Press the RC key again to return to the DSS/BLF mode, if desired.

- 1. The Room Cutoff Console only displays/cancels the set status for those stations that were set into room cutoff by the station user of the Room Cutoff Console. Indication is not provided when another Room Cutoff console, the Attendant Console, a Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument, or a PMS changes the RC status of a station.
- 2. If the system is initialized (reset), the Console function mode returns to DSS/BLF.
- 3. Refer to the DSS/BLF Console and the Room Cutoff Features and Specifications for more details.

# Wake Up No Answer Console

# **General Description**

This feature allows a DSS/BLF Console associated with a Multiline Terminal to be used as a Wake Up No Answer (WU) Console. This feature is activated by a function mode key on a DSS/BLF Console. The No Answer status for each station is indicated by a flashing green LED associated with each button.

### **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals with a DSS/BLF Console.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To display and cancel Wake Up No Answer

- 1. Press the WU key. If a station fails to answer its wake up call, its associated LED flashes green at 30 ipm.
- 2. Press the Function Mode key: an LED associated with the Function Mode key will light red.
- 3. Press the flashing **DSS** key(s) to turn out the desired station's LED.
- 4. Press the WU key again to return to the DSS/BLF mode, if desired.

- 1. The Wake Up No Answer Console is only used to display/cancel the No Answer status of the Automatic Wake Up feature after the station has failed to answer. The Automatic Wake Up feature cannot be set from the Wake Up No Answer Console.
- 2. If the system is initialized (reset), the Console function mode will return to DSS/BLF.
- 3. Refer to the DSS/BLF Console and the Automatic Wake Up Features and Specifications for more details.

# <u>Distinctive Ringing</u>

## **General Description**

This feature provides Distinctive Ringing patterns to the station so that the station user can distinguish between internal and external incoming calls. This feature also enables the LED associated with the line key of the Multiline Terminal to flash in two colors according to the kind of incoming call.

# **Station Application**

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

# Service Conditions

1. Ringing pattern for incoming internal calls:

1 second on, 2 seconds off

OR

2 seconds on, 4 seconds off.

2. Ringing pattern for incoming external calls:

1 second on, 2 seconds off OR

2 seconds on, 4 seconds off. OR

0.4 seconds on, 0.2 seconds off 0.4 seconds on, 2.0 seconds off

#### ■ Calls to Multiline Terminals

1 second on, 2 seconds off OR 2 seconds on, 4seconds off

OR

0.4 seconds on, 0.2 seconds off

0.4 seconds on, 2.0 seconds off

- Ringing pattern for Call Back, Trunk Queuing Outgoing and Executive Calling:
   0.5 seconds on, 0.5 seconds off
   0.5 seconds on, 1.5 seconds off.
- 4. All recalls (to Multiline Terminals):
  - 0.5 seconds on, 0.5 seconds off
  - 0.5 seconds on, 0.5 seconds off.

- 5. When calling a third station (three-party Conference, Consultation Hold, etc.), the ringing signal sent to the called station is dependent upon the type of call placed on Hold. If the call is a trunk call, external ringing is provided; if the call is an extension call, internal ringing is provided.
- 6. Ring frequencies of Multiline Terminals can be assigned in programming through station Class of Service. Refer to the Ring Frequency Control Features and Specifications.
- 7. The ringing pattern for incoming internal calls is programmable on a system basis.
- 8. The ringing pattern for incoming external calls is programmable on per trunk route basis or a received DID number basis.
- 9. The ringing pattern for incoming external calls in the following manners is programmable on a trunk route basis or a received DID number basis.
  - An incoming external call directly to a station
  - A station call with an incoming external call placed in Consultation Hold
  - An incoming external call to a Multiline Terminal with Delayed Ringing
  - An incoming external call forwarded by Call Forwarding-No Answer
  - An incoming external call after queued in UCD queuing
- 10. The ringing pattern of recalls to Single Line Telephones is the same pattern as that of the original call.
- 11. The distinctive LED indication is applicable only for Multiline Terminals during call termination (including a recall).
- 12. The LED indication patterns are as follows:
  - Incoming internal calls Red, 120-ipm flashing
  - Incoming external calls Green or Red, 120-ipm flashing

The lamp color for incoming external calls can be selected to be green or red.

- 13. The lamp color for incoming external calls can be designated on a per-trunk-route basis.
- 14. The distinctive LED indication is valid for Direct Inward Termination, Automated Attendant, Direct Inward Dialing, and Tie line incoming call.
- 15. The flashing lamp color depends on system data (assigned for Distinctive Ringing) and is used to indicate the termination of a transferred external incoming call.
- 16. If the system is installed behind Centrex or the main PBX, this feature provides Distinctive Ringing patterns to the Multiline Terminal in the system so that the station user can distinguish between internal calls from the main PBX and external incoming calls. The C.O. trunk to the main PBX must be assigned on Trunk Direct Appearances on the Multiline Terminal.
- 17. When Distinctive Ringing in behind system is activated, Delayed Ringing is not available for the related C.O. trunk.

# <u>Do Not Disturb</u>

## **General Description**

This feature restricts incoming calls to a station and can be set by an individual station or from the Attendant Console. Placing a station in Do Not Disturb (DND) does not prevent a station from originating a voice or data call or from receiving a data call. This feature also allows a station to ensure privacy from telephone interruptions while on an outgoing call. Additionally, the Attendant Console can place a group of stations in the Do Not Disturb condition.

# **Station Application**

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### From a Single Line Telephone

- To set
- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Do Not Disturb feature access code and receive service set tone.
- 3. Restore the handset.

#### To cancel

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Do Not Disturb cancel code and receive service set tone.
- 3. Restore the handset.

#### From a Multiline Terminal

#### To set

- 1. Lift the handset or press the Speaker key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the DND function key and the associated LED lights. If equipped with an LCD the display will indicate **SET**.
- 3. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### To cancel

- 1. Lift the handset or press the Speaker key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the DND function key and the associated LED goes out. If equipped with an LCD the display will indicate **CANCEL**.
- 3. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### ■ To call a station that set DND (DND Override)

1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.

- 2. Dial the station number and the DD LED flashes and reorder tone is received.
- 3. Press the **DDOVR** key.
- 4. The station will ring.

#### From the Attendant Console

#### To set an individual station in DND

- 1. Dial the desired station number.
- 2. Press the **DD** key and the associated LED flashes.
- 3. Press the START key. The DD LED lights steadily and service set tone is received.
- 4. Press the **RELEASE** key.

#### To cancel an individual station in DND

- 1. Dial the desired station number.
- 2. Press the **DD** key and the associated LED flashes.
- 3. Press the **RESET** key and the DD LED goes out.
- 4. Press the **RELEASE** key.

#### ■ To set a group of stations in DND

- 1. Press the **DD** key and the associated LED flashes.
- 2. Press the **START** key and the DD LED lights steadily.
- 3. The designated group is now in DND.

#### To cancel a group of stations in DND

- 1. Press the **DD** key and the associated LED flashes.
- 2. Press the **RESET** key and the DD LED goes out.
- 3. The designated group is no longer in DND.

#### ■ To call a station that set DND (DND Override)

- 1. Press an idle **LOOP** key.
- 2. Dial the station number and the DD LED flashes and reorder tone is received.
- 3. Press the **DDOVR** key.
- 4. The station will ring.

#### To set DND to a Sub Line from a Multiline Terminal

- 1. When the Multiline Terminal is idle, press the Sub Line key for which DND is to be set, and hear dial tone.
- 2. Dial the DND feature access code and receive service set tone. If equipped with an LCD, the display will indicate **SET**.

OR

Press the DND function key and the associated LED lights, and receive service set tone. If equipped with an LCD, the display will indicate **SET**.

OR

Press the DND Soft key and receive service set tone. The LCD will indicate SET.

3. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### To cancel DND in a Sub Line from a Multiline Terminal

- 1. When the Multiline Terminal is idle, press the Sub Line key for which DND is to be set, and hear dial tone.
- 2. Dial the DND cancel code and receive service set tone. If equipped with an LCD, the display will indicate **CANCEL**.

OR

Press the DND function key and the associated LED goes out, and receive service set tone. If equipped with an LCD, the display will indicate **CANCEL**.

OR

Press the DND Soft key and receive service set tone. The LCD will indicate CANCEL.

3. Replace the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

- 1. Calls to stations that are in Do Not Disturb will receive reorder tone or--on a tenant basis--can be assigned to transfer to the Attendant or a designated station.
- 2. The station in Do Not Disturb can originate calls in the normal manner.
- 3. Call Forwarding can be set to a station in Do Not Disturb.
- 4. A Do Not Disturb station will be omitted from the Station Hunting chain. If a DIT call is directed to a pilot of a hunt group, hunting will be provided. Internal calls will receive a fast busy tone.
- 5. The Do Not Disturb station can cancel DND even though the condition was set by the Attendant.
- 6. Verification of stations in Do Not Disturb is only possible from the Attendant Console. Multiline Terminals with LCD and a DND key assigned can verify their own DND setting.
- 7. The ability to set DND can be controlled on a per station via Class of Service or a per system basis.
- 8. This feature can only be set or canceled by the station while the station is receiving internal dial tone.
- 9. When a Multiline Terminal is set in DND, calls to the primary extension and secondary extensions will not ring. Trunks programmed to ring will not do so while DND is set, but flashing LED indications are still provided. DND will not deny an Executive Override.
- 10. An Attendant or a Multiline Terminal can override DND setting to call a station which has set DND.
- 11. Only the Attendant has the ability to place a group of stations in Do Not Disturb. There is only one group available and the stations within the group are programmed in system data. There is no limitation on the number of stations in the group.
- 12. A station included in a DND group, retains the ability to place their particular station in DND.
- 13. When the Attendant places a group in DND, an individual station within the group can cancel the DND setting to their station.
- 14. A feature access line key can be assigned on Multiline Terminals for DND set and cancel.
- 15. If the DND key is pressed while connected to a trunk or station, the following interruptions are denied until that call is completed:
  - Attendant Camp-On
  - Attendant Override
  - Boss Secretary Override
  - Camp-On

- Executive Override
- 16. Refer also to the Hotel/Motel Do Not Disturb feature.
- 17. DND is displayed on a Multiline Terminal with LCD, when calling a station in DND through intra-office or over CCIS.
- 18. The priority for service checks (features activated) on a station is as follows:
  - a. Call Forwarding All Calls
  - b. Call Forwarding Busy Line
  - c. Station Hunting/UCD
  - d. Do Not Disturb
- 19. When a call is transferred to an outside number, an outgoing trunk is chosen depending on the tenant of Do Not Disturb station, and Toll Restriction is followed by that of the class of Do Not Disturb station.
- 20. When a call is transferred to an outside number, SMDR will charge to the station that sets Do Not Disturb.
- 21. When transferring a call via CCIS, the number of the station that sets Do Not Disturb will be displayed as an intermediate station and the type of transfer will be Call Forwarding Busy Line.
- 22. If all trunks are in busy status, or if trunk connection is restricted by Toll Restriction, a calling party will hear Busy Tone. And even if a calling party is an Attendant or a Digital Multiline Terminal, it cannot override to the station that sets Do Not Disturb, by pressing **DDOVR** key.
- 23. If an Attendant calls a station which set Do Not Disturb, the call will not be transferred.
- 24. If Return Message Schedule is set, a call terminated from trunk will be transferred to outside number. An internal call cannot be transferred.

#### Conditions for DND Setting to Sub Line and DND Multiline Key Indication

- 1. A Multiline Terminal user can set/cancel Do Not Disturb (DND) to Sub Line including Virtual line, in addition to My Line. For example, if only few group members are present at night, a user can set a suitable number of Sub Lines for the number of attended persons at that time by DND set/cancel from the Multiline Terminal, to prevent incoming calls from being kept ringing and not answered.
- 2. A Multiline Terminal user can check whether DND has been set for each Sub Line (including virtual lines) accommodated in the Multiline Terminal, with Sub Line key lamps.
- 3. Conditions for DND setting for stations which set DND
  - a. The stations that can set DND are Multiline Terminal and IP Multiline Terminal.
  - b. A Multiline Terminal can set DND for only Sub Lines seized when My Line is idle. DND cannot be set for the Sub Lines if they are used.
- 4. Conditions for DND setting for stations for which DND is set
  - a. The stations for which DND can be set are Single Line Telephone, Multiline Terminal, IP Multiline Terminal, and virtual line.
  - b. Stations for which DND is set have the same conditions as when the existing Do Not Disturb function is set for My Line by themselves. That is, they reject calls from other stations or trunks.
- 5. Conditions for DND Multiline Key Indication
  - a. When a Multiline key is accommodated at the flexible function button of the Multiline Terminal/IP Multiline Terminal, the lamp for the line flashes red in short interval, if the line is set for DND.
  - b. DND Multiline key indication is enabled only if the line is idle. If the line is used, the lamp can indicate the state of the line.
     Line busy = lighting in red

Line seized on the terminal = lighting in green Call incoming on the line = flashing in red

- c. DND Multiline key indication is continued even when the following actions are made: System initialization, Multiline Terminal cable disconnection and connection, and logout and login on the IP Multiline Terminal.
- d. The number of flexible function buttons of each Multiline Terminal for DND indication is determined according to the system data for the Multiline Terminal.
- e. If Sub Lines for DND indication are added to or changed from flexible function buttons of Multiline Terminal, the lamp of the corresponding key is turned off. The LED indication is updated by, for the Multiline Terminal, disconnecting and then connecting its cable or by, for the IP Multiline Terminal, logging out and then logging in on it.
- 6. Conditions with Other Services
  - a. Do Not Disturb from My Line
     If Do Not Disturb is set from a Single Line Telephone or Multiline Terminal with My Line seized,
     LED indication of DND status (flashing red in short interval) is also available on each Multiline
     Terminal that accommodates that line in Multiline.
  - b. Message Waiting (MW) Multiline Key LED Indication It is impossible to use the MW and DND lamps together for the same line key at a time. It is required to select which lamp is used for DND or MW indication on each station by system data programming. Message Waiting function supports the indication (lighting red or flashing red at long intervals) of the Multiline key where Message Waiting has been set.
  - c. DSS Console Lamp Control While DND is set for a Sub Line, a DSS console lamp (Do Not Disturb) of the corresponding station turns on. If it is canceled, the lamp turns off.
  - d. Hotel/Motel Attendant Console While DND is set for a Sub Line, using hotel functions on the attendant console, the DND function key on the attendant console turns on. If it is canceled, the lamp turns off.

# Do Not Disturb - Hotel/Motel

# **General Description**

This feature allows the Attendant Console(s), Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument(s), guest stations or Property Management System (PMS) terminal(s) to place individual stations into Do Not Disturb. Calls can be placed from stations set in DND.

# **Station Application**

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### From the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument

#### To set Do Not Disturb

- 1. Press the **DD** key.
- 2. Dial the desired station number.
- 3. Press the **SET** key.
- 4. The above two steps can be repeated for additional stations.
- 5. Press the RLS key.

#### To cancel Do Not Disturb

- 1. Press the **DD** key.
- 2. Dial the desired station number.
- 3. Press the **RESET** key.
- 4. The above two steps can be repeated for additional stations.
- 5. Press the RLS key.

#### To set Do Not Disturb to the station currently connected

- 1. Press the **DD** key.
- 2. Press the **SET** key.
- 3. Press the **RLS** key.

#### ■ To cancel Do Not Disturb to the station currently connected

- 1. Press the **DD** key.
- 2. Press the **RESET** key.
- 3. Press the **RLS** key.

#### From a guest station or administrative station

#### To set Do Not Disturb

1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.

- 2. Dial the Do Not Disturb setting code.
- 3. Receive service set tone and restore the handset.

#### To cancel Do Not Disturb

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Do Not Disturb cancellation code.
- 3. Receive service set tone and restore the handset.

- 1. Automatic Wake Up and Timed Reminder will override Do Not Disturb.
- 2. A station in Do Not Disturb can be called from the Attendant Console or the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument using the **DDOVR** key.
- 3. Do Not Disturb is automatically cleared when Check Out is performed.
- 4. Depending on system programming, an incoming call addressed to a station in DND condition is routed to one of the following on a per-tenant basis:
  - Reorder tone
  - Attendant Console
  - A designated station
- 5. Refer to Attendant Console and Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument Features and Specifications for additional information on Do Not Disturb.
- 6. When a member station within a Station Hunting group is in DND, calls will bypass the member station and continue hunting. A pilot station in DND places the Hunt group in DND.
- 7. Call Forwarding Busy settings by stations in DND will result in calls being forwarded, even if the stations are idle.
- 8. Message Waiting and Message Reminder cannot be set to stations in DND during conversation.
- 9. Call Back cannot be set to stations in DND.
- 10. Recalls will override the DND setting, and ring back to a station in DND.

# Do Not Disturb - System

### **General Description**

This feature simultaneously restricts incoming calls to an assigned group of stations by operation from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument(s). Attendant Console(s) and Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instruments can use the **DND OVR** key to override this Do Not Disturb setting.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To set Do Not Disturb - System from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument

- 1. Press the **DD** key.
- 2. Press the **GROUP** key.
- 3. Press the **SET** key.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key.

#### To cancel Do Not Disturb - System from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument

- 1. Press the **DD** key.
- 2. Press the **GROUP** key.
- 3. Press the **RESET** key.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key.

- 1. Stations are assigned to the Do Not Disturb (DND) Group in Class of Service.
- 2. Calls to extensions whose stations are in Do Not Disturb will receive reorder tone.
- 3. The station in Do Not Disturb can originate calls in the normal manner.
- 4. Verification of stations in Do Not Disturb is possible from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument and Attendant Consoles.
- 5. The ability to set DND is both on a per-station basis, and a per-system (for DND group) basis.
- 6. Only Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instruments and Attendant Consoles have the ability to place a group of stations in Do Not Disturb. There is only one group available, and the stations within the group are programmed in system data. There is no limitation on the number of stations in the group.
- 7. A station included in a DND group retains the ability to place that particular station in DND.
- 8. When the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument places a group in DND, an individual station within the group can cancel the DND setting to that station.
- 9. Refer to the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument Features and Specifications for more information.
- 10. Refer to Do Not Disturb Features and Specifications for the interactions between DND and system features.

# <u>Elapsed Call Timer</u>

# **General Description**

This feature provides a display of the elapsed time while a Multiline Terminal with LCD is connected to any trunk.

# Station Application

All Multiline Terminals with LCD.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. The elapsed time is displayed in the seven upper left-hand positions of the LCD.
- 2. The elapsed time can reach a maximum of 9 hours, 59 minutes and 59 seconds after which the clock resets to zero.
- 3. When a call is placed on Consultation Hold, Exclusive Hold, and Nonexclusive Hold, the elapsed time display will disappear. The Elapsed Call Timer will not reset to zero when a call is retrieved from Hold (Consultation Hold, Exclusive Hold, or Nonexclusive Hold) by the same station.
- 4. When a call is transferred or parked, the time display of the party receiving the transfer begins at zero.
- 5. The elapsed time is not displayed when the station is in a Conference.

# Enhanced 911

# **General Description**

This feature allows the PBX to transmit a callers' emergency service identification information to an Enhanced 911 Emergency system. The 911 notification is also provided to the **EMG** key of a designated Attendant Console/Multiline Terminal.

# **Station Application**

All stations and Attendant Consoles.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To initiate 911 Emergency Call

- 1. Lift the handset and receive a dial tone.
- 2. Dial the trunk access code and telephone number (e.g. 911).
- 3. The system automatically completes a call and sends the pre-assigned number: calling area code + calling station number.

#### Notification to Attendant Console

- 1. At designated Attendant Console, the LED of EMG key flashes and ringing is heard.
- 2. Press both idle LOOP key and EMG key; the caller's information is displayed.
- 3. Press **BV** key; the attendant can override the call.

#### **Notification to Multiline Terminal**

- 1. At designated Multiline Terminal, the LED of EMG key flashes in red and ringing is heard.
- 2. Lift the handset or press **Speaker** key, and press **EMG** key; the caller's information is displayed.
- 3. Press **Override** key; the Multiline Terminal can override the call.

#### **Service Conditions**

- 1. Up to four 911 Sender trunks can be accommodated in the system that includes a T1-ANI/Caller ID Receiver trunk.
- 2. The caller's telephone number must be sent in Automatic Number Identification (ANI) format, corresponding to Centralized Message Accounting (CAMA) standards. A trunk circuit capable of performing these functions is called a CAMA type trunk.
- 3. The calling station in the system will receive ROT if there is a Central Office line failure on the CAMA trunks.
- 4. If the system has multiple CAMA trunks and the calling station receives ROT due to a Central Office line failure, the calling station must go on hook and then attempt the call again.

With system data for the CAMA trunk route, the PBX will select the next available CAMA trunk.

Note: For this purpose, it is recommended that the system has a minimum of two CAMA trunks for Enhanced

*911*.

- 5. The physical interface for Enhanced 911 can be any of the following:
  - Digital (T1) configured as Loop Start or E&M type lines (DTI)
  - Analog E&M type lines (ODT)
  - Analog Loop Start lines (COT)

**Note:** *These lines must be ordered from the Central Office as CAMA type trunks.* 

#### Notification to Attendant Console

- 1. Up to two Attendant Consoles/Multiline Terminals can be assigned per system. The Attendant Consoles/ Multiline Terminals can display the caller's information simultaneously, but only one Attendant Console/ Multiline Terminal can override the call.
- 2. The following routes are available.
  - a. 911
  - b. ISDN
  - c. C.O. Line
  - d. CCIS
  - e. Tie Line
- 3. The following caller's information can be displayed.
  - a. The state of a caller
  - b. Station number/ Kind of trunk
- 4. If multiple emergency calls are placed simultaneously in the multiple stations/trunks, up to eight calls can be displayed. In this case, the next caller's information can be displayed by pressing both idle Loop key and EMG key again, or for Multiline Terminal by pressing EMG key again.
- 5. Once an attendant/Multiline Terminal overrides the call, the caller's information cannot be displayed again.

# Executive Calling

# **General Description**

This feature allows a station to be assigned a VIP class. This provides special ringing to a called station when that station is idle. It automatically sends three tone bursts to a called station when that station is busy, if the call was originated from a station assigned as VIP class.

# Station Application

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To initiate an Executive Call

- 1. The station assigned as VIP class goes off-hook.
- 2. The station dials another extension.
- 3. If the called station is busy, three tone bursts will be sent to the called party to indicate there is a call waiting. The called party can now hang up and answer the Executive Call.
- 4. If the called station is idle, a distinctive ring will be sent to the called party to indicate an Executive Call is ringing in.

- 1. Executive Calling (VIP class) is assigned in Class of Service.
- 2. This feature is station based. This feature applies only when a station assigned for VIP class is used.
- 3. When a Single Line Telephone's extension is assigned as VIP class, all internal calls originated from that station are Executive Calls.

# Executive Override

### **General Description**

This feature allows selected users to override a busy condition on a called station. A warning tone is transmitted to both stations in the busy call before the busy condition is overridden, and a three-party Conference is then established.

# Station Application

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### From a Multiline Terminal

- 1. When busy tone is heard, press the key assigned for Executive Override. The associated LED lights and a warning tone is transmitted to both parties.
- 2. The Multiline Terminal is now bridged into a three-party Conference.

#### From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. When busy tone is heard, press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Executive Override feature access code. A warning tone is transmitted to both parties.
- 3. The station is now bridged into a three-party Conference.

- 1. Two 0.8-second tones are transmitted upon activation to alert the connected parties that an Executive Override will occur. On a system-wide basis the tones transmitted to the Analog CO Line may be denied. The station will still receive alert tones.
- 2. When a three-party Conference is established and one party hangs up, the remaining two parties are still connected.
- 3. The Executive Override access code is flexible and can be assigned in system programming.
- 4. The maximum number of simultaneous Executive Overrides per system is sixteen.
- 5. If the called station has set the Call Forwarding Busy/All Calls feature, and the target station is also busy, the Executive Override will interrupt the originally dialed station. If the target station is not busy, the call will be forwarded.
- 6. Executive Override can be set when the busy station is connected to another station or a trunk in a two-party connection.

- 7. Executive Override is denied if the busy station is
  - dialing •

•

- in Line Lockout mode •
- receiving a system generated tone •
- protected against Executive Override in Class of Service •
- protected against any override by **DND** key •

or when any of the following features is in progress:

- Attendant Override •
- **Consultation Hold**
- Data Line Security • Call Transfer
- Hold
- Paging Camp-On •

•

•

Call Back

- Trunk Queuing Outgoing • ٠
- Privacy Conference
- Voice Call
- 8. When Executive Override is denied, the caller will receive reorder tone.

•

•

•

# External Paging with Meet-Me

## **General Description**

This feature allows a station user or attendant dial-access to local voice paging equipment and connects both parties automatically after the paged party has answered the page by dialing Meet-Me access code or External Paging station number.

# **Station Application**

All stations and Attendant Consoles.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To page

#### ■ From any station

- 1. The calling station dials External Paging station number and receives service set tone for two seconds.
- 2. The calling station pages desired party.
- 3. The calling station remains off-hook or hangs up.

#### From an Attendant Console

- 1. Place the incoming call on hold by pressing Hold key.
- 2. Seize an idle **LOOP** key.
- 3. Dial the External Paging station number and receive service set tone for two seconds.
- 4. Page the desired party.
- 5. Press the **RELEASE** key.

#### To answer

#### From any station (Non-delay operation : when the calling party remains off-hook)

- 1. The paged party dials the Meet-Me access code or External Paging station number.
- 2. The paged party is immediately connected to the calling party.

#### From any station (Delay operation : when the calling party hangs up)

- 1. The paged party dials Meet-Me access code or External Paging station number.
- 2. The party paged receives ringback tone.
- 3. The calling station rings.
- 4. The calling station goes off-hook and is immediately connected to the paged party.

- 1. Amplifiers and speakers must be provided locally.
- 2. One 2PGDAD module with a DLC blade is required for every two zones of external paging.
- 3. Meet-Me codes must be programmed. Answer by dialing External Paging station number is also available by the system data assignment.
- 4. A maximum of 10 zones of external paging can be set up.
- 5. The default of paging period is set to 180 seconds. It can be changed by system data assignment.
- 6. In a case of delay operation, a system timer (five minutes fixed) starts counting down after the calling party hangs up. After the timer expires, Meet-Me attempts will be denied and the paging circuits become available again.
- 7. An Attendant Console cannot answer paging. The terminals that can answer paging are Multiline Terminal, IP Multiline Station (including Soft phone), Single Line Telephone and PS.

# Fax Arrival Indicator

# **General Description**

When a call from a Analog CO Line (Direct-Inward-Termination, Direct-Inward-Dialing, Automated Attendant), station or tie line has terminated to a facsimile machine, a related lamp on a designated Multiline Terminal is caused to light, indicating reception of a facsimile call. The LED indication is as follows:

Status	Indication		
Receiving	Lamp (red); 120-ipm flash (The chime beeps on start of message reception)		
Receive End	Lamp (red); Steady Lighting		
Not Receiving/Clear	Lamp Off		

# Station Application

All Multiline Terminals.

# **Operating Procedure**

To turn off the facsimile call lamp, press the FACSIMILE INCOMING CALL key.

- **Note:** In the following service conditions, the term facsimile station refers to the actual facsimile machine single line station number. Facsimile call station refers to the button assignment on the Multiline Terminal.
- 1. The number of facsimile station numbers and facsimile call station numbers that can be assigned varies with each of the following cases.
  - a. When Hot Lines-Inside/Outside are used to implement this feature, maximum of 100 facsimile stations can be assigned. In addition, a maximum of 100 facsimile call stations can be assigned.
  - b. When House Phone groups are used to implement this feature, a maximum of four facsimile stations can be assigned. In addition, there is no limit to the number of facsimile call stations that can be assigned to each facsimile station.
- 2. Termination of a facsimile call is indicated on the lamp of the flexible line key to which a facsimile call station number is assigned.
- 3. This feature does not indicate a call termination on the LCD.
- 4. One facsimile call number can be assigned to flexible line keys of multiple Multiline Terminal sets.
- 5. Multiple facsimile call numbers can be assigned to a flexible line key of any one specific Multiline Terminal set.
- 6. When a new call terminates while the facsimile incoming call lamp is lit, the LED indication changes to 120-ipm flash.
- 7. The chime that signals starting reception of a facsimile message beeps even if the Multiline Terminal is busy, unless the speaker is in use at that time.
## FAX over IP

### **General Description**

This feature allows the system to transmit facsimile communications over IP network, via Local Area Networks (LAN) and corporate Wide Area Network (WAN).

Since PBX regards facsimile equipment as one of ordinary telephones, VoIPDB are required for facsimile uses over IP network same as legacy stations. The facsimile transmission procedure (G.711/G.726 pass-through) is supported with VoIPDB.

The following figure shows a typical configuration of facsimile use on Peer-to-Peer CCIS network.



#### Example of FAX Use on IP Network (via Peer-to-Peer CCIS)

## Station Application

G3 facsimile stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. VoIPDB is required for facsimile use on Peer-to-Peer CCIS network or Remote Unit function.
- 2. VoIPDB support Fax over IP with the following Fax protocol.
  - G.711 Pass-through
  - G.726 Pass-through
- 3. The analog Media Converter used by 2400 IPX cannot be accommodated in SV8300.

- 4. A problem may occur such as "expected transmission speed is not obtained" or "not connectable", depending on a facsimile model.
- 5. If a Super G3 facsimile is used, the transmission speed will be equivalent to G3.
- 6. If a facsimile with Error Correction Mode (ECM) function is used, ECM does not work.
- 7. Connectable combinations between facsimile stations are shown below.

Connectable Combinations			Pomorko	
Source	Source Via Destination			
SV8300 FAX station	Local	SV8300 FAX station	Station-to-Station connection	
SV8300 FAX station	Peer-to-Peer CCIS	SV8300 FAX station		
SV8300 FAX station	Peer-to-Peer CCIS	2400 IPX FAX station		
SV8300 FAX station	Peer-to-Peer CCIS	2400 IPX MC FAX station		

8. Required bandwidth for FAX Connection (default setting) are show below.

Connection Conditions	Required Bandwidth (One-way)
G.711 pass-through, Payload=40 ms (No IP Header compression in Router)	72 kbps (FAX Payload=320 byte)
G.711 pass-through, Payload=40 ms (with IP Header compression in Router)	65 kbps (FAX Payload=320 byte)
G.726 pass-through, Payload=40 ms (No IP Header compression in Router)	40 kbps (FAX Payload=160 byte)
G.726 pass-through, Payload=40 ms (with IP Header compression in Router)	33 kbps (FAX Payload=160 byte)

\* This data does not include MAC Header.

9. Fax communication mode of VoIPDB is G.711 in default. To set the voice pass-through mode, Fax related data setting is required in system data programming.

## Feature Activation from Secondary Extension

## **General Description**

This feature allows the Multiline Terminal user to access an appearance of another extension and program certain features from that extension.

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

Refer to the applicable feature for operating procedures.

- 1. The following features may be set on a secondary extension:
  - Busy In/Busy Out ACD
  - Busy In/Busy Out UCD
  - Call Forwarding All Calls
  - Call Forwarding Busy Line
  - Call Forwarding No Answer
  - Call Pickup Group
  - Return Message Schedule Display
- 2. After a call has been originated from a secondary extension, Call Back or Trunk Queuing Outgoing can be set. The primary extension of the station that set the feature will be recalled. If Trunk Queuing Outgoing is already set on the primary extension, it cannot be set on the secondary extension.
- 3. When an incoming call rings on the Call Pickup Group to which the secondary extension belongs, the incoming call can be picked up.

# <u>Flexible Line Key Assignment</u>

## **General Description**

Multiline Terminals can have any desired line key assignment. This feature permits assignments to satisfy each individual's needs. (The terminal's primary extension line appearance is the only line key that cannot be reassigned.)

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

## Service Conditions

- 1. Each line key can be assigned as one of the following:
  - Trunk Access
  - Extension
  - Save and Repeat
  - Do Not Disturb
  - Data
  - Intercom
  - Hotline
  - Feature Access

Refer to the applicable Features and Specifications for more information on that feature.

- 2. Line key assignment is made in system programming using the PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 3. The Multiline Terminal with 16 buttons has 15 programmable line keys. One line key is reserved for that station's primary extension.
- 4. The Multiline Terminal with 8 buttons has 7 programmable line keys. One line key is reserved for that station's primary extension.
- 5. A maximum of one Do Not Disturb key and three Save and Repeat keys can be assigned per Multiline Terminal.
- 6. Stations desiring dial tone from a specific line can press that line key before lifting the handset.
- 7. When Station Speed Dialing is assigned to the line key on a D<sup>term</sup> Series E/Series i Terminal with no DSS key by the system data, and an extension number is assigned to the line key by the station user, a lamp of the line key indicates the busy/idle status of the extension.
- 8. The default key layout of D<sup>term</sup> Series E/Series i with 32 buttons is 16 Line/Feature keys + 16 One Touch keys. 24 Line/Feature keys + 8 One Touch keys are available by system data programming.

9. When D<sup>term</sup> Series i is used in the mode of other than D<sup>term</sup> Series i, or D<sup>term</sup> Series i is accommodated in Remote Unit, the use of 24 Line/Feature keys + 8 One Touch keys must be prohibited.

# <u>Flexible Numbering Plan</u>

### **General Description**

The system has a Flexible Numbering Plan. All access codes and station numbers and can be assigned in system programming. Single Digit Dialing further increases the flexibility of the system. Refer to the Single Digit Dialing Features and Specifications.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

Normal call handling procedures apply.

## Service Conditions

- 1. The flexibility of the system allows all access codes and station numbers to be changed to any desired number (from one to three digits for access codes, and one to 8 digits for station numbers). This is possible if access codes and station numbers do not conflict with each other.
- 2. Up to four different numbering plans may be assigned in the same system. When there are multiple tenants, any one of the four numbering plans can be assigned to each tenant.
- 3. Any combination of 1 to 8 digits can be assigned as station numbers within the same numbering plan. When assigning different amounts of digits to stations the leading digits of the shorter extension numbers cannot be the same as the leading digits of the longer extension numbers. For example: Extensions 60 and 607 cannot be assigned in the same numbering plan.
- 4. The system can also be programmed to provide a group of fixed single-digit feature access codes. These codes allow a station user to dial a single digit to activate specific features. These codes can only be applied while the station user is receiving ringback or busy tone. The following feature access codes can be dialed while receiving busy tone:

Access code	Feature		
2	Call Back, Trunk Queuing Outgoing		
3	Executive Override		
4	Camp-On (transfer)		
5	Camp-On (call waiting)		
6	Message Reminder		
*	Step Call		

The following feature access codes can be dialed while receiving ringback tone:

Access code	Feature
1	Internal Voice/Tone Signaling
2	Call Back
6	Message Reminder

5. The single-digit feature access codes used while receiving ringback tone can be used by Single Line Telephones with a DTMF dial pad, after pressing the FLASH key.

# <u>Flexible Ringing Assignment</u>

## **General Description**

This feature allows lines on Multiline Terminals to be individually programmed to ring or not ring.

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

## Service Conditions

- 1. The following priority applies to ringing of multiple incoming calls:
  - a. Voice call (Station to Station on extension, Automatic or Dial Intercom)
  - b. Recalls
  - c. Incoming External Calls
  - d. Incoming Internal Calls, Dial Intercom ringing calls, Manual Intercom
- 2. Delayed Ringing is available. Refer to the Delayed Ringing Features and Specifications for more information.
- 3. Flexible Ringing Assignment is assignable in system programming.

#### Conditions on Flexible Ringing Assignment by Day/Night Mode

- 1. The ringing-on/off per line/trunk key on Multiline Terminal can be assigned by day/night mode status. This is applicable for Multiline Terminal, IP Multiline Station and Soft phone.
- 2. The distinction of day/night mode in this feature is as follows:
  - Day mode = day
  - Night mode/mode A/mode B = night
- 3. Assignment Example

When a Multiline Terminal station 2000 has station 2001, 2002 and 2003 as sub-line, below ringing-on/off pattern can be configured.

Line Key No.	Station Number	Day Mode	Night Mode
1	2000 (My Line)	Ringing-on	Ringing-on
2	2001	Ringing-on	Ringing-off
3	2002	Ringing-off	Ringing-on
4	2003	Ringing-off	Ringing-off

4. The day/night mode follows the mode of the tenant where the My Line belongs. After the tenant is changed, the day/night mode must be noticed to the terminals by execution of system data, plugging out and in of the terminals, or Day/Night Mode Change feature.

- 5. After the change of day/night mode, or execution of system data, it takes 2 to 3 minutes to complete the notification of the day/night mode to all the terminals.
- 6. If day/night mode is changed while ringing a terminal, the ringing is not changed for the call. It will be effective from the next call termination.
- 7. This feature can be operated with all the methods of Day/Night Mode Change as follows:
  - Day/Night Mode Change by Attendant Console
  - Day/Night Mode Change by Station Dialing
  - Day/Night Mode Change by System Clock
  - Centralized Day/Night Mode Change CCIS
  - Day/Night Mode Change by DISA
  - Day/Night Mode Change by DSS Console
  - Day/Night Mode Change by external key
- 8. When using this feature with Ringing Line Pickup, the target of pickup may be changed depending on the day/night mode. Only the line with setting of ringing-on can be a target of Ringing Line Pickup.
- 9. This feature is available for Do Not Disturb override to My Line.
- 10. When a call terminates the sub-line of the terminal with Do Not Disturb setting on the My Line, the ringing is disabled regardless of the setting of system data.

## Forced Account Code

## **General Description**

This feature forces the user to enter an Account Code for all outgoing calls. The Account Code must be dialed before/after dialing the outgoing number. Calls are processed only when the dialed Account Codes are valid.

### **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### **Procedure 1**

When dialing an outgoing call:

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Enter the Forced Account Code feature access code and receive service set tone.
- 3. Enter the Forced Account Code (up to 16 digits) and receive dial tone.
- 4. Dial the desired number.

OR

#### Procedure 2

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial LCR access code and desired number. If the call is restricted by toll restriction, receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial Forced Account Code, and the call is originated.

## Service Conditions

#### Service Conditions on Procedure 1 & 2

- 1. The maximum number of digits in the Forced Account Code is programmable, up to 16 digits.
- 2. The Forced Account Code access code can be 1 to 4 digits.
- 3. Forced Account Code Limitations
  - Number of digits: 1 digit-16 digits However, up to 10-digit code is allowed in the following case:
    - When Forced Account Code is controlled by Open Application Interface (OAI)
    - When Forced Account Code is output a Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) or Hotel Property Management System (PMS).

• Number of codes:

The maximum number of codes depends on the numbering scheme and digit number. The maximum number of Code Development table in the system: 3072

The maximum number of codes is as follows according to the formula below\*:

Number of digits	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	16
Number of codes	2961	1480	987	740	592	493	423	227

\* 111 + (Number of digits -3) x Number of codes  $\leq$  3072

- 4. Both Authorization Code and Forced Account Code can be provided for the same system.
- 5. Stations are assigned this feature according to Class of Service programming in system data.
- 6. Forced Account Codes are recorded in the System Message Detail Records.
- 7. Existing restriction assignments will be applied even after a Forced Account Code is entered.
- 8. If the system is designated as KF registration, this feature is not available.
- 9. A Forced Account Code can be assigned per a station number so that one code is used only on the specific station.

#### **Service Conditions on Procedure 2**

- 1. This feature can work with LCR origination (cannot work with route origination).
- 2. Originating terminals are Multiline Terminal, IP Multiline Terminal, SLT, and PS.
- 3. Feature dial tone is set at the following timing: after dialing the maximum number of digits / when time-out occurs after dialing the number/ when dialing "#" to complete the dialing.
- 4. Feature dial tone is sent if the call is restricted by the toll restriction. If it is not restricted, the call is originated normally.
- 5. This Procedure is available in the following cases:
  - a. During a station/trunk is placed on consultation hold
  - b. Outgoing call by Last Number Redial (Redial key + #)
  - c. Outgoing call by System Speed Dial or Station Speed Dial
  - d. Outgoing call by One Touch Key
- 6. If the toll restriction class for the calling party is higher than the one after dialing the Forced Account code, the outgoing call is restricted and the calling party will hear Reorder Tone.
- 7. A station under Room Cut Off, Special Dial Tone is received after the calling station will hear feature dial tone after the desired number is dialed, but the call is restricted after entering the Forced Account code and the calling station will hear Reorder Tone.
- 8. Outgoing ISDN calls by Trunk Direct Appearance cannot be made by this feature.
- 9. When a station under toll restriction sets Call forwarding-Outside, the call to that station can not be forwarded by this feature.

# Group Call by Pilot Number Dialing

## **General Description**

This feature allows a station user (Multiline Terminal / Single Line Telephone / PS) or a trunk party to page a group of stations simultaneously by dialing a pilot number. The maximum of 32 stations can be assigned to a paging group, and the paging group is associated with the pilot number. After one of the paged stations answers, the paging becomes a 2 way calling between the calling party and the first answered station and automatically stops paging other stations.

## Station Application

All Stations

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To page a group of stations

#### From PS / Multiline Terminal / Single Line Telephone

- 1. Press the L1 or L2 key, go off hook, or press **Speaker** key, and receive a dial tone.
- 2. Dial the pilot number for a desired paging group and receive ringback tone.

OR

#### From PS

- 1. Dial the pilot number for a desired paging group.
- 2. Press L1 or L2 key, and receive a ringback tone.
- 3. After one of paged parties answers, the calling party can converse with the answered station (2 Way Calling). The paging to other stations will stop.

#### To answer the paging

- 1. When the paging call terminates, the called stations receive ringing.
- 2. Answer the ringing of paging from the calling party.
- 3. Paging stops after one of paged stations answer.

## Service Conditions

1. Example of an operating pattern is below.



#### Figure 1. Service Operations (when two incoming calls terminate to a same Group Call group)

- a. 1<sup>st</sup> call termination to Pilot Station #3000
  A call to the Pilot Station #3000 will ring Stations #3101, #3102, and #3103, except busy Station #3100.
- b. 2<sup>nd</sup> call termination to Pilot Station #3000
  During status above, a 2<sup>nd</sup> call to Pilot Station #3000 will slip to #3001 through Station Hunting Terminal. The 2<sup>nd</sup> call does not ring, because Stations #3101 to #3103 are already rung by the 1st call. The 2<sup>nd</sup> call will be queued.
- c. Station #3101 answers the 1<sup>st</sup> call When Station #3101 answers the 1<sup>st</sup> call, the calling party of the 1<sup>st</sup> call and Station #3101 can converse, and the ringing to Stations #3102 and #3103 will stop. After that, the queued 2<sup>nd</sup> call to Pilot Station #3001 will start ringing to Stations #3102 and #3103.
- d. Station #3102 answers the 2<sup>nd</sup> call
  When Station #3102 answers the 2<sup>nd</sup> call, the calling party of the 2<sup>nd</sup> call and Station #3102 can converse. The ringing to Station #3103 will stop.
- 2. A station (Multiline Terminal, Single Line Telephone, PS) and trunk can be a calling party. Calling Party is not restricted by class of service for Group Call feature, but should be able to terminate to Group Call pilot stations (ex. Not restricted by tenant-to-tenant connection restriction, etc.).

## Conditions on Group Call pilot stations

- 1. A Pilot station should be assigned to a Group Call group. When a call terminated to the pilot station, stations in the associated Group Call group will be paged simultaneously. Therefore, a dedicated station number (virtual station number) should be assigned as a pilot station.
- 2. One Group Call pilot station can be assigned to only one Group Call group, not multiple groups.

- 3. Multiple pilot stations (virtual stations) associated with the same Group Call group must be assigned with a Station Hunting Terminal group. This allows multiple calls to terminate the Group Call group simultaneously. If Station Hunting group is not assigned during the 1st Group Call is processed, 2nd call to the pilot station will not process the Group Call, and the calling party will hear Busy Tone.
- 4. Up to 32 Group Call pilot stations can be assigned per Station Hunting group. The number of stations in one Station Hunting group should be set as the number of stations in one Group Call group. The number of Group Call pilot stations in the Station Hunting group will be the maximum number of calls able to terminate to the Group Call group at the same time. If calls exceed this number, Busy Tone will be heard.

### Conditions on Group Call group and Group Call stations

- 1. Up to 20 Group Call groups per system can be assigned.
- 2. Up to 32 stations per group can be assigned (assigned stations are called "Group Call stations" hereinafter), and those stations can be called at the same time.
- Single Line Telephones, PS (My Line and Sub Line), Multiline Terminals and virtual stations can be assigned in a Group Call group. Attendant Consoles, ISDN Terminals and trunks cannot be assigned. One station cannot be assigned in multiple Group Call groups. No more than PS should be registered in the same group. (If registering more than 8, the call termination to PS may be delayed.)
   While a PS is reaming, a Group Call does not terminate to that PS

While a PS is roaming, a Group Call does not terminate to that PS.

### **Conditions on Paging**

- 1. When a station in Group Call group sets Call Forwarding All Calls or Do Not Disturb, a Group Call cannot page the station. It is regarded as in busy status.
- 2. When a station in Group Call group sets Call Forwarding Busy Line, and the station is busy, Call Forwarding - Busy Line is not operated and a Group Call cannot page the station. It is regarded as in busy status.
- 3. A Group Call encounters that all stations in a Group Call group are busy (**Note**), a caller will hear Busy Tone.

**Note:** Busy status means when Call Forwarding - All Calls, or Do Not Disturb is set, during conversation, or originating a call, but not during terminating a call.

- 4. When a Group Call pilot station sets Call Forwarding All Calls or Call Forwarding Busy Line and the pilot station is busy, a call to the pilot station will be forwarded and the Group Call is not operated. When a Group Call pilot station sets Call Forwarding No Answer, the Group Call is activated until no-answer timeout is occurred. After no-answer timeout is occurred, the Group Call will be cancelled and the call will be forwarded.
- 5. When a Group Call station sets Call Forwarding No Answer, the Group Call will not be forwarded and the Group Call station will be paged.
- 6. A Group Call will be continued until a caller hangs up. But when a call is terminated to Sub Line of PS, the ringing will stop in one minute.
- 7. When a PS is assigned in a Group Call group, a Group Call might not be terminated to the PS depending on the conditions of the ZT (B channels all busy), or termination might be delayed. To avoid this, Sub Line of PS should be assigned as a Group Call station. That is because a call termination to My Line of PS occupies one B channel and it might cause all B channels to be busy when multiple PSs are called. The call termination to Sub Line of PS does not occupy B channels (after answering, one B channel is occupied.) It also does not affect the call termination to the PS (other than Group Call).

Also, when PS is out of zone or its power is off and the PS is called using Group Call, features related to PS-Not Available are not operated. The ringing does not stop even after the programmed time.

- Announcement PS Out of Zone
- Call Forwarding Not Available (call forward to VMS)
- Station Hunting Not Available
- 8. Conditions on Group Call during the calling station is holding another call
  - Calling Station #3000 goes on hook before the called party answers
    - When Station #3000 who has Station #3500 on hold goes on hook during ringing to grouped stations, Group Call is replaced by from Station #3500 instead of Station #3000 (Blind Transfer). When the ringing station is a Multiline Terminal/IP Multiline Station, the caller display will change form 3000 to 3500. When it is a PS, its display will remain as 3000 even after station #3000 goes on hook (due to PS limitation). When a station (Multiline Terminal/IP Multiline Station/PS) is called after station #3000 goes on hook, the caller display will be the actual caller number 3500. (Same operation when the held party is a trunk)
  - If Blind Transfer is operated when one of grouped stations has not been called yet, it will delay the ringing start of the station because the call termination process is started again from the first called station. If the station that was busy at first Group Call becomes idle at this time, the station is rung. If it is still busy at this time, the station will not be called even if it becomes idle later.

If called parties do not answer within predetermined time, it stops ringing Group Call and Call Back is made from Station #3500 to the original calling Station #3000.

- 9. Group Call from trunk is available in following termination.
  - a. Direct Inward Termination (DIT)
  - b. Direct Inward Dialing (DID)
  - c. Automated Attendant
  - d. DID (ISDN)
  - e. Incoming Tie Line calls (destination station is designated by LCR.)
- 10. Group Call calls up stations in the group sequentially (in 80 ms period) only once as shown in Other Conditions 4. When the station in the group is not idle in that period, the Group Call is not operated at that station. Also, when that station changes to idle status while Group Call is operated in that group, Group Call is not operated at that station.

#### Other Conditions

- 1. In Calling Number Display feature, when a caller of Group Call is Multiline Terminal, the answered station number will be displayed. When a caller is PS, the answered station number is not displayed.
- 2. When a caller is CCIS trunk, the answered station number is sent to the calling CCIS trunk. Only CCIS trunks are allowed to indicate.
- 3. According to the order of system data (Registration of Group Call Stations), call up one station sequentially (80 ms). But when PS, a few seconds might need till termination, so they do not always ring in order. Also, allot top station per termination. Allotment is operated per group. See following example.

Example) Group Call group #00

1st	2nd	
00	Station	#200
01	Station	#201
02	Station	#202

03 Station #203 case above, 1st termination:  $#200 \rightarrow #201 \rightarrow #202 \rightarrow #203$ 2nd termination:  $#201 \rightarrow #202 \rightarrow #203 \rightarrow #200$ 3rd termination:  $#202 \rightarrow #203 \rightarrow #200 \rightarrow #201$ 4th termination:  $#203 \rightarrow #200 \rightarrow #201 \rightarrow #202$ 5th termination:  $#200 \rightarrow #201 \rightarrow #202 \rightarrow #203$ 

- 4. When a calling station of a Group Call is registered in that Group Call group, the calling station cannot be called because it is regarded as in busy status.
- 5. When Group Call group A and B are assigned and the pilot station of group A has set Call Forwarding All Calls to the pilot station of group B, if the pilot station of group A is called, group A will not be called and group B will be called.
- 6. When Group Call group A and B are assigned and the pilot stations of group A and B has set Station Hunting group, if the pilot station of group A is called during busy state, group A will not be called and group B will be called.
- 7. When Group Call group A and B are assigned and the pilot station of group A has set Call Forwarding –No Answer to the pilot station of group B, if the Call Forwarding of the pilot station of group A is activated, only the pilot station of group B will be called. Group Call to group B will not be operated.

## <u>Group Listening</u>

## **General Description**

When a Multiline Terminal user makes a call using the handset, pressing the Speaker key will allow others to listen through the built-in speaker of the Multiline Terminal. The user may continue talking on the handset at the same time.

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To monitor a call

- 1. Talk with a station/trunk by handset.
- 2. Press the **Speaker** key and the associated LED lights.
- 3. Continue the conversation on the handset.
- 4. To return to private conversation, press the **Speaker** key again.

- 1. This feature applies to both internal and external calls.
- 2. Volume may be adjusted using the Multiline Terminal's volume control.
- 3. Group Listening is assigned in Class of Service on a per station basis.

# Handsfree Answerback

## **General Description**

This feature allows the station user to answer a voice call without lifting the handset.

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To answer a voice call

- 1. Make sure the MIC (Microphone) is active and the associated LED is lit.
- 2. Respond to call handsfree.

- 1. Handsfree Answerback may only be used when responding to calls on the primary extension.
- 2. The MIC LED on the Multiline Terminal must be lit before Handsfree Answerback can begin.
- 3. The MIC is turned on and off by pressing the Feature key followed by the digit 1 (one).

## Handsfree Dialing and Monitoring

## **General Description**

This feature allows the station user to dial or monitor a call without lifting the handset.

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

### To initiate a call

- 1. Press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the desired number.
- 3. When the called party answers, lift the handset.

### To monitor a call

- 1. Press the **Speaker** key and replace the handset.
- 2. When the conversation resumes, lift the handset.

- 1. This feature may be used for both internal and external calls.
- 2. Volume may be adjusted using the speaker volume control on the Multiline Terminal.
- 3. To talk to the called party, the user may use the handset, or may talk handsfree if the MIC is active.

## <u>Hold</u>

## **General Description**

This feature permits a user to Hold a call in progress. After Hold has been set, the station user can make or answer new calls.

## Automatic Hold

## **General Description**

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal user to automatically hold a call in progress when other line/trunk key is pressed.

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

While a call in progress:

- 1. Press other line/trunk key on the Multiline Terminal. The line/trunk key is seized and the call in progress is automatically placed on hold.
- 2. The Multiline Terminal user now can make a new call or answer a ringing call on that line/trunk key.

## Service Conditions

1. This feature can be allowed or denied on a individual station basis by system data programming.

## Call Hold

## **General Description**

This feature permits a user to Hold a call in progress by sending a hookflash and dialing the Call Hold feature access code, or by pressing the Call Hold key. This line can then be used for originating another call or returning to a previously held call.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To Hold a call in progress

#### From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive special dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Hold feature access code and receive dial tone.
- 3. The call in progress is held and the station may make a new call.

#### From a Multiline Terminal with a Call Hold key assigned

- 1. Press the CALL HOLD key and receive dial tone.
- 2. The call in progress is held and the user may make a new call.

#### ■ From a Multiline Terminal without a Call Hold key

- 1. Press the **Transfer** key and receive special dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Hold feature access code and receive dial tone.
- 3. The call in progress is held and the user may make a new call.

#### To release a call and return to the original call

#### ■ From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Hang up to release the call in progress.
- 2. The original call rings back to station.
- 3. Lift the handset and continue with the original call.

#### From a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Go on-hook to release the call in progress.
- 2. The original call rings back to Multiline Terminal.
- 3. Lift the handset and continue with the original call.

#### To Hold a call and return to the original call

From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive special dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Hold feature access code. The call is now on Hold.
- 3. The original call is automatically returned.

#### From a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Press the **Transfer** key and receive special dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Hold feature access code. The new call is now held and the original call is automatically returned.

Note: By repeating the above steps, the station users may alternately converse with two parties (Broker's Call).

#### From a Multiline Terminal with a call in Call Hold and a call in progress on an extension line key

- 1. Replacing the handset will release the call in progress and initiate an immediate recall of the Call Hold call.
- 2. Pressing the **Recall** key will release the call in progress. The terminal immediately connects to new Dial Tone unless the call in progress on the extension line key is via a trunk programmed as Centrex; in this case the Recall key generates a hookflash to the distant exchange for feature access there.

- 1. Lines freed through use of this feature may also be used for answering incoming calls using the Call Pickup Group or Trunk Answer any Station features.
- 2. If the controlling station user does not dial any further digits after the Hold feature access code, the station will enter the Line Lockout mode after a preset time-out period.
- 3. Calls will remain on Hold until the controlling station user either replaces the handset, causing the held call to ring back, or provides a hookflash and dials the Hold feature access code again to return to the original call.
- 4. Only one call at a time may be held per station line, and the held call cannot be added to another call as in three-party Conference.
- 5. Stations may be allowed or denied this feature in Class of Service programming in station data.
- 6. A maximum of 128 stations per system may simultaneously use this feature.
- 7. When a station has a Camp-On call, providing a hookflash and dialing the Call Hold feature access code results in the station immediately connecting to the Camped-On party.

## <u>Dual Hold</u>

## **General Description**

This feature permits a station user who is placed on Hold by another station to place that station on Hold also.

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

Internal party connection from a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Station A presses the Hold key and Station B is placed on hold.
- 2. Station B presses the Hold key and Station A is placed on hold.
- 3. Dual Hold is now in progress.

- 1. The party who placed the other party on Hold first will not receive a recall until the other party releases the Dual Hold.
- 2. This feature is available for extension calls including Intercom calls.
- 3. When two Multiline Terminals activate this feature, the recall timer begins when the second station goes on Hold (the first hold is no longer timed). When the timer expires, the second station is recalled and upon answering initiates a recall to the first station.
- 4. An Intercom Voice Call with Hands free Answerback cannot be placed on Hold. The called party must be off-hook using the terminal's handset in order for this call to be placed on Hold.

## Exclusive Hold

## **General Description**

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal user to place a call on Hold and to exclude all other station users from retrieving the held call.

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

While a call is in progress:

- Press the Transfer key and then press the Hold key. The LCD displays: E-HOLD OR
- 2. Press the Hold key twice. The LCD displays: E-HOLD
- 3. To return to the held call, press the held line key. The conversation is re-established.

- 1. Exclusive Hold may be activated from any line appearing on a Multiline Terminal.
- 2. After Exclusive Hold has been set, the user can make or answer calls from any other line appearing on the Multiline Terminal.
- 3. Only the Multiline Terminal that set Exclusive Hold may retrieve the held call.
- 4. The station initiating the Exclusive Hold will receive a distinctive I-Hold indication.
- 5. After a programmable period of time, the held call will be automatically recalled regardless of the status of the Multiline Terminal. Ringing, however, is disabled while Do Not Disturb is activated.
- 6. The LEDs of other Multiline Terminals on which the held line appears will give a steady display while the Exclusive Hold exists and during recall.
- 7. An internal station on Exclusive Hold cannot receive the following:
  - Camp-On
  - Attendant Override
  - Executive Override

## Non-exclusive Hold

## **General Description**

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal user to place a call on Hold that may be retrieved by any station that has an appearance of the held line.

### **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. With a call in progress, press the Hold key (once).
- 2. To retrieve a held call, press the held line key.

- 1. Any Multiline Terminal displaying another appearance of the held line can seize the held call.
- 2. Automatic Recall is directed only to the station that placed the call on Hold.
- 3. The station initiating Hold will receive a distinctive I-Hold indication.
- 4. Two-Party Hold is available when a Multiline Terminal is engaged in a three-party Conference with stations and/or trunks.
- 5. When two parties are put on Hold, service features such as Executive Override, Attendant Override, and Camp-On cannot be activated to that busy line with the two parties on Hold.
- 6. The two held parties remain connected to each other and can talk to each other. Music on Hold is not activated.
- 7. The two held parties cannot be placed on Exclusive Hold by the Multiline Terminal user.
- 8. If one of the two held parties is released from the connection, Music On Hold will be activated on the remaining connection. When the holding party returns to the connection, a two-party connection is established.

## Hotel/Motel Attendant Console

### **General Description**

The Attendant Console can be programmed to function as a Hotel/Motel Attendant Console. In addition to the business features and functions of the Attendant, the Hotel/Motel Attendant Console can set Room Cutoff (individual and group), Automatic Wake Up, Message Waiting, and Do Not Disturb (individual and group).

### **Station Application**

Attendant Consoles.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### Room Cutoff (individual), Do Not Disturb (individual) and Message Waiting

#### To set

- 1. Dial the desired extension.
- 2. Press the applicable function key.
- 3. Press the **START** key.

#### To cancel

- 1. Dial the desired extension.
- 2. Press the applicable function key.
- 3. Press the **RESET** key.

#### Room Cutoff (group) and Do Not Disturb (group)

#### To set

- 1. Press the applicable function key.
- 2. Press the **START** key.

#### To cancel

- 1. Press the applicable function key.
- 2. Press the **RESET** key.

#### Automatic Wake Up

#### To set

- 1. Dial the desired extension.
- 2. Press the Automatic Wake Up function key.
- 3. Use military time format to dial the digits applicable to the requested Automatic Wake Up time (ex. 7:30pm is 1930).
- 4. Press the **START** key.

#### To cancel

- 1. Dial the desired extension.
- 2. Press the Automatic Wake Up function key.
- 3. Press the **RESET** key.

- 1. A dedicated function key on the console must be assigned for each desired feature (Room Cutoff, Automatic Wakeup, etc.).
- 2. The Room Cutoff and Do Not Disturb features are applicable to a group of stations and individual stations. One group is available for each feature and the stations in the groups are programmed on a per station basis in system data.
- 3. Pressing the **DDOVR** key, when calling a station that has DND set, will override the DND setting.

# <u>Hotel/Motel DID Number Allocation to Guest Sta-</u> <u>tion</u>

## **General Description**

This feature allows a Property Management System (PMS) to assign a DID number for a guest station. With this feature, the guest station can directly receive incoming calls from the public network without attendant assistance. This feature is applicable for PMS interface on IP only.

## **Station Application**

All guest stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

Operating procedures will vary with the locally-provided PMS.

- 1. The DID number assigned to one guest station. If another DID number is assigned to the guest station must be managed on the PMS side.
- 2. One DID number can be assigned to one guest station. If another DID number is assigned to the station, the newly assigned number will be valid. In addition, if the DID number that has been used is assigned to another station, the DID call to the old station will not be valid and the call to the newly assigned station will be valid.
- 3. Maximum 8 digits of DID number can be assigned for a guest station.
- 4. If the PMS sends a request message for DID number allocation without a guest station number, the destination for that DID number is followed by system data programming.
- 5. The destination of the DID call by this feature cannot be changed by day/night/mode A/B/mode.
- 6. A guest station in Do Not Disturb cannot be called by the DID call.

## <u>Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument</u>

## **General Description**

A Multiline Terminal with LCD can be programmed to function as a Hotel/Motel (H/M) Front Desk Instrument. This can be used to set and cancel standard H/M features such as Message Waiting, Do Not Disturb, Automatic Wake Up, and Room Cutoff.

## Station Application

All Multiline Terminals with LCD.

## **Operating Procedure**

Normal call processing procedures apply except for the following:

• When calling a station that has set Do Not Disturb (DND), pressing the **DNDOVR** key will override the DND condition.

### To activate Do Not Disturb, Message Waiting, and Room Cutoff

- 1. Press the applicable function button.
- 2. Dial the desired station number where feature is to be set or canceled. (This procedure is not required when speaking with that station in a Station-to-Station call or when setting the group functions.)
- 3. Press the **SET** key to set the desired function.

OR

Press the **RESET** key to cancel the desired function.

4. Repeat the above steps if multiple station assignments are desired.

OR

Press the RLS key to exit feature activation.

**Note:** For alternate operating procedures, refer to the applicable feature.

#### To activate Do Not Disturb (group) or Room Cutoff (group)

- 1. Press the **DD** or **RC** key.
- 2. Press the **GROUP** key.
- 3. Press the **SET** key.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key.

#### To cancel Do Not Disturb (group) or Room Cutoff (group)

- 1. Press the **DD** or **RC** key.
- 2. Press the **GROUP** key.
- 3. Press the **SET** key.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key.

#### To activate Automatic Wake Up

- 1. Press the **WK UP** key.
- 2. Dial the desired Wake-Up time in military format (in one minute increments).
- 3. Press the **WK UP** key.
- 4. Dial the station number.
- 5. Press the **SET** key.

Steps (4) and (5) can be repeated for additional stations.

- 6. Press the **RLS** key. OR
- 1. Press the **WK UP** key.
- 2. Dial the station number.
- 3. Press the **SET** key.
- 4. Dial the desired wake up time in military format (in one minute increments).
- 5. Press the **SET** key.

Steps (2) through (5) can be repeated for additional stations.

6. Press the **RLS** key.

#### To cancel Automatic Wake Up

- 1. Press WK UP key.
- 2. Dial station number.
- 3. Press **RESET** key.

Steps (2) and (3) can be repeated for additional stations.

4. Press **RLS** key.

#### To activate Automatic Wake Up while engaged in conversation with station

- 1. Press the **WK UP** key.
- 2. Dial the Wake up time in military format (in one minute increments).
- 3. Press the SET key.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key.

#### To cancel Automatic Wake Up while engaged in conversation with station

- 1. Press the **WK UP** key.
- 2. Press the **RESET** key.
- 3. Press the **RLS** key.

#### To activate Check In/Check Out

- 1. Press the Check In/Check Out function button.
- 2. Dial the desired station number.
- 3. Press the **SET** key to set Check In.

OR

Press the **RESET** key to set Check Out.

#### To activate Room Status

- 1. Press the Room Status function button.
- 2. Dial the desired station number.
- 3. Press the **SET** key. The features that are activated at the station will be indicated by the LED lighting at the applicable feature function button and the LCD will display **\*\*:\*\*** unless Automatic Wake Up is set, in which case the set time will be displayed. In addition (to the right of the display) the Room Status number is displayed.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key to exit feature activation.

#### To activate Print Out

- 1. Press the Print Out function button.
- 2. Press the applicable function button for which a Print Out is desired. If Room Status is selected, a code must be dialed to select which room condition is to be printed. If a code is not entered all room conditions will be printed.
- 3. Press the **SET** key.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key to exit feature activation.

- 1. The following Hotel/Motel functions can be accessed from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument:
  - Automatic Wake Up
  - Check In/Check Out Note
  - Do Not Disturb
  - Do Not Disturb-Override
  - Message Waiting
  - Room Cutoff
  - Room Status Note
  - Hotel/Motel Toll Restriction change-Guest Station
  - Note: When CPU built-in PMS on IP is provides, you can set and cancel these hotel features only from PMS
    - Check In/Check Out
    - Room Status
- 2. For each feature desired, a dedicated line key on the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument must be assigned.
- 3. The Room Cutoff and Do Not Disturb features are applicable to a group of stations and individual stations. There is one group available for each feature and the stations in the groups are programmed on a per-station basis in system data.
- 4. When Check Out is done, the following functions are set or cleared:
  - DND cleared
  - Message Wait cleared
  - Room Cutoff set
  - Automatic Wake Up cleared
- 5. Room Status Codes are totally flexible, and the user determines the meaning for each code. The system will print the maid ID or station number (if other than guest room) that set the specific code. Up to eight codes (1-8) are available.

#### Service Conditions on Printer connection

- 1. The Print Out function provides a hard copy the status of following features when the feature is set or reset:
  - Automatic Wake Up
  - Check In/Check Out
  - Do Not Disturb
  - Message Waiting
  - Room Cutoff
  - Room Status Code Change
- 2. Successful and unsuccessful Wake Up attempts are printed out.
- 3. A printer must be provided locally.
- 4. The Print Out function allows selection of output based on individual station numbers (except for Room Status).

#### Service Conditions on Built-in PMS on IP

- 1. When the Built-in PMS on IP is used, below information regarding Hotel/Motel service can be automatically output to a Hotel/Motel Printer connected to an RS port of an CPU balde
  - Automatic Wake-Up Set/Cancel
  - Automatic Wake-Up Result
  - Do Not Disturb Set/Cancel
  - Message Waiting Set/Cancel
  - Room Cutoff Set/Cancel
  - Maid Status Change Result
  - Immediate Printout of Call Detailed Record

# Hotel/Motel Toll Restriction Change - Guest Station

## **General Description**

This feature allows the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument to set a trunk restriction class of each guest station by Room Status code change (For example, Guest-A: all outgoing calls are allowed, Guest-B: only local calls are allowed).

## **Station Application**

Digital Multiline Terminals with LCD assigned as Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instruments.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To change Room Status Code (Trunk Restriction Class) from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument

- 1. Press the **STS** key.
- 2. Dial the guest station number.
- 3. Press the SET key Room Status is displayed.
- 4. Press the **STS** key again.
- 5. Dial the desired Room Status code (from 1 to 8).
- 6. Press the **SET** key. Repeat Procedure 2~5 for other stations.
- 7. Press the **RLS** key.

#### **Service Conditions**

- 1. This feature is available only for the system without PMS Interface.
- 2. A trunk restriction class can be set per guest station.
- 3. The system provides up to eight types of trunk restriction classes.
- 4. The trunk restriction class must be assigned to each Room Status code by system programming. The same trunk restriction class can be assigned to the different Room Status codes.

5. Following are examples of the system operations with this feature.

- Example 1
  - Guest type
    - Guest A: All outgoing calls are allowed
    - Guest B: Only local calls are allowed

Most of the guests are Guest A, and some are Guest B.

- Trunk Restriction Class assignment
  - Restriction Class A: All outgoing calls are allowed.
  - Restriction Class B: Only local calls are allowed.

Assign default restriction class of the guest stations to Restriction Class A.

• Room Status Code assignment

Room Status Code	Room Status	Room Cutoff	Trunk Restriction Class	
1	Check In (Guest A)	Reset	А	
2	Check In (Guest B)	Reset	В	
3	Check Out	Set	А	

- Check In operation
  - Room Status Code of the guest station is automatically set to "1" (all outgoing calls are allowed).
  - For Guest B, after the Check In operation, change the Room Status Code to "2" from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument, to set the trunk restriction class to "B" (only local calls are allowed).
- Check Out operation
  - Room Status code of the guest station is automatically set to "3" (all outgoing calls are restricted).

#### Example 2

- Guest type
  - Guest A: All outgoing calls are allowed
  - Guest B: Only local calls are allowed

A local call is free of charge.

- Trunk Restriction Class assignment
  - Restriction Class A: All outgoing calls are allowed.
  - Restriction Class B: Only local calls are allowed.

Assign default restriction class of the guest stations to Restriction Class B.

• Room Status Code assignmentt

Room Status Code	Room Status	Room Cutoff	Trunk Restriction Class	
1	Check In (Guest B)	Reset	В	
2	Check In (Guest A)	Reset	А	
3	Check Out	Reset	В	

- Check In operation
  - Room Status Code of the guest station is automatically set to "1" (only local calls are allowed).
  - For Guest A, after the Check In operation, change the Room Status Code to "2" from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument, to set the trunk restriction class to "A" (all outgoing calls are allowed).
- Check Out operation
  - Room Status code of the guest station is automatically set to "3" (only local calls are allowed).

# <u> Hotline - Inside/Outside</u>

## **General Description**

This feature causes the terminal to place a call to another station or to an outside party automatically when the user selects the Hotline extension.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To place a Hotline call from a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Lift the handset and receive ringback tone. The other party receives ringing indication.
- 2. Converse when the other party answers.

#### To place a Hotline call from a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Lift the handset.
- 2. Press the Hotline extension button (if not Prime Line). Receive ringback tone. The other party receives ringing indication.
- 3. Converse when the other party answers.

- 1. There is a maximum of 100 assignments for Hotline destination. If internal bidirectional Hotline calling is required, two assignments (one for each direction) must be made. A maximum of 50 pairs of bidirectional Hotlines can be assigned.
- 2. Hotline assignments are programmed into system data using the PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 3. A Hotline call can be transferred to another station using the Call Transfer feature.
- 4. On an internal Hotline call, the calling party hears reorder tone when the called station is in one of the following conditions:
  - Busy
  - In Line Lockout
  - In make busy through software programming.
- 5. Call Forwarding is applied whenever the destination station of the Hotline call has set Call Forwarding -All Calls/-Busy Line/-No Answer.
- 6. Hotline calls can be directed to the outside exchange network by assignment of the destination as a system speed dial memory location. When this Hotline is used, the system will access a trunk in the trunk route associated with the trunk access code assigned in the system speed dial memory location, and then will dial out the assigned outside number. See System Speed Dialing for the methods to reprogram the outside number.
- 7. On Hotline Outside calls, when all trunks in the trunk route are busy, reorder tone is heard by the calling party.

8. On Hotline - Outside calls, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) will register the primary extension of the station that used the Hotline and the system speed dial memory location code.
# House Phone

# **General Description**

This feature allows selected stations to reach the Attendant simply by going off-hook.

# Station Application

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

- 1. The House Phone user lifts handset.
- 2. The Attendant Console is called automatically.
- 3. The attendant answers.
- 4. The attendant connects the user to another station or a trunk.

- 1. Attendant Console indications will appear as follows:
  - ATND lamp flashes.
  - Console buzzer sounds.
- 2. House Phones (locally provided) may be equipped without dials .
- 3. House Phone assignments are programmed into system data from the PCPro or the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 4. There is no limit to the number of House Phones permitted in the system provided the maximum number of available ports is not exceeded.
- 5. The Attendant has the option to process the call using the delay or non-delay operation or passing dial tone to House Phones with dials.
- 6. The system's response to a hookflash from a House Phone can be assigned to provide feature dial tone or call the Attendant again.
- 7. Four house phone groups are available.
- 8. Each house phone group can be assigned to automatically call the Attendant Console or a designated station.

# <u>Intercept Announcement</u>

# **General Description**

This feature provides the automatic interception of Direct Inward Dialing (DID) and Tie Line calls that cannot be completed due to unassigned station or level. The caller hears a recorded Intercept Announcement that informs the caller that an inoperative number was reached, and may supply the number for information.

# **Station Application**

Not applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To record a message

- 1. Go off-hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial the voice recording feature access code and the voice recording card number. Three seconds of tone will be supplied.
- 3. Record the message (maximum duration 30 seconds).
- 4. Restore the handset.

- 1. An Intercept Announcement can be recorded on a Voice Response System (VRS). The maximum duration for a message is 30 seconds. The message is stored on an internal memory of the CPU blade in Unit #1 (CPU #1).
- 2. Multiple calls may be connected to the Intercept Announcement board at the same time. If a second call arrives while the first is being processed, the second caller may not hear the announcement from the beginning.
- 3. If the caller does not hang up, the system will repeat the message.
- 4. This feature is only available on DID and tie line calls where answer supervision is provided.
- 5. The following call conditions, which cannot be completed, can be routed to an Intercept Announcement:
  - vacant level.
  - unassigned station number.
- 6. Calls to restricted access codes or feature access codes will always receive the Intercept Announcement.
- 7. Only one common message can be provided for the different intercept conditions.
- 8. There is no method to exempt individual DID or Tie Lines from Intercept Announcement.

# <u>Intercom</u>

# **General Description**

Three types of Intercoms are available: Manual Intercom, Automatic Intercom, and Dial Intercom. Each type of Intercom provides access to a small group of Multiline Terminals with simplified calling methods.

# Manual Intercom

#### **General Description**

The Manual Intercom groups have up to six Multiline Terminals sharing a common signal path. Users can call other members of the Manual Intercom group by pressing a Manual Intercom key; each press sends a tone burst over the speakers of all the terminals in the group. When another user answers the call, a speech path is activated.

# **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

# **Operating Procedure**

- 1. The caller lifts the handset and presses the Manual Intercom key. The other members of the group receive a tone burst.
- 2. Each subsequent press sends another tone burst.
- 3. Another user presses the same Manual Intercom appearance and establishes a station-to-station call by lifting the handset.

- 1. A Manual Intercom group can consist of two to six Multiline Terminals.
- 2. A maximum of 25 Manual Intercom groups can be assigned per system.
- 3. A Manual Intercom is always non-private; therefore, up to 4 members of the group can enter an Intercom call.
- 4. Incoming call indications are given to all members of the Manual Intercom group except the originator of the call.
- 5. Each Manual Intercom (from 2 to 6 appearances) uses a single extension that can be a software extension (no supporting hardware is required).
- 6. Transfer, Call Park, and other extension line features are not available on Manual Intercom. Dual Hold and Hold Recall are available on Manual Intercom.
- 7. More than one Manual Intercom can appear on a Multiline Terminal.
- 8. When all members of group are busy, the caller will receive busy tone.

# Automatic Intercom

## **General Description**

Automatic Intercom provides a path for Voice Announcement Calls with Handsfree Answerback between two Multiline Terminals using a line key. Private conversations can be held by using the Multiline Terminal handsets. The Busy/Idle status of the associated Multiline Terminal is displayed on the Automatic Intercom line key LED.

### **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

# **Operating Procedure**

- 1. The caller lifts the handset and presses the Automatic Intercom key.
- 2. The called terminal receives a tone burst followed by Voice Announcement and can answer using Handsfree Answerback.

OR

- 1. The caller can change the call to a ringing call by dialing 1.
- 2. The called terminal must press Automatic Intercom key and lift the handset to answer ringing call.

- 1. Only two Multiline Terminals can share an Automatic Intercom path.
- 2. The maximum number of Automatic Intercom paired stations per system is 32.
- 3. More than one Automatic Intercom can appear on a Multiline Terminal.
- 4. Automatic Intercoms are private.
- 5. Each Automatic Intercom pair uses two extensions that can be software extensions (no supporting hardware is required).
- 6. Dual Hold with hold recall is available on Automatic Intercom. Other extension features such as Call Transfer, Call Park, etc. are not available.
- 7. When the called terminal is busy, the caller will receive busy tone.

# Dial Intercom

## **General Description**

Dial Intercom comprises up to 10 Multiline Terminals that can call each other using a dedicated Dial Intercom line key with abbreviated dialing. Dial Intercom calls can be Voice Announce with Handsfree Answerback or ringing calls.

### **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. The caller lifts the handset, presses the Dial Intercom key, and receives dial tone.
- 2. The caller dials the one-digit Intercom code of the called Multiline Terminal (0-9).
- 3. The called terminal receives a tone burst followed by Voice Announcement and can answer using Handsfree Answerback.

OR

- 1. The caller can dial 1 to change the call to a ringing call. (Each 1 dialed changes the mode from ringing to Voice Announce or vice versa).
- 2. To answer a ringing call, the user must lift the handset and press the flashing Dial Intercom key.

- 1. A maximum of 25 Dial Intercom groups is available per system. A maximum of 10 Multiline Terminals per Dial Intercom group is allowed.
- 2. A Multiline Terminal can have more than one Dial Intercom appearance.
- 3. Each Dial Intercom provides a single voice path.
- 4. Intercom number assignments are one digit (0-9).
- 5. A Dial Intercom is private, and the other members of the group cannot enter an Intercom call.
- 6. Incoming call indication is only given to the called party within the Dial Intercom group.
- 7. Each Dial Intercom (from 2 to 10 appearances) uses a single extension, which can be a software extension (no supporting hardware is required).
- 8. Dual Hold and hold recall are available on Dial Intercom. Other extension features such as Call Transfer, Call Park, etc. are not available.
- 9. If the called party, within the Dial Intercom group, is busy (off hook) on its primary extension, the station making the intercom call will receive busy tone.

# Internal Tone/Voice Signaling

# **General Description**

Multiline Terminals can signal incoming internal calls by Voice Announcement or by ringing according to the programmed mode (Voice first or Ring first) of the called terminal. The caller can dial the digit 1 to change from Voice Announcement to Ring Tone or vice versa.

The Multiline Terminal to which this feature is assigned can program the following two modes:

- Voice Mode: allows an incoming call to terminate with Voice Announcement.
- Tone Mode: allows an incoming call to terminate with ringing.

# Station Application

All Multiline Terminals.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### When a called Multiline Terminal has been set to Ring first

- 1. Press the extension line key and lift the handset.
- 2. Dial extension number. The called party's extension will ring.
- 3. The handset must be used for reply.
  - OR

Dial 1.

- 4. Wait for voice page alert tone.
- 5. Speak to the called party.
- 6. The called party can reply handsfree.

#### When a called Multiline Terminal has been set to Voice first

- 1. Press the extension line key and lift the handset.
- 2. Dial extension number. Wait for voice page alert tone.
- 3. Speak to the called party.
- 4. The called party can reply hands-free. OR

Dial 1.

- 5. The called party's extension will ring.
- 6. The handset must be used to reply.

#### To set Voice/Tone mode

- 1. Press the **Speaker** key.
- 2. Dial the Voice/Tone Programming access code and receive feature dial tone. The LCD will show the current mode of the Multiline Terminal.

- 3. Dial any single digit (0-9). Voice mode is switched to Tone mode (or vice versa) and Service Set tone is received.
- 4. Press the **Speaker** key.

- 1. When a Multiline Terminal is receiving a Voice Announcement, it cannot receive any other audible signal.
- 2. Single-digit feature access codes must be allowed in system programming.
- 3. Voice Announce service on extension lines can be allowed or denied on a system basis.
- 4. Microphone control (MIC) lamp must be lit for Handsfree Answerback response.
- 5. Refer also to the Intercom Features and Specifications.
- 6. Voice announcement is available only to the primary extension of the dialed station.

# Internal Zone Paging with Meet-Me

# **General Description**

This feature allows the Attendant Console and system users to page over the built-in speakers of the Multiline Terminals within the assigned zone or all zones in a Single Unit, Multi-Unit or Remote Network configuration.

# Station Application

- for a zone paging
  - Paging station: All stations
  - Paged station: Multiline Terminals and Soft Phones
- for all-zone paging

Paging station: Single Line Telephones, Digital Multiline Terminals and Attendant Consoles Paged station: Multiline Terminals and Soft Phones

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To page from a Multiline Terminal or a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Lift the handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Internal Zone Paging feature access code for the desired zone/all zones or press line key assigned for the desired zone/all zones.
- 3. Page the desired party.

#### To page from Attendant Console

- 1. Press an idle **LOOP** key.
- 2. Dial the Internal Zone Paging feature access code for the desired zone/all zones.
- 3. Page the desired party.

#### To answer (Meet-Me) from a Multiline Terminal or a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Lift the handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Meet-Me Answer feature access code.
- 3. Converse.

- 1. The maximum number of internal paging zones is 8, zone 0 through zone 7. Up to 8 Internal zones can be accessed simultaneously by different stations.
- 2. The paging station can only page to one zone at a time. For all-zone paging, the paging station can page Zone 0 through Zone 5 simultaneously.
- 3. The maximum number of Multiline Terminals within one zone is 16.
- 4. A busy Multiline Terminal will not be paged during an Internal Zone Page.

- 5. Multiline Terminals can be assigned to more than one zone.
- 6. Meet-Me Answer cannot be done after performing a consultation hold.
- 7. The paging station will not receive busy tone when all stations in the paged zone are busy.
- 8. The Meet-Me Answer is available for only the Internal Zone Paging (except paging by Attendant Console).
- 9. The Meet-Me Answer can be performed from not only the paged stations but non-paged stations as follows;
  - Multiline Terminal
  - Soft Phone
  - Single Line Telephone
  - PS

# IP Multiline Terminal (SIP)

# **General Description**

This feature provides a SIP Multiline Terminal (DT700 series) and IP Multiline Terminal. SIP Multiline Terminal is a SIP-based Multiline Terminal which provides a built-in capability of peer-to-peer IP communications with a 10Base-T/100Base-TX/1000Base-T Ethernet connection to corporate Local Area Networks (LAN). The SIP Multiline Terminal can communicate with other SIP Multiline Terminal and CCIS network (IP based) on a peer-to-peer connection basis. And, the SIP Multiline Terminal also communicate with legacy stations and trunks (TDM based) via VoIPDB. The SIP Multiline Terminal provides users with all features currently available in D<sup>term</sup> Series E/Series i terminals (IP Multiline Terminals).

The following figure shows a typical network configuration using IP Multiline Terminal.

Note: SIP Multiline Terminal (DT700 Series) belong to IP Multiline Terminal.



There are three types of connections available in the IP Multiline Terminal:

#### Peer-to-Peer Connections between IP Multiline Terminal

The IP Multiline Terminal can communicate with other IP Multiline Terminal over the LAN, on a peer-to-peer connection basis. Call control is provided by CPU with Ethernet adapter card, and voice packets are transmitted between IP Multiline Terminal over the LAN (not through Time Division Switch). Voice compression of G.729a (8 kbps), G.723.1 (5.3 kbps/6.3 kbps) and G.722 (48/56/64 kbps) is available for its connections. (G.722 is available only when using DT700 series. G723.1 is not available when using DT700 series.)



#### Peer-to-Peer Connections over CCIS Networking via IP

The IP Multiline Terminal can communicate with other SV8300 systems over the CCIS networking via IP, on a peer-to-peer connection basis. CPU controls a connection between the IP Multiline Terminal and IP trunk built into the CPU. And, the built-in IP trunk communicates with IP trunks of the distant systems (SV8300) over CCIS networks via IP. Voice packets are transmitted over the LAN and WAN (via router). Voice compression of G.729a (8 kbps), G.723.1 (5.3 kbps/6.3 kbps) and G.722 (48/56/64 kbps) is available for its connections. (G.722 is available only when using DT700 series and VoIPDB. G723.1 is not available when using DT700 series and VoIPDB.)



#### **Connections to Legacy Stations and Trunks**

The IP Multiline Terminal can communicate with legacy stations and trunks via VoIPDB that converts voice packet data to PCM signals. Call control signals are transmitted to CPU over the LAN, while voice packets are transmitted via VoIPDB. The number of VoIPDBs depends on the traffic volume of connections between the IP Multiline Terminal and legacy stations and trunks.



#### **Remote Connections of IP Multiline Terminal**

The IP Multiline Terminals can be located at remote sites over an intranet/internet/PSTN/ISDN via routers. This allows IP Multiline Terminal users at remote sites to use the SV8300 features as same as those at local site. The number portability among the sites is available, so that the same IP Multiline Terminal user can login at any site, using the single login code and password. The IP Multiline Terminal has two operating modes: Local Connection Mode and Remote Connection Mode. Each operating mode can have individual VoIP communication parameters such as CODEC selection list and usable bandwidth, so that the appropriate communication is available even if the IP Multiline Terminal user logs in at either local site or remote site.



#### Automatic Program Download for IP Multiline Terminal

This feature provides the method to download the latest firmware program of IP Multiline Terminal from the FTP/TFTP server automatically by system programming. The following three patterns of program download are available.

- Program Download at Appointed Time
- Program Download for Designated Terminals



\* DT700 series does not support Program Download at Login Time.

#### Automatic Login to Home Station Number

New operation mode is added: Fixed Connection Mode. In this mode, the IP Multiline Terminal works as follows.

- The IP Multiline Terminal is normally used like MAC Authentication Mode (no need to login/logout operation).
- If necessary, the terminal can be temporarily logged out and can be used as someone's own terminal by login with his/her station number and password. After he/she logged out the terminal, the terminal is automatically logged in to the home station number (e.g. conference room telephone).

Typical applications are as follows:

**Case-1:** A conference room phone is assigned as Fixed Connection Mode. Someone wants to use the conference room phone temporarily as the user's own phone. The user logs in with his/her station number (200). After logout, the conference room phone can be automatically logged in to its home station number (300).



**Case-2:** A user has his/her desk phone (station 200) with Fixed Connection Mode. The user moves outside an office and he/she logs in with his/her station number (200) from his/her soft phone. At this time, his/her desk phone becomes logout status. After the user logs out his/her soft phone, his/her desk phone is automatically logged in to its home station number (200).



#### **Terminal Login via NAT**

The SV8300 supports network configuration via a router with NAT. NAT (Network Address Translation) is a technology that translates an internal local IP address to a globally unique IP address before sending packets to the outside network. NAT is configured on the router at the border of the inside network and the outside network. NAT is used for efficient use of global IP addresses and for security (shield internal addresses from the public Internet).

- Remote connections of IP Multiline Station via NAT
  - Provide communications between IP Multiline Station located under the same NAT.
  - Provide communications between IP Multiline Station located under different NAT.



# Station Application

- SIP Multiline Terminal (DT700 series and MH240)
- IP Multiline Terminal

### **Operating Procedure**

#### **Operating Procedure for Normal User Operations**

Same as Digital Multiline Terminals.

When login mode is activated, the following display will appear.

■ To Login with password

Login :				
Passwd :				
Cancel	BK	Set	ОК	J

- 1. Dial the desired station number as login code.
- 2. Dial the password associated with the login code. Password is displayed by "\*\*\*\*..."
- 3. Press **Set** key. "**Connecting...**" is displayed in few seconds and the display changes to normal idle status, if the login code is accepted.

#### To Logout

- 1. Go off-hook or press **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Logout feature access code, or press the Logout feature access key or Logout Soft Key. Receive service set tone.
- 3. LCD displays the login screen.

#### To change the password

- 1. During the login status, go off-hook or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the feature access code for password change.
- 3. Enter the current password, new password, and the new password again. Receive service set tone, if accepted. (Note 1, 2)
- 4. Restore the handset or press the **Speaker** key.
- **Note 1:** *If the current password entered is wrong, reorder tone will be received.*

**Note 2:** *If the first-entered new password and the second-entered password are not matched, reorder tone will be received.* 

#### Automatic Login to Home Station Number

- To login to a conference room phone with user's own station number (Case 1)
  - 1. Go off-hook or press Speaker key and receive dial tone.
  - 2. Log out of a conference room phone (fixed connection mode), by dialing the Logout feature access code or pressing the Logout feature access key or Logout soft key. Receive service set tone.
  - 3. LCD displays the login screen.

- 4. Dial the desk phone's station number 200 and password on the conference room phone to log in.
- 5. Press OK soft key.
- 6. "Override?" is displayed. Press YES soft key.
- 7. The user's desk phone automatically logs out.
- 8. The conference room phone starts up as the user's station 200.
- 9. After use, log out of the conference room phone. The conference room phone is re-connected automatically as station 300.
- 10. Login to the user's desk phone by entering station number 200 and password.
- 11. The user's desk phone starts up as station 200.
- OR (if the user's desk phone is fixed connection mode)
- 9. After use, login to the user's desk phone by entering station number 200 and password.
- 10. Press OK soft key.
- 11. "Override?" is displayed. Press YES soft key.
- 12. The conference room phone automatically logs out and it is re-connected automatically as station 300.
- 13. The user's desk phone starts up as station 200.

#### ■ To use Soft Phone with user's own station number during out of office (Case 2)

- 1. Dial PBX from outside office and login to the user's own station number 200 from Soft Phone.
- 2. The user's desk phone (fixed connection mode) automatically logs out.
- 3. The SoftPhone can be used as the user's station 200 during out of office.
- 4. After use, log out the Soft Phone and end the application, or disconnect PC from network by turning power off.
- 5. The user's desk phone is automatically re-connected as station 200. (Note)

**Note:** *It takes maximum 5 to 6 minutes to re-connect the terminal automatically.* 

#### To set up Automatic Login Mode (MAC Address Authentication)

In the Automatic Login Mode, the IP Multiline Terminal is registered to the system by the MAC address of the terminal, and the station number of the terminal is associated with the MAC address. The terminal assigned for the Automatic Login Mode is registered by the installation engineer with the following operating procedure. Once the terminal is registered, the station user of the terminal assigned for the Automatic Login Mode does not need to login.

1. A terminal assigned for the Automatic Login Mode shows the following initial messages.

Cancel	BK	Set	ок	
Login	:			)

- 2. Enter the station number of the terminal as login code.
- 3. Enter the special password for installation engineer. The password entered is masked by "\*". If the password is not assigned, skip this procedure.
- 4. Press the OK soft key. The display changes to normal idle status.
- 5. Repeat the procedure #2 to #4 for all terminals assigned for the Automatic Login Mode.

6. Back up the registration data to the flash ROM in the CPU, by the command operation from the SV8300 PCPro. Refer to the Command Manual for details.

#### To Set Up IP Multiline Terminal

In the case of system start-up or expansion of the IP Multiline Terminal, the parameter setting of the IP Multiline Terminal itself is required in addition to the system data assignment.

There are two methods to set the parameter for IP Multiline Terminal: One is to download the configuration file, and the other is to set manually from the IP Multiline Terminal. In either case, the following mode change procedure is required.

#### ■ To enter Configuration Mode

This procedure is required to assign an IP address, etc. to the IP Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Press Hold key.
- 2. Press Transfer key.
- 3. Press \*.
- 4. Press #.
- 5. Follow the menu displayed on the IP Multiline Terminal.

#### ■ To enter Administrator Mode

This procedure is required to assign the IP address of FTP Server for program upgrade.

From the Configuration Mode, the following procedure is required.

- 1. Press Hold key.
- 2. Press #.
- 3. Press 0.
- 4. Follow the menu displayed on the IP Multiline Terminal.

#### To set up Automatic Program Download

No manual operation is required on the IP Multiline Terminal. Refer to the Programming Manual for system programming.

#### To display QoS information on LCD of IP Multiline Terminal

- 1. While an IP Multiline Terminal is busy, press the QoS Display function key.
- 2. The real-time QoS information is displayed on the LCD. The display will be updated every 5 seconds. At first, the number of lost packets and codec type are displayed.
- 3. Press the **Down** soft key. The codec type and Payload size are displayed.
- 4. Press the Up soft key. The number of lost packets and codec type are displayed again.
- 5. Press the **Exit** soft key to return to the normal Clock/Calendar display.

- 1. Up to 1024 IP Multiline Terminals can be accommodated per system.
- 2. Total number of ports for IP Multiline Terminals, legacy stations is up to 1536 per system. Therefore, the number of IP Multiline Terminals available in the system depends on the number of legacy stations.

**Note:** Legacy stations means the ones connected to the Time Division Switch (TDSW).

- 3. The VoIPDB is required for connections between IP Multiline Terminal and legacy stations/trunks. The VoIPDB converts voice packet data to PCM signals, and one VoIPDB can provide 32 PCM channels. The number of VoIPDBs depends on the traffic volume of those connections. Up to eight VoIPDBs can be accommodated per system, thus providing 256 PCM channels in total. Up to two VoIPDBs can be controlled by the CPU.
- 4. The following types of connections are available on a peer-to-peer basis:
  - Connections between IP Multiline Terminal
  - Connections for CCIS networking via IP from/to IP Multiline Terminal
- 5. The VoIPDB are required for the following connections/statuses:
  - Connections between IP Multiline Terminal and legacy stations/trunks
  - Connections for CCIS networking via IP from/to legacy stations/trunks
  - While IP Multiline Terminal are on hold (Consultation Hold, Call Transfer, Music-on-Hold, etc.)
  - When any override service is activated (Executive Override, etc.) including IP Multiline Terminal.
  - Three/four-party conference including IP Multiline Terminal
- 6. Voice compression is available for following connections.
  - Connections between IP Multiline Terminal
    - a) The following type of voice compression is available: G.711 (64 kbps)
      G.729a (8 kbps)
      G.723.1 (5.3 kbps/6.3 kbps)
      G.722 (48/56/64 kbps)
    - b) Voice compression can be assigned on a call basis or terminal basis, by system programming.
       G.722 is available only when using DT700 series.
       G.723 is not available when using DT700 series.
  - Connections via VoIPDB (for CCIS networking via IP)
    - a) Voice compression is available for CCIS networking via IP from/to legacy stations/trunks.
    - b) The following type of voice compression is available:
      - G.711 (64 kbps)
      - G.729a (8 kbps)
      - G.722 (48/56/64 kbps)
    - c) Voice compression can be assigned on a call basis or terminal basis, by system programming. G.722 is available only when using DT700 series and VoIPDB.
- 7. The Device Registration Server (DRS) is built into the CPU blade (System-based DRS). The System-based DRS can provide log-in/log-out function and registration authorization function of IP Multiline Terminal. Up to 1024 IP Multiline Terminals can be managed by the System-based DRS.

8. Payload size of voice packet can be assigned from 10 milliseconds to 40 milliseconds in 10 milliseconds increments by system programming. However, available payload size depends on the type of voice codec.

Codec Type	Payload Size	
	Available Range	Default Value
G.711	10 milliseconds to 40 milliseconds	40 milliseconds
G.729a	10 milliseconds to 40 milliseconds	40 milliseconds
G.723.1	30 milliseconds (fixed)	30 milliseconds
G.722	10 milliseconds to 40 milliseconds	40 milliseconds

- 9. Following parameters can be assigned on a Location basis. The Location is a kind of group (similar to Tenant in PBX environment) that is defined for bandwidth management and parameter settings for LAN traffic based on the location of IP Multiline Terminal. Maximum 64 Location number can be assigned per system.
  - Type of Codec selection list
    - Diffserve
- Operation when exceeds usable band-

width threshold.

- Type of Service (ToS)PAD control pattern
- VoIPDB Group number

• Setting Area/Country

- Echo canceller-ON/OFF
- VCT exist/not exist Priority
- Jitter buffer
- Usable Bandwidth



- 10. Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) cannot be used to assign an IP address to an CPU.
- 11. Login is restricted in following conditions.
  - a. When designating a non-existent station number. ("Unregistered" is displayed on the LCD.)
  - b. When designating a station number that is not assigned to Digital Multiline Terminal.
    - ("Illegal LEN" is displayed on the LCD.)

- 12. Logout should be allowed by a station class of service. If not allowed, reorder tone will be heard and "**Re-strict**" will be displayed on the LCD.
- 13. Intranet to support Quality of Service (QoS) is preferable to connect IP Multiline Terminal, to reduce the delay of connection and voice, and the inferior grade of voice quality.
- 14. IP Multiline Terminal is operating on 10 Mbps or 100 Mbps LAN based on IEEE 802. (100Mbps LAN is recommended.)
- 15. IP Multiline Terminal supports Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP). (External DHCP server is required.)
- 16. Network-based DRS (external DRS) 3.0 is not supported.
- 17. Switching hub(s) are required.
- 18. Spanning Tree (IEEE 802.1d) function is not available. Be sure to disable Spanning Tree function in the switching hub that is connected with the CPU blade, VoIPDB and IP Multiline Terminal.
- 19. LACP (Link Aggregation Control Protocol, IEEE 802.3ad) function is not available. Be sure to disable LACP function in the switching hub that is connected with the CPU blade, VoIPDB and IP Multiline Terminal.
- 20. The SV8300 can configure the speed mode of the LAN interface for CPU/VoIPDB, in addition to Auto Negotiation (default).
  - The speed mode for the CPU blade can be set to 100 Mbps full duplex in system data programming. System initialization is required for the mode to take effect.
  - The speed mode for the VoIPDB can be set to 100 Mbps full duplex using the DIP switch on the card. The card initialization is required for the mode to take effect.
- 21. When the QoS Display function key is pressed on IP Multiline Terminal, the QoS information (number of lost packets, codec type and payload size) is displayed.
  - A function key on IP Multiline Terminal should be assigned as QoS Display key in system data programming.
  - No other LCD information from PBX such as Clock/Calendar, calling station number and name is displayed during QoS display.
  - To stop QoS display, press the EXIT soft key (not EXIT button). Even if the call ends and the Multiline Terminal user goes on-hook, the QoS display remains unless pressing the EXIT soft key.
- Service Conditions on Legacy Service Features
- 1. A DSS/BLF Console can be associated with the IP Multiline Terminal, but the console is connected to a DLC blade or is attached to a DT700 SIP Multiline Terminal (as a side option, require AC Adaptor).
- 2. Multiple Line Operation with normal Digital Multiline Terminal is available.
- 3. Service features requiring continuous voice transmission, such as the Background Music feature, cannot be used because this traffic may reduce overall performance of the Local Area Network (LAN).
- 4. CAT mode is available.
- 5. Soft Key and Help indication is supported.
- 6. Set Relocations is not available between IP Multiline Terminal and IP Multiline Terminal/Digital Multiline Terminal (without IP function).
- 7. DTMF signal is sent for 112ms ~ 128ms when Key Pad is pressed.
- 8. IP Multiline Terminal uses only one synthesized melody (Minuet), built into an IP adapter unit. Music on Hold using external source is not available for the IP Multiline Terminal.

9. Hold tone of SIP Multiline Terminal is replayed on the terminal side. Even if Internal Hold Tone is assigned by system data, the operation of SIP Multiline Terminal is same as that when internal holding tone is assigned.

#### Service Conditions on System Registration

- 1. The IP Multiline Terminal can be registered in the SV8300 in Login method (with password protected) or Automatic Login method (MAC address authentication). The registration method can be assigned in a station class of service.
- 2. The Login method allows the IP Multiline Terminal user to be registered in the system by entering its own login code (= station number) and password. The station user can login to the system from any IP Multiline Terminal in the system, which is assigned to Login method. The Automatic Login method (MAC address authentication) allows the IP Multiline Terminal to be registered in the system at the installation time by entering its own login code (= station number) and a special password for installation engineers. Once the terminal is registered, the station user does not have to login and logout to use the IP Multiline Terminal.
- 3. Up to 8-digit password can be assigned by system programming. 0 to 9, A and B can be used as a password. The password can be masked by "\*" on the LCD of IP Multiline Terminal.
- 4. The registration data by Automatic Login method (MAC address authentication) can be backed up in the flash ROM of the CPU by SV8300 PCPro operation or automatic system data back up at designated time. Therefore, the installation engineer does not have to re-register the IP Multiline Terminal when the system reset should occur.

The registration data by Login method (with password protected) cannot be backed up.

- 5. When the IP Multiline Terminal with a call in progress becomes the power-off or LAN cable extracted, and restores the situation, **"Double Assignment"** is displayed on the LCD. When the terminal is registered by Automatic Login method, the terminal can be used automatically after about two minutes. When the terminal is registered by Login method, the station user can login from the same terminal after about two minutes, or login from another terminal (Override).
- 6. Logout operation from the IP Multiline Terminal registered in Automatic Login method should not be done in the normal operation. If the logout occurs, re-registration is required.
- 7. The registration data by Automatic Login method can be saved from the SV8300 PCPro by designating the area number = 80 (normal system data saving operation does not save the registration data).

#### Service Conditions on Automatic Login to Home Station Number

- 1. This feature is operable on SIP Multiline Terminal, IP Multiline Terminal, SP30 Soft phone. D<sup>term</sup> SP30 Soft phone under interactive operation with PS are not available.
- This feature cannot be used between terminals that have different blade face such as having different number of buttons: D<sup>term</sup> Series E and D<sup>term</sup> Series i (number of fixed button is different) or 16 buttons and 24 buttons setting.
- 3. Maximum 256 terminals can be assigned for the Fixed Connection Mode telephone per system.
- 4. To log out of IP terminal in Fixed Connection Mode and then login with another station number, the station number of IP terminal with Login Mode or with Fixed Connection Mode can be used. Login with station number of Automatic Login Mode (MAC address authentication) terminal is not available.
- 5. When logging out of the station in Fixed Connection Mode by access code/variable function button/soft key, the login screen appears and the user can login with other station number. If nothing is done in that state and the station is left as it is for about 5 to 6 minutes, the station will be automatically connected with the station number of the first registration.

6. In above (6), when pressing Cancel key and Exit key on login screen to attempt to register again, the station is immediately and automatically connected with the station number registered as Fixed Connection Mode.

**Note:** *In the case of SP30, restart of SP30 is required after pressing Cancel key.* 

- 7. If the following operations are executed after logging out of Fixed Connection Mode terminal, while the terminal is logging in with another station number or on another terminal, the terminal will be automatically connected with the station number registered as Fixed Connection Mode. (Login screen does not appear.)
  - a. When system initialization is executed. (After starting up, if system data back up has not been done, login screen appears as same as before.)
  - b. When the mode is changed to Configuration Mode and back to Operation Mode.
  - c. When terminal error due to cable disconnection/power failure is detected.
  - d. When logging out.
- 8. While a Fixed Connection Mode station is logging in on another terminal, the terminal registered as Fixed Connection Mode shows login screen. After detecting logout operation or terminal error while logging in on another terminal, the original (Fixed Connection Mode) terminal is automatically re-connected. (It takes 5 to 6 minutes to be re-connected.)

#### Service Conditions on Encryption in System Registration

1. When the IP Multiline Terminal is registered in the SV8300, the login code (= station number) and password entered from the terminal can be encrypted.

Login code : Proprietary algorithm

Password : Proprietary algorithm or MD5 algorithm

#### (MD5 is an algorithm defined in RFC 1321 from the IETF.

The encryption algorithm can be assigned on a system-wide basis by system programming (no encryption is also available.).

- 2. The encryption is available in both Login method (with password protected) and Automatic Login method (MAC address authentication).
- 3. Up to 8-digit password can be assigned by system programming. 0-9, A and B can be used as a password.
- 4. When the password is not assigned, the registration is not allowed and "Unauthorized" is displayed on the terminal.
- 5. When the encrypted password is manipulated in the network, the registration is not allowed and "Un-registered" is displayed on the terminal.

#### Service Conditions on VLAN

 SV8300 supports VLAN based on IEEE 802.1Q (Tag VLAN). Following figure shows an example of LAN using VLAN, to separate PC network and voice network, and compose a voice network in one VLAN.



**Note:** When accommodating SV8300 PCPro or DHCP Server in VLAN-2, it cannot communicate directly with devices belong to VLAN-1 (available via router).

- 2. VLAN can be assigned to IP port(s) of CPU, VoIPDB and IP Multiline Terminal, and cannot be assigned to IP ports of IP trunks and IPELC. The VLAN assignment to the IP Multiline Terminal is provided by Configuration Mode.
- 3. One IP port can have one VLAN ID. Multiple VLAN ID cannot be assigned to the same IP port.
- 4. VLAN ID can be assigned from 1 to 4094. VLAN ID = 0 is handled as Null VLAN ID and is effective to assign priority only.
- 5. Switching hub must support VLAN. If the switching hub does not support VLAN, the VLAN function is not effective even when the system data of the SV8300 is assigned.

#### Service Conditions on Remote Connections

- 1. The network between SV8300 and IP Multiline Terminal must meet the following requirement:
  - Waiting time for ACK signal: maximum 600ms (300ms recommended)

To check the above requirement, send Ping command from a PC to a remote IP Multiline Terminal and see the result of the command ("Time" shows the time to receive ACK signal.). If the result does not meet the above requirement, abnormal operation such as connection unavailable, deterioration of voice quality, or abnormal state of IP terminal may occur.

- 2. The remote IP Multiline Terminal can be connected to the network via either of the following devices:
  - Router
  - Dial-up router
  - Modem
  - Cable Modem
  - ADSL Splitter

3. The IP Multiline Terminal can be assigned to Local Connection Mode or Remote Connection Mode by entering the Administrator Mode of the IP Multiline Terminal. After the operation mode of the terminal is changed (Local to Remote, or vice versa), login operation is required again. The differences between Local Connection Mode and Remote Connection Mode are as follows:

ltem	Local Connection Mode	Remote Connection Mode
Confirmation to Connect IP Ter- minal	1 time per minute	1 time per day (10 minutes from 00:00 a.m.)
Clock Control	SV8300 sends clock signal to IP terminal on a minute basis.	SV8300 sends clock signal to IP Multiline Terminal when the IP Multiline Terminal is logged in or the clock data is entered by sys- tem data.

- 4. Individual Location number can be assigned for Local Connection Mode and Remote Connection Mode, on a station number basis, by system programming. The IP Multiline Terminal can work based on the location number in each mode. For parameters assigned for each Location number, refer to #13 of Overall Conditions. When the Location number for the station is changed, login operation is required again.
- 5. Following shows an example of remote connections.

Because the IP station can have only two-operation mode (=Location number), when the number of remote sites (Location numbers) is over two, there is a case that the appropriate communications may not be available. Refer to Example 2 for details.

#### ■ Location number in each operation mode for each IP station:

<pre><ip #0:="" 200="" 201="" and="" in="" location="" sta.="" stations=""></ip></pre>
--

- Remote Connection Mode : Location #1
- Local Connection Mode : Location #0
- <IP stations in Location #1: STA. 202 and 302>
- Remote Connection Mode : Location #1
- Local Connection Mode : Location #0 or #2
- <IP stations in Location #2: STA. 300 and 301>
- Remote Connection Mode : Location #1
- Local Connection Mode : Location #2

# • Operation mode for each IP terminal:

- <IP terminals in Location #0>
- Local Connection Mode
- <IP terminals in Location #1>
- Remote Connection Mode
- <IP terminals in Location #2>
- Local Connection Mode

# Example 1: When Sta. 200 logs in Location #1

STA. 200 logs out from Location #0, and then logs in from IP terminals in Location #1. STA. 200 works in Remote Connection Mode (because IP terminals in Location # 1 are assigned to Remote Connection Mode.), under the conditions of Location #1 (because STA. 200 in Remote Connection Mode is assigned to operate under the condition of Location #1.). In this case, the appropriate communication is available because the operating condition of STA. 200 matches the actual Location number (Location #1).

#### Example 2: When Sta. 200 logs in Location #2

STA. 200 logs out from Location #0, and then logs in from IP terminals in Location #2. STA. 200 works in Local Connection Mode (because IP terminals in Location # 2 are assigned to Local Connection Mode.), under the conditions of Location #0 (because STA. 200 in Local Connection Mode is assigned to operate under the condition of Location #0.). In this case, the appropriate communication may not be available because the operating condition of STA. 200 (Location #0) does not match the actual Location number (Location #2).



- 6. Following features are not available for IP terminals at remote sites:
  - Multiple Line Operation
  - Assignment of feature keys which the LED indication and ringer is controlled by other IP terminals

#### Service Conditions on Automatic Program Download

- 1. For program upgrade, the FTP or TFTP server is required.
- 2. This service is available for the IP Multiline Terminal with Peer-to-Peer connections.
- 3. Maximum of four terminals can be upgrade at the same time regardless of the type of upgrade.
- 4. Firmware version filed in FTP/TFTP server is assigned by the system data. When the latest firmware version is filed in the server, be sure to update the system data.
- 5. When the FTP server is used for program upgrade, login from the IP Multiline Terminal with a login name "anonymous" and password "SV8300" (authentication by FTP server is required).

- 6. Conditions on Program Upgrade at Appointed Time
  - a. Program Upgraded at Appointed Time service is available by the system data assignment on a station class of service basis.
  - b. By the same command mentioned above, program upgrade can be retried just one time. When the upgrade results in failure two times in succession, the IP Multiline Terminal operates with previous firmware.
  - c. When this service is executed, neither Program Upgrade at Login Time nor Program Upgrade for Designated Terminal can be executed.
  - d. PBX checks the firmware version of each terminal starting from the terminal with the smallest LEN number, and execute this service if required.
  - e. This service is executed only for the idle terminals. This service is not executed for the terminals in Logout or busy status.
  - f. The actual starting time of the Program Upgrade at Appointed Time may be varied with a range of +/--1 minute.
  - g. System data counts the number of terminals that are successfully upgraded and the number of terminals that result in upgrade failure only when the PBX sends the latest program upgrade message to the terminals. If the terminals are busy or logged out, system data does not count the number of terminals in upgrade failure because the PBX does not send the upgrade message to the terminals.
  - h. Program Upgrade at Appointed Time can be suspended by system data during executing the upgrade. However, you cannot suspend the upgrade of the terminal with "Downloading..." displayed.
- 7. Conditions on Program Upgrade at Login Time
  - a. Program Download at Login Time service can be assigned on a system basis.
  - b. When this service is assigned, retry in download failure status is not available.
  - c. DT700 series does not support this feature.
- 8. Conditions on Program Upgrade for Designated Terminals
  - a. Program Upgrade for Designated Terminals is assigned and executed on the Primary Extension number basis.
  - b. This service is executed only for idle terminals. This service is not executed for the terminals in Logout status.
  - c. When this service is assigned, retry in download failure status is not available.

#### Service Conditions on Terminal Login via NAT

- 1. A standalone office must have a global address.
- 2. NAT support version in SV8300 equipment is described in table below. It is required that all equipment related to communications should support NAT. If there is equipment that does not support NAT, one-way speech or no tone might occur.

Item	Remarks
SIP Multiline Terminal (DT700)	Not support
D <sup>term</sup> Series E, D <sup>term</sup> Series i, IP Multiline Terminal (IP enabled / bundle type)	Available with firmware version 2.82 or later
SP30 Softphone	Available with 11.2.0.1 or later version

3. The SV8300 does not support Network Address Port Translation (NAPT)/IP masquerade, which converts port number in addition to IP address, because the IPS cannot control IP devices if the port number is changed.

#### Conditions on IP Multiline Station for Terminal Login via NAT

- 1. IP Multiline Station (including SoftPhone) can be connected at remote location from IPS through NAT. See required firmware version in table above. However, NAT cannot be connected through multiple stages.
- 2. It is required to set different location number between each network connected through NAT in system data programming. Do not set the same location number to the terminal that is not accommodated under the same NAT. However, multiple location numbers can be used under the same NAT.
- 3. It is required to set NAT, as the assigned IP address at login of the terminal is not changed before logout.

#### ■ Conditions on P2P CCIS for Terminal Login via NAT

1. CCIS Inter-office communications are not available when the offices are connected through NAT.

#### ■ Service Conditions on MH240 Terminal

#### 1. This feature is available from 8300R2 software.

- 2. To use this feature, WLAN access point conforming to IEEE802.11b/g is required, in addition to MH240 terminal.
- 3. Up to 1024 of MH240 terminals can be accommodated (One MH240 terminal is counted as one IP station).
- 4. When originator number is not notified, incoming call history is not left.
- 5. When terminating in dedicated line, same operation is required as trunk line termination.
- 6. MH240 has only eight function keys.
- 7. When MH240 is out of zone and the user originates for MH240 out of zone, originator listens to RBT. But if Logout Transfer is set in MH240, incoming calls out of cell can be transferred.
- 8. Features related to incoming voice call (Internal Zone Paging and Hands Free Answerback etc.) cannot be used.
- 9. MUTE key setting ("F5013" is set on function key) in Multiline Terminal cannot be used. Please use MUTE feature (pressing OK key while calling), which is original for terminals.
- 10. Only MAC address authentication is supported as login system to SV8300. Override is not available.
- 11. The following features are not supported.
  - Multicast related feature
  - SIP encapsulation, SRTP (However encapsulation of wireless section is supported)
  - NAT traversal
- 12. Supported Codec is as follows

Codec : G.711µ -Law, G.711A-Law, G.729a

Payload Size: 20ms-40ms

- 13. The following features locally operate on terminal side unlike existing DT series.
  - LCD Contrast change
  - Directory, outgoing/incoming call history (Center Dial by Name is not supported)
  - Distinctive ringing selection, LED control for incoming call (In MH240 Config, changing ringing tone direction and LED pattern direction is available per types of station/ trunk line/ Dial by Name registration number.)

- 14. If the number of originator is registered in MH240 Dial by Name, the priority of terminating operation is the highest.
- 15. Firmware download from SV8300 is not available.

# <u>IP Trunk (SIP)</u>

# **General Description**

SV8300 supports Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)-based connections with a German Provider, toplink. The SV8300 supports the below functions.

- DOD calls to toplink network
- DID calls from toplink network
- Calling Line Identifications Presentations (CLIP)
- Calling party number display on Digital Multiline Terminal
- Session Timer (Send/receive keep alive signals)
- Receive fragment packets (max. 3000 bytes)
- Codec selection
  - Fault message registration
    - SV8300 reboot (SIP trunk, CPU)
    - Link disconnect
    - Session timer timeout
- Alternating Routing to PSTN
  - When SIP trunk or SIP network is failed, SV8300 can reroute the outgoing call to PSTN. (Max. 6 routes, COT/LDT/ODT/DTI/CCT/PRT/BRT can be selected)
- Add/delete E.164 "+" sign
  - Add "+" sign in front of telephone number (outgoing call)
  - Delete "+" sign in front of telephone number (incoming call)
- NAT Support Note

The SIP trunk supports network configuration via a router with NAT/NAPT function (NAT: Network Address Translator, NAPT: Network Address Port Translator). This enables efficient use of global IP address.

**Note:** When the NAT function is used, it is necessary to an inter-working test with providers and routers beforehand.

• RTP Monitoring/Statistics

The SIP trunk can monitor if RTP packets are correctly received during the SIP trunk call is established. If no RTP packets are received for 10 seconds, the SIP trunk connection can be released and the fault message is stored in the CPU. This feature also provides functions for analyzing problems regarding SIP trunk calls. It can collect call logs on SIP trunk calls. The below statistics information can be retrieved by PCPro.

- Call start time
- Call end time
- IP address of the opposite party
- Number of RTP (sending, receiving, receiving-lost)
- Out-band DTMF

The SIP trunk supports the out-band DTMF based on RFC2833. This feature provides DTMF digits transmission between the SV8300 SIP Trunk and an external SIP Telephone using RTP packets (out-of-band signals), instead of using regular audio packets.

• Tone Disabler

This feature is designed for improved FAX communications over SIP network. By detecting phase inversion of FAX signal tone (V.25 2100Hz tone), the system changes a setting of an echo canceller and NLP (Non Liner Processor) for the SIP trunk connection.

RTCP Support

The SV8300 supports Real Time Control Protocol (RTCP) conformed to RFC1899 for SIP trunk connections.

- a. When a RTP communication starts, the SV8300 sends RTCP (SRwithSDES and Receiver RRwithSDES). SR: Sender Report, RR: Receiver Report
- b. When the RTP communication ends, the SV8300 sends RTCP (SRwithBYE).
- c. When the RTP communication starts, the SV8300 receives RTCP and reflects required data in the received RTCP packet to Report Block of RTCP (RRwithSDES).
- Source IP Address Check

For secure communications, the SV8300 checks a source IP address for packets received from a port assigned as SIP control port by system data programming. If the source IP address is different from the IP address assigned as SIP server, the SV8300 rejects those packets.

# **Station Application**

Not applicable

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. SIP Trunk feature key are required.
- 2. Below table shows a summary of basic specifications of the SIP trunk interface.

Description	Specifications
Main blade	64VoIPDB, 128VoIPDB
Maximum channel of SIP in SV8300 system	96 ch per system
Network Interface	10BASE-T/100BASE/1000 BASE-TX, Auto Negotiation
Codec	G.711, G.729a
Payload size	20,30,40 ms
Port Number	SIP: 5060, RTP: 10000-10191 (default)
Jitter Buffer size	Max. 300 ms
Silence suppression	Not Supported
Echo Canceller	G.168 (64 ms)
FAX	Pass-through (G.711)
DTMF	Pass-through (G.711), RFC 2833
VLAN	Tag VLAN (IEEE802.1p)
QoS	IP Precedence, Diffserv

Description	Specifications
PAD	- 14dB to + 14 dB
Routing	Strict routing or loose routing selectable

- 3. One system can accommodate maximum 96 channels (trunks) of SIP trunks, and maximum 512 channels including CCIS and PRI trunks.
- 4. Number of simultaneous calls

Codec	Payload	1 UNIT
	20 ms	96
G.711	30 ms	96
	40 ms	96
	20 ms	96
G.729a	30 ms	96
	40 ms	96

- 5. SV8300 supports basic origination and termination features with SIP. The basic origination and termination features include call origination, call termination, abandoned call, and call release. No SIP supplementary service is supported.
- 6. Advance verification is needed for connections. No normal operation is guaranteed for connection with unverified equipment.
- 7. Terminating System (Interpretation method of called number)
  - a. Tie line termination
    - SV8300 defines the termination destination with dialed number development assuming that the called number was originated from Tie line. The call can be terminated at the following:
      - Station
      - Attendant Console
      - Trunk (tandem connection)
    - When the call is terminated at a station, the last one to eight digits of the called number can be treated as the station number.
    - When the call is terminated at a trunk, the number can be added or deleted, using LCR number development. (Max. 10 digits for deletion / Max. 32 digits for addition).
  - b. DID termination
    - The last one to eight digits of the called number is treated as a DID number.
    - The following terminating system can be set with DID number conversion:
      - Station termination (termination at an extension assigned to the DID number)
      - TAS
      - Attendant Console
      - Attendant Console + TAS
    - Maximum 999 DID numbers can be handled.
    - DID number that is not registered is handled as Tie Line termination.
    - Automated Attendant and DISA cannot be used.

- Origination Operating Method SV8300 originates a call with LCR number development.
- S v 8500 originates a can with ECK number development
- 9. Hold/Transfer functions with SIP are not supported.
- 10. Ringing Tone Setting

The ringing tone for SIP incoming calls can be set by system data programming.

### Conditions on NAT Support

- 1. DHCP cannot be used because the IP address of the router side must be fixed.
- 2. VLAN and this feature cannot be used together.
- 3. A router must be selected in consideration of NAT/NAPT processing capacity and use bandwidth in accordance with channel capacity of SIP trunk. The recommended model is IX series router (IX1050, IX2010).
- 4. For conditions of IP address and use port, coordination between the SIP trunk and the router is required.
- 5. When the router supports NAT only, the number of SIP trunk can be accommodated is limited to 1.
- 6. For mounting more than one SIP trunk, NAPT feature is required in the router, and the SIP server must support multiple-port.
- 7. When more than one SIP trunk are mounted and are put under the control of two routers, one of SIP trunk use port must be changed so that call processing and RTP port number are not overlapped.
- 8. In the case of above condition (6), confirm that SIP signaling can operate in the port number other than "5060", including the connected devices.
- 9. Communication under the same NAT is possible only for SV8300-to-SV8300 call.
- 10. Communication under the same NAT is possible with up to 8 of own SIP trunk and other SIP trunk (including ones in other SV8300.
- 11. For communication under the same NAT, 320 or more must be put as interval between each RTP base port number.
- 12. This feature cannot be used in point-to-multipoint connection. It is usable only in point-to-point connection.

# Conditions on RTP Monitoring

- 1. Whether the related call is released or not by RTP monitoring is specified per system basis in system data programming.
- 2. If RTP is not received for approximately 10 seconds while the call is in progress, the SIP trunk sends the fault notification to the CPU to release the path.
- 3. Even when "the related call is not released" is set, if RTP is not received for approximately 10 seconds, the fault notification is sent only once. But the path is not released.
- 4. The RTP monitoring starts when one packet is received from the other party after the path was established. Even while ringing, it is monitored if RTP is received.
- 5. When the path is released by the RTP monitoring, the SIP disconnect message is not sent to the other party.

#### **Conditions on RTP Statistics**

- 1. This feature can be enabled on a SIP trunk blade basis in system data programming.
- 2. The timer of SIP trunk is used for the call start time/call end time in the call log, and it may not be the same as the system clock.
- 3. Refer also to the VoIP Log Collection features and specifications (Call Log Collection) for details.

#### Conditions on Out-band DTMF

- 1. When the out-band DTMF packets are received from the external SIP Telephone, the SV8300 detects the digits information from the received RTP packets and send the DTMF tones to the SV8300 station.
- 2. When sending the out-band DTMF packets to the external SIP Telephone, the SV8300 converts the DTMF tones received from the station to the RTP packets based on RFC2833, instead of regular audio packets.
- 3. RFC2833 out-band DTMF that can be sent/received are 0 to 9, "\*" and "#". "A", "B", "C" and "D" are not supported.

Kind of DTMF	Notation in RTP message (DECIMAL)
0 - 9	0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9
#	11
*	10

- 4. For RFC2833 out-band DTMF, own RTP payload type is "101" as default setting, and it can be changed in system data programming.
- 5. For RFC2833 out-band DTMF, the regeneration time of DTMF to be sent to SIP network is specified in system data programming. (Default setting: 160 ms)

#### **Conditions on Tone Disabler**

- 1. This feature can be enabled on a SIP trunk card basis in system data programming (default: disabled).
- 2. With the Tone Disabler set to "enable", when switching to FAX by detecting V.25 tone (2100 Hz) with a phase inversion from the DSP, EC/NLP is set to OFF and the DSP is started. And when switching to FAX by detecting V.25 tone (2100 Hz) without a phase inversion, EC/NLP is set as the same as voice, and the DSP is started.
- 3. With the Tone Disabler set to "disable", regardless of with or without phase inversion, EC/NLP is set as the same as voice.
- 4. Regardless of whether the Tone Disabler is set to "enable" or "disable", when switching to FAX by detecting a tone other than V.25 (2100 Hz), it is set as the same as voice.

#### **Conditions on RTCP Support**

- 1. The RTCP can be sent periodically or randomly by system data programming. When the periodic sending is assigned, the cycle of the RTCP can be assigned from 5sec to 12sec. When the random sending is assigned the cycle of the RTCP is random value between 5sec to 30sec.
- 2. The sending pattern (cyclic or random) and the sending cycle can be assigned per SIP trunk blade basis.
- 3. The first RTCP is sent 500ms after the RTP starts sending.
- 4. During the RTP sending is stopped due to call hold, the RTCP sending is also stopped.

#### Conditions on Source IP Address Check

- 1. This feature can be allowed or denied on a per-trunk card basis.
- 2. This feature is available for a Point-to-Point connection only. The Point-to-Multipoint connection cannot use this feature.
- 3. This feature checks the source IP address of the received packets and one of the below IP address.
  - a. IP address for SIP Server
  - b. Destination IP address for SIP trunk
  - c. IP address stored in the DNS cache table, which the host name of the SIP server is translated by DNS.
- 4. Below table shows a maximum number of SIP servers, which the source IP address is to be checked.

Office data for SIP server registration	The maximum number of SIP server whose IP address is used for source address check (number/PKG)
IP address for SIP Server	1
Destination IP address for SIP trunk	8
IP address stared in the DNS cache table	1

# Last Number Redial

# **General Description**

This feature allows users to redial the last station-to-station or outside number they dialed using a feature access key or a feature access code. This is useful when the called station is busy or does not answer.

The Multiline Terminal with LCD can redial the last 10 numbers dialed. Refer to the Call History features and specifications document for details.

# Station Application

All stations and Attendant Consoles.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### From a Digital Multiline Terminal

- 1. Press the **Redial** key followed by #.
- 2. The system will redial the last number dialed from that station.

#### From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Last Number Redial feature access code.
- 3. The system will redial the last number dialed from that station.

#### From an Attendant Console

- 1. Press an idle **LOOP** key.
- 2. Press the LNR key followed by #.
- 3. The system will redial the last number dialed from that attendant.

- 1. The maximum number of digits that can be stored for Last Number Redial is 32.
- 2. Dialing digits after going off-hook replaces previously stored digits with the new digits.
- 3. When the Step Call feature is used, the final destination number is stored in memory.
- 4. Pressing the **Redial** key when the Multiline Terminal is idle displays the stored number on the LCD, and turns on the Speaker LED.
- 5. This feature stores numbers dialed on the Multiline Terminal's primary or secondary extension, or Direct-Trunk Appearances. This feature does not store Dial Intercom or data calls.
- 6. If the system is designated as KF registration, this feature is not available.
# Least Cost Routing - 3/6 Digit

## **General Description**

This service feature allows the system to be programmed to route outgoing calls over the most economical facility (WATS, FX, DDD). Based on the individual area code and office code dialed (6-digit analysis), the system examines the programmed tables and uses the trunk in the order specified.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the trunk access code and receive dial tone again.
- 3. Dial the area code, office code and telephone number.
- 4. The system automatically completes the call using the most economical route.

## Service Conditions

- 1. Least Cost Routing can be programmed to choose a route based on the following criteria:
  - Digits dialed (first three or six digits of the outside number).
  - Day of Week
  - Time of Day
  - Tenant number
  - Route Advance

In addition, a special Digit Code Table is used to interpret the one, two, or three leading digits of the area code: e.g., 01XX....X: International Call; 0: Operator Call; 0XXX: Toll Operator Call. The system examines the Digit Code Table when an ORT timeout has occurred after dialing leading digits.

- 2. In addition to selecting the route, the system can be programmed to:
  - Add the prefix digit 1 for use with FX lines requiring 1+ dialing.
  - Add up to 32 digits in front of the number dialed by the station user to allow for equal access accommodation, or for secondary common carrier access or Central Offices that do not provide equal access.
  - Delete the area code (for FX trunks).
  - Delete all digits, or up to eight digits from the number dialed.
  - Allow or deny access to a specific trunk route based on the office code dialed.
- 3. All trunk routes in the system can be accessed using LCR (including DDD, Tie, FX, WATS, etc.). Restriction on outgoing calls and Code Restriction assignments are applied.
- 4. The following programmable tables are available:
  - Digit Code Table Up to eight tables of area codes are used to determine the route to be selected. Although area codes are normally three-digit codes, this table can be assigned with one to eight-digit codes. These codes can be assigned to select any other LCR table.

- Route Pattern Table Up to 256 Route Advance tables are available, each with 4 entries. If more than 4 entries are required, up to 8 entries can be provided by combining two route pattern tables.
- LCR Pattern Table Up to 256 tables are available for assignment of digits to be added or deleted. Also, the office code dialed can be checked to determine whether service is available for a specific office code, and whether a prefix 1 should be added. This table can be used in conjunction with toll restriction assignment for combined LCR/toll restriction capability. Refer to the Code Restriction Features and Specifications.
- Tenant Pattern Table Up to 16 tables are used to select a route pattern table. The programmer can make the system select a route pattern table based on the tenant with which the caller is associated. This allows sharing of LCR and toll restriction capability among multiple tenants, while providing for the individual needs of each tenant. Each of the 64 tables can be assigned a route pattern table for each of the 64 tenants.

In addition, the special Digit Code Table is used for assigning the same digits as the leading one, two or three digits of the area code assigned to the Digit Code Tables above (e.g. 00XX.....X: International Call, 0: Operator Call, 0XXX:Toll Operator Call use the special Digit Code Table). The system examines the special Digit Code Table when an ORT timeout has occurred after dialing leading digits.

- Date Pattern Table Up to 4 day-of-week tables determine whether a route pattern table, tenant pattern table, or a time pattern table is used next in the routing procedure.
- Time Pattern Table Up to 8 time-of-day tables determine whether a route pattern or tenant pattern table is used next in the routing procedure. The time is military time and can be input in half-hour increments (00:00 23:30).
- Office Code Pattern Tables Up to 50 tables contain office codes to be checked to see if a prefix digit 1 must be added, and to see if the office code dialed is allowed or denied for a specific trunk route (Service area check).
- Digit Addition Pattern Table Up to 256 tables are available for assigning digit addition pattern. Up to 32 digits, including pauses, can be added.
- 5. Assignment of LCR is on an access code basis. All trunk access codes can be assigned for LCR. Up to 3 different LCR access codes can be assigned, per numbering plan, providing flexibility in choosing routes by access code. When LCR is implemented, all stations within the system are subject to the LCR process.
- 6. To provide a group of stations access to trunks that are not subject to LCR, the associated trunk routes should be given different access codes (not assigned to LCR). Other stations can be restricted from access to these trunk routes.
- 7. Direct trunk appearances on Multiline Terminals are not subject to the LCR process.
- 8. If the system is designated as KF registration, this feature is not available.
- 9. The following flow charts describe LCR system operation.







## <u>Line Lockout</u>

### **General Description**

This feature automatically releases a station from the common equipment if the station remains off-hook for longer than a programmed interval before dialing. Howler tone may be programmed to be sent to the station in Line Lockout.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### For Line Lockout

- 1. The station user goes off-hook and receives dial tone.
- 2. If the user doesn't begin dialing within approximately 12 seconds, reorder tone is received.
- 3. After 30 seconds of reorder tone, the station is automatically placed into the Line Lockout condition and receives no tone.
- 4. Upon replacing the handset, the station is released from the Line Lockout condition.

#### For Line Lockout with howler tone assigned

- 1. The station user goes off-hook and receives dial tone.
- 2. If the user doesn't begin dialing within approximately 12 seconds, reorder tone is received.
- 3. After 30 seconds of reorder tone, the station is automatically placed into the Line Lockout condition and howler tone (30 seconds on, 30 seconds off) is sent to the station.
- 4. Upon replacing the handset, the station is released from the Line Lockout condition.

- 1. A station in Line Lockout condition cannot receive or originate calls.
- 2. The Attendant cannot activate any feature to a station in a Line Lockout condition.
- 3. Howler tone can be allowed or denied on a per station basis.
- 4. This feature will also be activated if 12 seconds elapse between dialing digits.

## Line Preselection

## **General Description**

This feature provides the station user with two ways to select an idle, held, recalling, or ringing line before going off-hook.

## **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Press the desired line key.
- 2. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone, or answer the incoming call. OR
- 1. Press the line key and receive dial tone or answer the incoming call. (This procedure is programmable in system programming on a system basis.)

- 1. A line key whose associated LED is steadily lit cannot be seized by pressing that key.
- 2. When the desired line key is pressed, line preselection will remain in effect for 6 seconds. After 6 seconds, line selection returns to the Prime Line, if assigned.
- 3. Line Preselection has priority over Ringing Line Pickup and Prime Line assignment.

## Maid Status

### **General Description**

This feature allows the Hotel/Motel (H/M) Front Desk Instrument, Property Management System (PMS) terminal, or guest room station (using special access code) to register the condition of each guest room.

## **Station Application**

All stations except House Phones.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To set Maid Status from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument

- 1. Press the STS key.
- 2. Dial the desired function status code.
- 3. Press the STS key again.
- 4. Dial the guest room number.
- 5. Press the SET key. The above two steps can be repeated for other stations.
- 6. Press the **RLS** key. OR
- 1. Press the **STS** key.
- 2. Dial the guest room number.
- 3. Press the SET key Room Status is displayed. The above two steps can be repeated for other stations.
- 4. Press the STS key again.
- 5. Dial the desired function status number code.
- 6. Press the SET key. The above two steps can be repeated for other stations.
- 7. Press the **RLS** key.

#### To set Maid Status from a guest room station by maid or repair person

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Maid Status feature access code and receive special dial tone.
- 3. Dial the Maid ID code.
- 4. Dial the desired function status number code.
- 5. Receive service set tone, then restore the handset.

## Service Conditions

1. When dialing from a guest station, a Maid Identification code (Maid ID code) can be provided (up to two digits). This is allowed or denied in system programming.

#### ■ Service Conditions on Built-in PMS on IP

1. The Maid Status codes are as follows.

No.	Meaning	
1	Cleaning Started	
2	Cleaning Finished	
3	Check Finished	

Depending on the Room Status, the Maid Status numbers that can be entered differ. The room condition varies depending on the Room Status and Maid Status as follows.

Maid Status Room Status	1: Cleaning Started	2: Cleaning Finished	3: Check Finished
0: OUT	Under Cleaning	Waiting for Check	Available (vacant)
1: STAY	Under Cleaning		
2: STAY/Departure Date	Under Cleaning		

- 2. When operating from a guest room station, the user can add a maid ID (00 99; fixed to two-digit format), uniquely assigned to each maid, to the notification to the PMS. However, this ID cannot be verified from the guest room station or Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument.
- 3. When the communications with the PMS are disconnected, reorder tone is heard and setting is not allowed.
- 4. With Room Status Display function on DSS Console, the Maid Status can be checked.

Maid Status Room Status	0: -	1: Cleaning	2: Waiting for Check	3: Available (vacant)
0: OUT	Light on	Flash slowly	Flash rapidly	Flash rapidly
1: STAY	Light off	Flash slowly		
2: STAY/Departure Date	Light off	Flash slowly		

- 5. When the Built-in PMS on IP is used, information regarding the result of Maid Status change can be automatically output to a printer connected to an CPU blade.
- 6. When the Built-in PMS on IP is used, only Maid/Room Status codes 1&2 can be dialed from the Guest Station. Maid/Room Status codes 3 thru 8 are NOT available.

# Message Center Interface (MCI)

## **General Description**

This feature provides an interface with a customer supplied Voice Mail System (VMS) that can send Message Waiting lamp control data to the system.

The Message Center Interface (MCI) can provide the following operations:

- 1. When terminating the call to the VMS, the system sends call connection status information to the VMS through the MCI.
- 2. The VMS sends the Message Waiting Lamp on data to the MCI.
- 3. The system, upon receiving this control data from the MCI, illuminates the Message Waiting lamp of the corresponding station.
- 4. The VMS, upon receiving retrieved message information, will send the Message Waiting lamp control data requesting the system to extinguish the Message Waiting lamp of the corresponding station.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To originate a voice mail message

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the voice mail pilot number and receive ringback tone.
- 3. Follow the instructions given by the VMS.

#### To set call forwarding to a VMS

- Call Forwarding All Calls
- Split Call Forwarding All Calls
- Split Call Forwarding Busy Line
- Call Forwarding Busy LineCall Forwarding No Answer
- Split Call Forwarding No Answer
- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Call Forwarding or Split Call Forwarding feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the voice mail extension number and receive service set tone.

The LCD displays:

[SET XXXX]

vms: Voice mail extension number

## Connection when an extension line number whose call forwarding is set to a VMS is called from another station

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the desired station number and receive ringback tone. The LCD displays:

#### [CF ALL XXXX]

- **VMS**: Voice mail extension number
- 3. Follow the instructions given by the voice mail system.

#### To retrieve a voice mail message from the voice mail system

1. The Message Waiting lamp is lit or the LCD displays:

#### [MESSAGE]

- 2. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 3. Dial the voice mail extension number and receive ringback tone. The LCD displays:
  - [ xxxx]

vms: Voice mail extension number

4. Follow the instructions given by the voice mail system.

- 1. The Voice Mail System (VMS) is interfaced to the system through the LC blade. (The LC provides disconnect supervision in the form of a momentary loop open circuit.)
- 2. The UCD or Station Hunting feature is usually provided with the VMS station.
- 3. One RS-232C port on the CPU blade is required to make a data link with a customer supplied VMS.
- 4. Messages can be retrieved from any Multiline Terminal, DTMF telephone, but not from DP telephones.
- 5. The MCI is available to a direct call or a forwarded call from a station/trunk/Attendant to the VMS. For details of the connecting patterns, refer to the System Hardware Manual/Programming Manual.
- 6. Stations can set Call Forwarding or Split Call Forwarding All Calls, No Answer, and Busy Line to the VMS. The system sends out incoming call information to the VMS. A call to a station that has Call Forwarding set to the VMS is automatically answered by the VMS.
- 7. The MCI can control the LCD display of a Multiline Terminal for "MESSAGE" Indication. The number of messages is not displayed.
- 8. When the Message Waiting lamp control is activated with the MCI, the lamp control from the following equipment will not be provided:
  - From the Property Management System (PMS)
  - From the station (by dialing the access code)
  - From the Direct Station Selection (DSS) Console
  - From the Hotel/Motel Attendant Console
  - From the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument
  - From the Attendant Console
- 9. Only one system should be programmed (via system programming) to control Message Waiting lamps through the CCIS network.
- 10. The system controls Message Waiting lamps normally when the time interval between messages is a minimum of 350 milliseconds or more.
- 11. When the VMS interface line does not answer, all of the messages are sent out from the I/O port of the CPU.
- 12. If the VMS is not ready for information receiving (Busy Status), the CPU blade can temporarily store up to 16 call records in its internal memory. If the maximum of 16 call records is stored and a 17th is generated, the system will write over the oldest stored record.

When the RS port on the CPU is used for the data link to the VMS, the CPU can store up to 15 call records. If a 16th call record is generated when the CPU stores 15 call records, the system will write over the oldest stored record.

- 13. The Voice Mail Integration (Inband) feature can be combined with voice mail through the MCI in the system. The Voice Mail Integration (Inband) feature and MCI feature can coexist in one system and either can be selected per VMS (VMS station number) by system programming.
- 14. When terminating a call with the ANI information to the VMS through the MCI, the system can send the ANI information to the VMS, if required. This is not available through CCIS interface.
- 15. In 8300R1 software, RS Port only in UNIT#1 can be used. In 8300R2 software or later, RS Ports in UNIT#1, #2, #3 can be used.
- 16. The same type of equipment cannnot be connected to multiple RS ports.

# <u>Message Registration</u>

## **General Description**

This feature provides output from the system to a call accounting system using LAN connector. This allows the Hotel/Motel clerk to retrieve the information needed to charge for local and toll calls.

## **Station Application**

Not applicable.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. The Station Message Detail Recording call record information is used to provide Message Registration information to a call accounting system.
- 2. The call accounting system must be locally provided and compatible with the system.
- 3. Refer to Station Message Detail Recording Features and Specifications for more information.
- 4. When the call accounting system is Property Management System (PMS), call charge information for incoming calls and tandem calls cannot be output to the PMS.

# <u>Message Reminder</u>

#### **General Description**

This feature allows a user or Attendant to turn on the message waiting (MW) lamp of a Single Line Telephone, or the Message Reminder (MSG) LED of a Multiline Terminal (if assigned).

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To set Message Reminder from a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder set access code.
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive feature dial tone.
- 4. The MSG LED on the dialed Multiline Terminal or MW lamp on the dialed Single Line Telephone lights.

#### To set Message Reminder from a Multiline Terminal without calling the station to be set

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder set access code.
- 3. Dial the desired station number. Feature dial tone is received and the LCD displays **SET XXXX** (where **XXXX** is the dialed station number).
- 4. The MSG LED on the dialed Multiline Terminal or MW lamp on the dialed Single Line Telephone will light to indicate a message has been set.

#### To set Message Reminder from a Multiline Terminal (after dialing the station to be set)

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the desired station number. Ringback tone or busy tone is received.
- 3. Press the Message Reminder (MSG) key, or dial 6, if single digit feature access codes are enabled. Service set tone is received and the LCD displays **SET XXXX** (where **XXXX** is the dialed station number).
- 4. The MSG LED on the dialed Multiline Terminal or MW lamp will light to indicate a message has been set.

#### To retrieve a message from a Single Line Telephone or Multiline Terminal

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder search access code.
- 3. Dial 2. The station that set the message is automatically called.
- 4. Converse when the call is answered.

OR

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder retrieve access code.

3. The station that set the message is automatically called.

## To clear the message indication without calling the station that set the message, from a Single Line Telephone or a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder search access code.
- 3. Dial 3. The message indication is cleared.
- 4. Restore the handset.
- 5. If more than one message has been set, repeat the above procedure as required.

#### To Search/ Retrieve/ Cancel a message from a Multiline Terminal with LCD

- 1. Press the **Speaker** key or lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder Search access code; the LCD displays: **MESSAGE XXXX** (where **XXXX** is the station number that set the message) and the time the message was sent.
- 3. Three options are now available:
  - Dial 1 to see the next message
  - Dial 2 to call the displayed station
  - Dial 3 to clear the message in the display

#### To call the first station that set a message, from a Multiline Terminal with a MSG key

- 1. Lift the handset, or press the **Speaker** key, and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the MSG key. The first station that set a message is called.
- 3. Use the handset to speak when answered. OR
- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder retrieve access code.
- 3. The station that set the message is automatically called.
- 4. Converse when answered.

#### To set a message from the Attendant Console

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder feature access code.
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive feature dial tone. Message indication is set.
- 4. Press the **RELEASE** key to return to an idle condition.

#### To cancel a message from the Attendant Console

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder cancel access code.
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive feature dial tone. Message indication is canceled.
- 4. Press the **RELEASE** key to return to an idle condition.

#### To cancel a message from the station that set it

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder cancel code.
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive feature dial tone. The message is cleared at the dialed station.
- 4. Restore the handset.

- 1. Single Line Telephones must be connected to a 4LC/8LC blade for this feature to operate. Single Line Telephones must be equipped with message waiting lamps for 70 vdc.
- 2. Multiline Terminals can be assigned a MSG key for use with this feature. This line button serves as an indicator for received messages, and allows setting of Message Reminder to other stations (after dialing the station number).
- 3. A maximum of four messages can be set to one station. If a fifth message is attempted, reorder tone is heard and the LCD at the setting station shows: **RESTRICT** (when LCD is provided.)
- 4. A maximum of 200 messages can be set from stations in one system.
- 5. Message indications are battery backed up and are not lost due to power failure or initialization of the system.
- 6. In Multiple Console Operation, messages set by one Attendant cannot be canceled by another Attendant.
- 7. Messages can be set to a station in any status condition (idle, busy, in Line Lockout, etc.). Message indications are not provided when a Single Line Telephone handset is off-hook.
- 8. When a Multiline Terminal calls a station that is forwarded and then presses the **MSG** key, the message is left at the station to which the call was forwarded.
- 9. When all stations in a hunt group are busy, messages set by a Multiline Terminal using the **MSG** key are left at the called station.
- 10. Voice Mail Systems that provide in-band signaling for this purpose may be able to set Message Reminder(s).
- 11. Operating procedures and service conditions of a message waiting LED on Multiline Terminals without LCD are the same as those of Single Line Telephones, except that the message waiting LED remains on when the terminal is off hook.
- 12. To set Message Reminder service for Multiple Stations, set Message Reminder for the first station, wait for feature dial tone, and then set the reminder for the next station.
- 13. The number of messages is displayed while the Multiline Terminal is in an idle state.
- 14. The number of messages displayed includes the setting of Message Waiting.

# <u>Message Waiting</u>

## **General Description**

#### Message Waiting - Single Lamp

This feature allows the Attendant Console, Hotel/Motel (H/M) Front Desk Instrument, administrative station, Voice Mail System (VMS) or Property Management System (PMS) terminal to light a lamp (on an uninterrupted or interrupted basis) on a Single Line Telephone or Multiline Terminal to indicate a message is waiting.

#### Message Waiting - Multiple Lamp

This feature allows the Attendant Console, Hotel/Motel (H/M) Front Desk Instrument, administrative station, Voice Mail Systems (VMS) or Property Management System (PMS) terminal to light multiple line keys on a Multiline Terminal, to indicate a message is waiting. This allows multiple individuals who share the same Digital Multiline Terminal to receive their own Message Waiting indication.

#### Voice Message Waiting

In addition to the LED indication control, this feature also provides the Voice Message Waiting service that an originating station user can set the Message Waiting with a recorded message by using the Builtin VPS on CPU.

• Voice Message Waiting - System

An originating station user can choose the recorded message to be set by dialing the message number associated. The messages are recorded by the predetermined station.

Voice Message Waiting - Individual

When setting Message Waiting, an originating station user announces the message to be recorded after dialing the station number.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### From the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument

#### ■ To set Message Waiting (Single and Multiple Lamp)

- 1. Press the MW key.
- 2. Dial the desired station number.
- 3. Press the **SET** key.
- 4. The above two steps can be repeated for additional stations.
- 5. Press the **RELEASE** (**RLS**) key.

#### ■ To cancel Message Waiting (Single and Multiple Lamp)

- 1. Press the **MW** key.
- 2. Dial the desired station number.

## **Message Waiting**

- 3. Press the **RESET** key.
- 4. The above two steps can be repeated for additional stations.
- 5. Press the **RELEASE** key.

#### ■ To set Message Waiting while receiving ringback tone or busy tone

- 1. Press the **MW** key.
- 2. Press the **SET** key.
- 3. Press the **RELEASE** key.

#### ■ To cancel Message Waiting while receiving ringback tone or busy tone

- 1. Press the **MW** key.
- 2. Press the **RESET** key.
- 3. Press the **RELEASE** key.

#### From the Attendant Console

#### ■ To set Message Waiting (Single and Multiple Lamp)

- 1. Dial the desired station number.
- 2. Press the **MW** key.
- 3. Press the **START** key.
- 4. Press the **RELEASE** key.

#### ■ To cancel Message Waiting (Single and Multiple Lamp)

- 1. Dial the desired station number.
- 2. Press the MW key.
- 3. Press the **RESET** key.
- 4. Press the **RELEASE** key.

#### From an administrative station

#### ■ To set Message Waiting (Single and Multiple Lamp)

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Waiting set access code (default \*9).
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### ■ To cancel Message Waiting (Single and Multiple Lamp)

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Message Waiting reset access code (default \*9).
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore the handset.

**Note:** Property Management System (PMS) procedures will vary, depending on the locally-provided PMS.

#### Voice Message Waiting - System

#### To record

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Voice Message System record access code.
- 3. Dial the message number (0-9) and receive service set tone for 3 seconds.
- 4. Record the message.
- 5. Restore the handset.

#### To check

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Voice Message Waiting System replay access code.
- 3. Dial the message number (0-9) and receive service set tone for 3 seconds.
- 4. Listen to the message.
- 5. Restore the handset.

#### To set

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Voice Messaging Waiting System set access code.
- 3. Dial the message number (0-9) and receive feature dial tone.
- 4. Dial the desired station number and receive feature dial tone.
- 5. Repeat Step 4 for additional stations.
- 6. Restore the handset.

#### ■ To cancel Voice Message Waiting - System to all stations

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Voice Message Waiting System all stations cancel access code.
- 3. Dial the message number (0-9) and receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### ■ To cancel Voice Message Waiting - System to an individual station

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Voice Message Waiting System cancel access code.
- 3. Dial the station number and receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### ■ To retrieve a message from a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Voice Message Waiting System retrieve access code.
- 3. Listen to the message.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### ■ To retrieve a message from a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Press the **Speaker** key or lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the MSG key.
- 3. Listen to the message.
- 4. Press the **Speaker** key or restore the handset.

#### Voice Message Waiting - Individual

#### To set

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Voice Message Waiting Individual set access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive service set tone for 3 seconds.
- 4. Record the message.
- 5. Restore the handset.

#### To cancel

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Voice Message Waiting Individual cancel access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### ■ To set while receiving ringback tone or busy tone or conducting a voice call (From a Single Line Telephone)

- 1. Dial "8" (or press the hookswitch and dial "8" for PB telephone and Voice Call); receive service set tone for 3 seconds.
- 2. Record the message.
- 3. Restore the handset.

#### ■ To set while receiving ringback tone or busy tone or conducting a voice call (From a Multiline Terminal)

1. Dial "8" or press the function key of the Multiline Terminal; receive service set tone for 3 seconds.

0:00:03 PLS WAIT 1:34 PM FRI 12 APR 1999

2. Record the message.

```
0:00:00 CARD#XXX
1:34 PM FRI 12 APR 1999
```

3. Message Waiting lamp is lit on the called station (X=the number of messages).

```
MESSAGE__X
1:34 PM FRI 12 APR 1999
```

4. Restore the handset.

REC COMPLETE XXX 1:34 PM FRI 12 APR 1999

```
(XXX=Card No.)
```

- To set while receiving ringback tone or busy tone or conducting a voice call (From the Attendant Console)
- 1. Dial "8"; receive service set tone for 3 seconds.
- 2. Press the **RELEASE** key or **CANCEL** key.

#### ■ To retrieve a message (From a Single Line Telephone)

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Voice Message Waiting Individual retrieve access code.
- 3. Listen to the message.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### ■ To retrieve a message (From a Multiline Terminal)

- 1. Press the **Speaker** key or lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the MSG key.
- 3. Listen to the message.
- 4. Press the **Speaker** key or restore the handset.

## Service Conditions

#### Message Waiting - Single and Multiple Lamp

- 1. When Check Out is performed, any remaining messages will be output to the printer and cleared from memory.
- 2. The Message Waiting function can be set even when the guest station is busy. The Message Waiting lamp will not light while the guest station has the handset in use (on Single Line Telephones).
- 3. Message Waiting status is displayed by the Message Waiting lamp on Single Line Telephones or Multiline Terminals.
- 4. Message Waiting can be automatically cleared by talking to the Attendant Console or the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument (on a system basis). If Message Waiting is not automatically cleared, the reset operation is required.
- 5. A 4LC/8LC blade is required to provide Single Line Telephones with the Message Waiting function. Single Line Telephones must be equipped with Message Waiting lamps for 70VDC.

- 6. When multiple Message Waiting indications are initiated from various points (Attendant Consoles, Front Desk Instrument, other stations, etc.), clearing one message will remove the Message Waiting indication.
- 7. The flashing rate for the Message Waiting lamp is selected on a system-wide basis. For the Multiline Terminal, 60 IPM or lit steady. For a Single Line Telephone, one second ON-one second OFF or lit steady. LLC blade is not recommended to use for flashing the lamp.
- 8. When the user of a station that has a Message Waiting indication lifts the handset, the station can receive special dial tone by system programming. It reminds the station user that a message is waiting.
- 9. Setting and cancelling this feature from the PMS terminal requires Built-in PMS (IP).

### Message Waiting - Multiple Lamp

- 1. The secondary extension appearance used for Multiple Message Waiting indication can be a valid hardware extension, a phantom Multiline Terminal extension, or a virtual extension.
- 2. Multiple Message Waiting indication for virtual extensions can ONLY be set and cancelled by Digital Voice Mail or MCI integration.
- 3. A maximum of 384 Digital Ports is allowed in the system.
- 4. Message Reminder should not be used when implementing Multiple Message Waiting indication. All secondary extensions should be assigned a Service Restriction Class that does not allow "Message Reminder (set side)".
- 5. Assigning Hot Line feature to the secondary (Multiple Message Waiting) extension, the user's Voice Mailbox can be automatically dialed by pressing the secondary line key.
- 6. If Digital Voice Mail or MCI sets a MW to a virtual extension that is assigned on the keys of a DSS/BLF Console, the associated LED will light green. Refer to the DSS/BLF Console for more details.
- 7. When speaking on a secondary extension and accessing the Live Record feature, if automatic CallBack is set to NO, then messages are stored in the Primary Extensions mailbox.
- 8. The message waiting LED indication on line key is selectable in each Multiline Terminal by system data programming.
- 9. Setting and cancelling this feature from the PMS terminal requires Built-in PMS (IP).

## Voice Message Waiting - System/Individual

- 1. A maximum of 8 messages can be recorded for Voice Message Waiting System. A maximum of 128 messages can be set simultaneously for Voice Message Waiting - Individual. One Voice Recording Memory port per message is required.
- 2. The duration of an announcement is limited to 30 seconds in Voice Message Waiting System/Individual.
- 3. Voice Message Waiting System/Individual can be automatically cleared by retrieving a message from a set station.
- 4. For the Voice Message Waiting System, more than one connection can be made to a VRS. Secondary connections can be made in the middle of a message. For the Voice Message Waiting Individual, only one station can be connected to each VRS at a time.
- 5. Any operations for Voice Message Waiting System/Individual are not available from a station with a call in Consultation Hold.
- 6. The message is repeated until the station goes on hook.
- 7. Voice Message Waiting System/Individual can be provided on a system basis.

# Miscellaneous Trunk Access

### **General Description**

This feature allows the connection of various types of external facilities. In addition to Loop and Ground Start Trunks, the following can also be interfaced with the system: CCSA Lines Code Calling Equipment, Dictation Equipment, Foreign Exchange (FX) Lines, Radio Paging Equipment, and Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS) lines. Refer to separate features, Direct Inward Dialing (DID), and Tie Line Access for more applications of Miscellaneous Trunk Access.

## CCSA Access

## General Description

This feature allows connection to or from a CCSA (Common Control Switching Arrangement) network. A CCSA network is a special, privately-leased network constructed for one customer's exclusive use that replaces or augments the public switched network services.

The outgoing connections using CCSA lines are accomplished in the same manner as a normal outgoing call. Incoming calls are received from the CCSA network as a series of digits from the network instead of a ringing signal, and the connection is established in the same manner as a Direct Inward Dial (DID) or Tie Line connection.

For Tie Line applications, the customers can construct a network with their own numbering plan. In a CCSA application, the numbers are issued by the C.O. following the CCSA network numbering plan.

## Station Application

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To place an outgoing CCSA call from a station

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial CCSA feature access code and receive second dial tone from CCSA switch.
- 3. Dial desired telephone number.
- 4. Converse when called party answers.

#### To answer an incoming CCSA call

#### With Attendant assistance

- 1. DID lamp flashes and an audible indication is received.
- 2. Attendant presses either the **DID** or **ANSWER** key.
- 3. Attendant extends call to desired station.

CCSA Access

#### Without Attendant assistance

Lift handset and converse

- 1. An access code needs to be assigned for CCSA Access.
- 2. 4-Wire Tie Line circuits (ODT blade) must be provided for the interface with CCSA network.
- 3. Immediate, second dial tone, wink start or delay dial operation are available by system data on a trunk route basis.
- 4. When the called station is busy, busy tone is returned to the calling party.

## Code Calling Equipment Access

## **General Description**

Code Calling Equipment consists of external paging units and external dialers requiring dial access from the system.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To access Code Calling Equipment

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Code Calling feature access code.
- 3. Dial the code number for the Code Calling unit desired.

- 1. Code Calling Equipment must be locally provided.
- 2. Loop Start or Ground Start trunks may be used to interface Code Calling Equipment to the system.
- 3. An external equipment control relay (the 2PGDAD module with a DLC blade, or a built-in relay circuit of the CPU blade) can be used when external equipment low power control is required (up to 125 mA). For higher power control, a locally-provided external relay can be driven by the 2PGDAD module with a DLC blade, or a built-in relay circuit of the CPU blade.
- 4. Access to this feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service assignment.

## **Dictation Equipment Access**

## **General Description**

This feature permits dial access to customer provided Dictation Equipment, and in some instances allows the user to maintain telephone dial control of normal dictation system features.

### **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To access the Dictation Equipment from any station

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Dictation Equipment feature access code.
- 3. Proceed according to operation procedures of the Dictation Equipment.

- 1. One trunk circuit is required for each piece of dictation interface equipment accessed.
- 2. Dictation Equipment must be able to receive DTMF signals if dial control is desired; however, access is also available with rotary dial signals.
- 3. Dictation Equipment must be locally provided.
- 4. Dictation Equipment can be accessed from stations, Attendant Consoles, Tie Lines, or remotely. Refer to the Direct Inward System Access Features and Specifications.
- 5. Access to this feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service assignment.

## Foreign Exchange (FX) Access

## **General Description**

An FX line is a line that is extended and terminated at a distant C.O. With this feature, outgoing calls over the FX line become local calls at the distant C.O.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### Outgoing Call from any station

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the FX line access code and receive dial tone from distant C.O.
- Dial the desired telephone number. (Multiline Terminals can have direct trunk appearances of FX lines).

#### Incoming call to the Attendant Console

- 1. The FX lamp at the Attendant Console flashes and an audible signal is received.
- 2. The Attendant presses key assigned to the FX line or the **ANSWER** key.
- 3. The Attendant processes the call in a normal manner.

- 1. One circuit on the COT blade is required for each FX line interface.
- 2. Care should be exercised in system data assignment when using this feature in conjunction with Least Cost Routing (LCR), since FX lines may require that the digit 1 be dialed prior to the desired number or that the area code be deleted.
- 3. The maximum capacity of all trunk, including FX lines, cannot exceed 256 lines.
- 4. Access to this feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service assignment.
- 5. FX lines can be assigned as Direct In Terminations.

## Radio Paging Equipment Access

## **General Description**

This feature provides station users dial access to Radio Paging Equipment, and to selectively tone - or voice/ tone-alert individuals carrying pocket paging devices. The paged party (when on premises) can be connected to the paging party by going to the nearest station and dialing an answer back code.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To page

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Radio Paging Answer Code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the number of the paged radio and receive ring back tone.
- 4. The on-premises paged party answers. The two parties can converse.

- 1. Radio Paging Equipment must be locally provided. Refer to the manufacturer's documentation for the following specifications:
  - type of tones
  - capability of receiving individual radio number
  - maximum number of users that can be assigned individual radio access numbers
- 2. A maximum of 4 digits can be assigned as Radio Paging Equipment Access and answer codes.
- 3. Individual radio numbers can be a maximum of 4 digits.
- 4. The Attendant Console can originate a radio paging call.
- 5. The maximum number of radio paging answer zones is 10.
- 6. The maximum number of trunk routes that can be assigned radio paging is 10.
- 7. If the paged party does not answer within 300 seconds, the on-premises paging-answer capability will be cancelled. This timing is programmable up to 900 seconds (15 minutes).
- 8. Access to this feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service Assignment.

## Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS) Access

## **General Description**

This feature allows any station user direct dial access to outgoing WATS lines.

### **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

Normal call handling procedures apply.

- 1. One circuit on the COT blade is required for each WATS line interface.
- 2. Least Cost Routing and Code Restriction can be applied to WATS lines.
- 3. The maximum capacity of all lines including WATS Lines cannot exceed 256 lines.
- 4. Access to this feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service assignment.

## Mobility Access

## **General Description**

SV8300 supports Mobility Access (MA) feature including enquiry calls and activation/deactivation by a user. This feature allows a user to make/receive telephone calls from a remote location via the PBX, as if the user do from his/her desk phone.



#### • Calls from MA user (DTMF based)

Remote MA user can only access PBX by means of DTMF-digits, like DISA feature. This means that the MA user dials DID number for MA access, receives dial tone, then dials desired internal station number or external party number using DTMF. This is valid for normal calls and for enquiry calls. CLI display on the internal station shows the MA station number. CLI display on the external party shows the CLI number of the MA station.



#### Outgoing Call via PBX from mobile phone

• Calls from MA user (Enblock Dial)

When an external MA user dials a PBX station number or an external number, a public mobile network adds "SMA prefix code" in front of the dialed number, and makes a call to the PBX (SV8300) via ISDN trunk interface.

The SV8300 checks if the received number includes the MA prefix code. If there is the MA prefix code, the SV8300 recognizes a digit after the MA prefix code as a station number or an external number and starts calling the station number or the external number.

The SV8300 also supports the enblock dialing feature for an enquiry call from a second call trigger.

**Note:** This feature is available for Swedish mobile operators only. When this feature is used, the mobile operator should support this function. Sometimes the mobile operator requests additional payment to allow this function.



#### Calling stations from mobile phone

#### Calls towards MA user (MA Forwarding)

When an internal station or external party makes a call to a MA station, the call is forwarded to a remote MA user immediately without ringing the MA station. CLI display on the MA user telephone shows the CLI of the calling station number for internal station call, or the MA station number for external party call.



MA Forwarding at incoming from trunk

- Activation/deactivation of MA mode from remote telephone The MA mode can be set or canceled from a remote telephone.
- Activation/deactivation of MA mode from MA station

The MA mode can be set or canceled from a MA station telephone.

• Enquiry calls (triggered by second call)

A remote MA user (e.g.with GSM phone) can activate an enquiry call (triggered by second call) during the conversation of a MA call.



## Enquiry call in MA call

## • Call Forwarding - All Calls set/cancel from a remote MA user

A remote MA user can activate/deactivate the Call Forwarding - All Calls feature for his/her MA station. In this case, the call towards the MA station is forwarded to the Call Forwarding - All Calls destination, instead of forwarding to the remote MA user. And even with Call Forwarding - All Calls set, the MA termination from the mobile phone is still enabled.

## • Call Forwarding - Busy Line when a remote MA user is busy or out of radio zone

When a remote MA user is busy or out of radio zone, a call towards the MA user can be forwarded to the Call Forwarding - Busy Line destination, if it is set for the MA station.

## Station Application

All stations

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To set MA mode from a mobile phone

- 1. Dial DID number for MA mode setting from a mobile phone.
- 2. PBX responses automatically and the mobile phone receives dial tone.
- 3. Dial password and MA station number.
- 4. Receive service set tone and MA mode becomes ON. When the setting is not available, the call is disconnected.
- 5. End the call on the mobile phone.
  - **Note:** When MA mode has been already ON, old setting is canceled and new setting is enabled.

#### To cancel MA mode from a mobile phone

- 1. Dial DID number for MA mode cancel from a mobile phone.
- 2. PBX responses automatically and the mobile phone receives dial tone.
- 3. Dial password and MA station number.
- 4. Receive service set tone and MA mode becomes OFF. When the cancel is not available, the call is disconnected.
- 5. End the call on the mobile phone.

#### To set MA mode from MA station

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial access code for MA mode setting.
- 3. Dial mobile phone number.
- 4. Dial "#" or if there is no operation for six seconds, service set tone is received and MA mode becomes ON.
- 5. Go on hook.

#### To cancel MA mode from MA station

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial access code for MA mode cancel.
- 3. Receive service set tone and MA mode becomes OFF. When the cancel is not available, reorder tone is received.

#### To set/cancel MA mode from MA station (Multiline Terminal)

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the MA mode setting feature button on Multiline Terminal.
- 3. Receive service set tone and MA mode ON/OFF is switched.
- 4. During the MA mode is ON, mobile phone number is displayed and the lamp on the MA feature button is lit. When the MA mode is OFF, the lamp on the MA feature button goes out.
- 5. Go on hook.

#### To call a station after MA termination from a mobile phone (DTMF based)

1. Hear dial tone from the PBX.

2. Dial a desired station number.

#### To call an outside party after MA termination from a mobile phone (DTMF based)

- 1. Hear dial tone from the PBX.
- 2. Dial a trunk access code and desired outside number.

#### To call a station on an outside party from a mobile phone (Enblock Dial)

 Dial a desired station number or a trunk access code and desired outside number. The GSM network automatically adds a MA Prefix code in front of the dialed number and send it to the PBX.

#### To activate an enquiry call

#### DTMF based:

- 1. During the conversation of a MA call, the MA user initiates a second call. (See specification of the used GSM phone. Sometimes just pressing the CALL button can do it.)
- 2. The internal/external party is placed on consultation hold by GSM network.
- 3. The MA user dials the DID number for MA access.
- 4. The PBX checks the CLI of the incoming call and recognizes this is the second call from the same MA user.
- 5. The PBX disconnects the second call and places the first MA call on consultation hold.
- 6. The PBX will send dial tone to the GSM network.
- 7. The MA user dials the desired station/external party number for enquiry. The GSM phone will send this in DTMF-format.

#### Enblock Dial:

- 1. During the conversation of a MA call, the MA user initiates a second call. (See specification of the used GSM phone. Sometimes just pressing the CALL button can do it.)
- 2. The internal/external party is placed on consultation hold by GSM network.
- 3. The MA user dials the desired station/external number for enquiry.
- 4. The PBX checks the CLI of the incoming call and recognizes this is the second call from the same MA user.
- 5. The PBX disconnects the second call and places the first MA call on consultation hold. The PBX starts calling to the station/external party.

#### To alternate between parties

- 1. During conversation with a party and a hold party, the MA user initiates a second call.
- 2. The internal/external party is placed on consultation hold by GSM network.
- 3. The MA user dials the DID number for MA access.
- 4. The PBX checks the CLI of the incoming call and recognizes this is the second call from the same MA user.
- 5. The PBX disconnects the second call and places the conversation party on consultation hold. The (old) hold party will change into conversation party.
- 6. The MA user will detect that the second call is disconnected and will switch back to the first MA call.
- 7. The MA user will hear the party, which is put into conversation.
### To transfer a call

- 1. During conversation and the presence of a hold party, the MA user disconnects the connection.
- 2. The PBX detects the disconnection and will connect the party in conversation with the hold party, under the condition that it is allowed. If not allowed, the parties will be released.

### To set Call Forwarding - All Calls from a mobile phone (DTMF based)

- 1. Dial the DID number for MA termination on the mobile phone.
- 2. PBX answers automatically and dial tone is received.
- 3. Dial the Call Forwarding All Calls feature access code and receive special dial tone.
- 4. Dial the forwarding destination number.
  - Station: Station number
  - Trunk: Trunk access code + outside subscriber number + "#"
  - Attendant Console: Access code for calling an operator
- 5. Receive service set tone and the Call Forwarding-All Calls is enabled. If the setting fails, the line will be disconnected.
- 6. End the call on the mobile phone.

### To cancel Call Forwarding - All Calls from a mobile phone (DTMF based)

- 1. Dial the DID number for MA termination on the mobile phone.
- 2. PBX answers automatically and dial tone is received.
- 3. Dial the Call Forwarding All Calls cancel code.
- 4. Receive service set tone and the Call Forwarding All Calls is disabled. If the cancel fails, the line will be disconnected.
- 5. End the call on the mobile phone.

### **Service Conditions**

### **General Conditions**

- 1. To enable this feature, MA license is required. MA license is provided in increments of one. The license is used for one mobile phone at MA mode setting, and it is released at MA mode cancel. Therefore, the license is required for the number in which MA mode can be set simultaneously.
- 2. This feature can be operated only via ISDN line, and both BRI and PRI can be used. The service of caller number notification is mandatory.
- 3. The number of required DID subscriber is as follows.

For MA Termination	1
For MA Mode Setting	1
For MA Mode Cancel	1
Assigned to MA station	Same number of MA station is recommended

- 4. The number of stations that can be used as MA station is that of actual stations set in system data, and up to 1020 stations are available. It can be operated even when a terminal is not actually accommodated. Virtual Station set in system data cannot be used as MA station.
- 5. Even during MA mode, MA station can be used for normal operation. However, all incoming calls are forwarded to the mobile phone.

### Conditions for Set/Cancel of MA mode

- 1. An identical mobile phone number cannot be assigned to two different MA stations. If overlapping at MA mode setting from a mobile phone, original setting is canceled and new setting becomes available. In the case of setting from MA station, reorder tone is received and the original MA station number is displayed on LCD.
- 2. When setting/canceling from a mobile phone, the caller number must be notified. This is because PBX matches the caller number to specified station number. If a call terminates without caller number, the call is disconnected immediately.
- 3. Password must be set for each MA station in system data programming. If password and station number are mismatched, the call is disconnected immediately.
- 4. In setting MA mode from PC Programming, the PC Programing does not check whether an identical mobile phone number is assigned to other MA stations. If the same mobile phone number is assigned to multiple MA stations, it cannot operate normally.

#### **Conditions for MA termination**

- 1. When MA termination from a mobile phone, the caller number must be notified. Because PBX searches for the caller number in registered telephone numbers and finds the station cooperating with the mobile phone. If a call terminates without the caller number, the call is disconnected immediately.
- 2. If a call from non-MA mode mobile phone terminates DID number for MA termination, the call is disconnected immediately. Likewise, a call from unregistered mobile phone is disconnected immediately.
- 3. After setting MA mode, if the mobile phone number is changed or added numbers according to the network specification due to roaming and other factor, MA termination becomes unavailable. In that case, resetting of MA mode is required.

#### **Conditions for MA Forwarding**

1. The priority in other outgoing call restrictions/forwarding services is shown below (default data).

Service Features	Priority
Restriction of connection between tenants	High
MA Forwarding	<b>▲</b>
ISDN Routing with survival mode of Remote PIM: Designate a desti-	
nation per station/tenant	
Multiline Terminal Attendant Position: Night Transfer	
Call Forwarding - Logout	
Call Forwarding - All Calls	
UCD	
Do Not Disturb	
Station Hunting	
Call Forwarding - Busy Line	Low

### Conditions for enquiry call during conversation of MA call

1. Enquiry calls (triggered by second call) is possible, if the MA user is given the possibility of the making a second call, with the same CLI as the first call.

In case the MA users applies a GSM-connection, the GSM-terminal and the GSM-network provider should support the function "second call". Sometimes the GSM-provider requests additional payment to allow this function.

In case the MA user applies an ISDN terminal from his/her home, then the line from his/her home to the ISDN/PSTN-provider should be configured in such a way, that the same CLI is used for the second call.

- 2. If the mobile phone ends a call without dialing in hooking state during MA call, the held call receives reorder tone immediately.
- 3. If the mobile phone calls another station in hooking state during MA call and ends the call before the called party answers, it becomes calling from the held terminal. (Call Transfer before the transfer destination answers)
- 4. When a call is connected after the called party answers in hooking state, if the mobile phone ends the call, the called party and the held terminal are connected. And if the called party ends the call, the mobile phone and held terminal are connected.
- 5. During connection with a station by this feature, all service feature operation such as Call Transfer, Hold and Conference operation from the called station is not available.
- 6. If the mobile phone calls a station in hooking state and receives busy tone due to unassigned number or called party busy, the mobile phone can return to the communication with the held call by hooking operation again. If hooking is operated again while ringing the called party, the mobile phone can return to the communication with the held call, in the same manner.
- 7. In hooking state, the mobile phone can call a station and originate an outgoing call only. Calling an Attendant Console and UCD queuing are restricted. Those operations are restricted even if the mobile phone calls a station and the call is forwarded. Operational conditions after MA termination and hooking operation are described below.

	After MA termination	After hooking operation
Calling station	Allowed	Allowed
Outgoing call	Allowed	Allowed
Calling Attendant Console	Allowed	Restricted
UCD queuing	Allowed	Restricted

8. Placing a trunk on hold by hooking during MA call is available for all the trunk type. When the mobile phone places a trunk on hold by hooking and originates an outgoing trunk call, and then the mobile phone ends the call while conversation, the trunk of the called party and the on-hold trunk will be connected as a tandem connection. However, if tandem connection is restricted between these trunks, both will be released.

### Conditions for making mobile phone access look like MA station access

- 1. When an outgoing call to outside or to CCIS by using MA feature, the caller number notified to the network varies by connection pattern. If the caller number per station is not set at outgoing call, the listed directly number according to the subscribed line is notified.
- 2. When using MA feature, a call is treated as a usual trunk incoming and outgoing call and not disguised as it is to OAI. And MA set/cancel is not configured by OAI.

- 3. When connecting Voice Mail after MA termination, Voice Mail side treats the call as connected from MA station, not from trunk.
- 4. When calling an Attendant Console after MA termination
  - The call terminates the attendant console that deals with MA station tenant.
  - Call Incoming Indication button of Attendant Console is an incoming call from CO line 0.
- 5. For PS/Caller-ID station, the LCD display is same as that of normal CO outgoing and incoming calls, because a call is not disguised using MA feature.
- 6. When a mobile phone calls a Multiline Terminal after MA termination, not the mobile phone number but the MA station number is stored in the incoming call record/incoming no answer call record.

### Conditions for Call Forwarding - All Calls Setting from Mobile Phone

- 1. Call Forwarding All Calls has lower priority than MA Forwarding in default data (see Conditions for MA Forwarding), but the priority can be changed for each MA station by class of service. For using this feature, the priority of Call Forwarding All Calls must be set higher than that of MA Forwarding.
- 2. As a destination of Call Forwarding All Calls, a station, Attendant Console or an outside party can be specified.
- 3. Call Forwarding All Calls setting operation is available even to the station already having the setting. In this case, the new setting will be effective. Cancel operation to the station with no setting is restricted.
- 4. Set/cancel operation from a mobile phone can be allowed or restricted for each MA station by class of service.
- 5. Set/cancel operation from a mobile phone is allowed only at MA termination. Operation from hooking during MA call is restricted.
- 6. This feature is enabled even when Call Forwarding All Calls is set from the MA station or PC Programming.

### Conditions for Call Forwarding - Busy Line/Out of Zone at MA Forwarding

- 1. Call Forwarding Busy Line/Out of Zone is executed when CAUSE of DISC/REL/REL\_COMP for SET UP at originating is as follows:
  - #17: Terminating user is busy #34: No usable lines/channels
  - **Note:** When the mobile phone is out of zone and the call is connected to out of zone announcement of the carrier, DISC/REL/REL\_COMP is not received. Therefore the call is not forwarded.
- 2. Whether Call Forwarding Busy Line/Out of Zone is performed or not can be selected for each MA station in service restriction class.
- 3. Call Forwarding Busy Line/Out of Zone can be set by operation from MA station. Incoming calls from Analog CO Line/tie line to MA station without Call Forwarding Busy Line/Out of Zone setting are terminated to the forwarding destination set for each tenant.
- 4. Call Forwarding Busy Line/Out of Zone can not be set by operation from a mobile phone.
- 5. If the forwarding destination is also set to Call Forwarding All Calls/Busy Line, the call can be forwarded up to 5 times.
- 6. If the forwarding destination is set to Do Not Disturb, the call is not terminated but restricted. The setting of forwarding destination for each tenant becomes ineffective when the called station is set to Do Not Disturb.

- 7. If the forwarding destination is set to MA mode, MA Forwarding is available only once. If the destination is also busy, the second Call Forwarding Busy Line/Out of Zone will not be executed and the call will be restricted.
- 8. When the call is terminated to the station by Call Forwarding Busy Line/Out of Zone, LCD display of the station will be the same as that when the call is forwarded by Call Forwarding Busy Line as below. In this case, the MA station is displayed as the intermediate station.



9. When the call is terminated to Voice Mail by Call Forwarding - Busy Line/Out of Zone, "Forwarding type = Call Forwarding - Busy Line, Intermediate Station = MA Station" is noticed to the Voice Mail.

### **Conditions for MA Enblock Dial**

- 1. This feature is available only for Swedish mobile operators.
- 2. The SV8300 PCPro receives MA Prefix code + PBX station number/external number dialed by the MA user (mobile phone).
- 3. The maximum number of digits for the MA Prefix code is eight (8). 0 to 9, A (\*) and B (#) can be used for the MA Prefix code.
- 4. Maximum one (1) MA Prefix code can be used for the MA Prefix code. The maximum number of digits after the SMA Prefix code is 16.
  - Station number, PBX operator access number and external number can be effective the number after the MA Prefix code.
  - In case of the external number, trunk access code is also required.

# Modem over IP

### **General Description**

This feature allows the system to transmit modem communications over IP network, via Local Area Networks (LAN) and corporate Wide Area Network (WAN).

The following figure shows a typical configuration of Modem use on Peer-to-Peer CCIS network.



### **General Description**

Example of the PC built-in Use on IP Network (via Peer-to-Peer CCIS)

### **Station Application**

Analog stations (modem)

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. VoIPDB is required for modem use on Peer-to-Peer CCIS network or Remote Unit function.
- 2. Modem communications between the VoIPDB is available with G.711/G.726 pass-through.

3. The reference value of the connection speed of Modem communications over IP in a typical configuration is shown in the table below.

CODEC	Connection Speed
G.711 pass-through	14.4 - 24 kbps
G.726 pass-through	9.6 - 14.4 kbps

- **Note:** The SV8300 does not guarantee the connection speed in the table that is a reference value. The actual speed varies depending on the connection configuration between modems, the conditions of network such as the number of hybrid circuits in the connection route, the quality of lines, or the type of modems. An evaluation test for the connectivity and the effective speed should be performed before actual operation.
- 4. Required bandwidth for Modem connection

Connection Conditions	Required Bandwidth (One-way)
G.711 pass-through, Payload=40 ms (No IP Header compression in Router)	72 kbps (Modem Payload=320 byte)
G.711 pass-through, Payload=40 ms (with IP Header compression in Router)	65 kbps (Modem Payload=320 byte)
G.726 pass-through, Payload=40 ms (No IP Header compression in Router)	40 kbps (Modem Payload=160 byte)
G.726 pass-through, Payload=40 ms (with IP Header compression in Router)	33 kbps (Modem Payload=160 byte)

\* This data does not include MAC Header.

# <u>Multiline Terminal</u>

### **General Description**

There are five Multiline Terminals that can be used with the system.

- DT300/DT700 Series
- D<sup>term</sup> Series i
- D<sup>term</sup> Series E

The following features apply to these Multiline Terminals.

### Service Conditions

- 1. Power Saving mode can be set to DT Series/D<sup>term</sup> Series i, to darken the lamps on DT/D<sup>term</sup> if the DT/D<sup>term</sup> is not operated for a certain time. This feature is not available in IP Multiline Terminal (D<sup>term</sup> IP/DT700).
  - a. The timer to activate Power Saving mode is set by system data programming.
  - b. In the following state, the Power Saving mode is cancelled.
    - When a ringing is on
    - When a voice path is on (Using BGM, terminating Voice Call)
  - c. When D<sup>term</sup> Series i is used in the mode of other than D<sup>term</sup> Series i, or D<sup>term</sup> Series i is accommodated in Remote Unit, Power Saving mode is not available.

### ■ Conditions on Change the names of services displayed on DESI-less LCD

- 1. This feature is available from 8300R2 software.
- 2. This feature is available in DESI-less terminals and Sophisticated terminals of DT700 Series (DT750).
- 3. Change of the displayed name is available for maximum 100 types of services. However, multiple names cannot be assigned for one feature.
- 4. Maximum eight alphanumeric one byte characters can be displayed.

### Conditions on DT300/DT700 series variability of time for lighting on backlight

- 1. This feature is available from 8300R2 software.
- 2. This feature is available for DT300/DT700 Series except for Economy.
- 3. The parts where time for lighting on backlight is controlled are following: Main LCD part backlight /DESIless LCD part backlight /Digit key part backlight.
- 4. This feature is ineffective when backlight is ineffective by operation of terminal side menu. (In DT300/ DT700 Series, setting backlight effective /ineffective by menu key of terminal is available.)

### Service Conditions on DT300/DT700 Series display enhancement

### 1. This feature is available from 8300R2 software.

2. LCD screen can be set black or white by system data.

3. Available terminals are as follows.

	Economy	Value	Sophisticated
DT300 Series	N/A	Х	—
DT700 Series	Х	Х	N/A

X: Available

-: Not Applicable

N/A: Not Available

### Automatic Idle Return

### **General Description**

This feature returns a station to the idle state after 3 seconds of reorder tone is received due to the distant end disconnecting.

### Station Application

Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Automatic Idle Return applies when the call was made using the Speaker key.
- 2. The call can be either an internal or external call. If it is an external call, a remote disconnect signal from the C.O. must be supplied.
- 3. Automatic Idle Return can be allowed or denied on a system basis.

### Called Station Status Display

### **General Description**

This feature provides a display on the status of a called station on the LCD of the calling Multiline Terminal.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals with LCD.

### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial the desired station.
- 3. The status of the called station appears on the LCD.

- 1. If the called station is idle, the called station's number will flash on the LCD until the call is answered. When the call is answered, the number and the name of the called party will be displayed in the LCD. The called party's name can be assigned in system programming.
- 2. If the called station is busy, the LCD will display **BUSY** and the called station's number.
- 3. If the called station is in Do Not Disturb, the LCD will display **DND** and the called station's number.
- 4. If a restricted station is called, the LCD will display **RESTRICT** and the called station's number.
- 5. If the called station has set Call Forwarding All Calls/Busy Line/No Answer, the LCD will display **CF ALL**, **CF BUSY**, or **CF NANS** respectively, the called station's number and the target station's number.
- 6. If the called station is in a Call Pickup group and the call is picked up by another station, the LCD will display **PICK**, the called station's number, and the number of the station that picked up the call.
- 7. Refer to the Alphanumeric Display and Elapsed Call Timer features for additional information.

### Calling Name and Number Display

### **General Description**

This feature provides a display on the LCD of the Multiline Terminal receiving a call, indicating the station number or trunk number of the incoming call.

### Station Application

Multiline Terminals with LCD.

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

### Service Conditions

- When a call terminates to a line other than the station's Prime Line, the Calling Name and Number Display will be indicated only after the ringing line key is pressed or the call is answered. For trunk calls, the LCD displays the trunk route name and trunk number. For internal incoming calls on the Prime Line, the LCD displays the extension number and caller's name. For Direct Inward Termination (DIT), the LCD displays DIT, the trunk route name and trunk number.
- 2. When an incoming call terminates to the Prime Line, the station number and name will be displayed when the call begins ringing.
- 3. Refer to the Alphanumeric Display and Elapsed Call Timer features for additional information.
- 4. It is possible to choose "flashing or not" of the calling party name or number display, when receiving an incoming call to a Multiline Terminal.
- Service Conditions on Calling Name or Number Display on Multiline Terminal before user's answer
  - 1. When the system uses Trunk Direct Appearance or TAS (Trunk Answer from any station) as a trunk call terminating method, the calling party number can be displayed before answering the call.
  - 2. When a call is terminated from a trunk to a particular extension (SLT, Multiline Terminal, Virtual extension and PS Virtual extension, by Direct Inward Termination (DIT), Direct Inward Dialing, or Automated Attendant, the calling party number can also be displayed on the Sub Line of Digital Multiline Terminal specified.
  - 3. Max. 8 Multiline Terminals can be assigned per tenant for the answering positions, by system data programming. Up to 10 tenants can use this feature.
  - 4. Following information is indicated on the LCD of Multiline Terminal. (The same information as conventionally displayed on Prime Line termination is displayed.)

Upper on LCD: Trunk name (such as DDD, TIE) and trunk number

Lower on LCD: Calling number or calling name

(No display is provided when no such information is available.)

- In the case of Trunk Direct Appearance or TAS
  - LCD display is provided for incoming calls in the order of termination to trunks.
- In the case of Sub Line termination

LCD display is provided for incoming calls in the order of termination to extensions.

- a. Termination display is provided at intervals of 128 ms for each Multiline Terminal.
- b. Display is provided on up to 8 Multiline Terminals. So, after trunk termination, about 1 second is required until display is provided on the last Digital Multiline Terminal.
- c. The order of termination display on Multiline Terminals is not fixed. Instead, the order is changed each time display is provided on a Multiline Terminal. In this way, problems such as "Display is first provided on a particular terminal only at all times." and "A particular terminal has increased load on answering." can be avoided.
- 5. After an incoming call is answered, display is provided in the same way as presently done. display 6 seconds or continuously).
- 6. Conditions on Multiline Terminal state for termination display
  - a. When a Multiline Terminal is busy: No display
  - b. When a Multiline Terminal is idle and Prime Line of the Multiline Terminal is idle: Display
  - c. When a Multiline Terminal is idle, but a call is terminated to Prime Line of the Multiline Terminal: No display
  - d. When a Multiline Terminal is idle, but Prime Line of the Multiline Terminal is placed on hold: Display
- 7. Termination display to the Prime Line takes priority over termination display to Trunk Direct Appearance/ TAS.
- 8. Termination display to Sub Line does not operate for a call terminated as described below.
  - a. Internal Call from an extension or attendant console (including a trunk call that is placed on hold then is transferred)
  - b. Recall from Hold/Call Transfer operation
  - c. Group Call by Pilot Number Dialing

### Dynamic Dial Pad

### **General Description**

This feature allows to make an outgoing call at first hand by pressing a keypad of Multiline Terminal, without pressing a **Speaker** key or going off-hook.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

Dial the desired station number by pressing a keypad, without pressing a **Speaker** key or going off-hook.

- 1. An extension must be set as a Prime Line.
- 2. This feature is not available when the prime line is busy.

### Group Feature Key

### **General Description**

This feature provides the multiple line keys of Multiline Terminal with DSS/BLF function. A station user can monitor the status of group member stations such as idle, busy, hold and ringing by LED indication of the multiple line keys. If a line is idle, a station user can make a call to the member station by pressing the associated line key (instead of pressing DSS key). If a line is ringing or is on hold, a station user can pick up the incoming call or the call on hold by using My Line, and the ringing or held line is made idle.

### Station Application

All Digital Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

Note that the operation by pressing the conventional line key completely differs from that by the Group Feature Key.

### To call a group member station

While a Multiline Terminal is idle:

- 1. Press the desired line key of an idle group member station.
- 2. On the calling station, the My Line key is lit in green and the called member's line key is flashing in red. Receive ring back tone.
- 3. On the called station, the My Line key is flashing in red. Hear ringing.

### To pick up an incoming call or a call on hold to a group member station

While a Digital Multiline Terminal is idle:

- 1. Press the line key of a group member station that is called or on hold by another station or a trunk.
- 2. On the picking up station, the My Line key is lit in green and the member's line key lamp turns off. Answer the incoming call or the call on hold.
- 3. The originally called or held member's station becomes idle and the My Line key lamp turns off on the station.

### **Service Conditions**

### Preconditions

- 1. The Group Feature key is specified by system data programming of each Multiline Terminal key.
- 2. Specify the My Line as the prime line.
- 3. Accommodate the My Line and group member's lines in multiple lines in the Multiline Terminal belonging to the group.
- 4. The stations belonging to the group are a Single Line Telephone, Digital Multiline Terminal and IP Multiline Terminal. Do not register a PS or SoftPhone.

- 5. Do not register any station belonging to the group in Station Hunting group or UCD group.
- 6. Do not register any station belonging to the group in Group Call group.

### Conditions when the Multiline Terminal is Idle

- 1. Group member's line key status: Idle
  - a. If My Line cannot be seized, Group Feature Key is disabled, and its status does not change.
  - b. LED/LCD indications, ring back tone, and ringing on the Multiline Terminal in placing a call are the same as for ordinary station calls.
- 2. Group member's line key status: Incoming call from a station/trunk
  - a. LED/LCD indications on the Multiline Terminal in answering a call are the same as for conventional call pickup.
  - b. It is possible to answer an incoming call originated at the attendant console.
  - c. If My Line cannot be seized (because the Multiline Terminal is being used in multiple lines mode), it is possible to answer an incoming call by using the Sub Line, by system data programming.
  - d. LED/LCD indications on the Multiline Terminal in answering a call are the same as when the conventional Sub Line key is pressed to answer a call.
- 3. Group member's line key status: Call on hold in multiple lines
  - a. LED/LCD indications on the Multiline Terminal in answering a call are the same as in answering again the call held on the multiple lines.
  - b. It is impossible to answer a call on Exclusive Hold by another member in multiple lines.
  - c. If My Line cannot be seized (because the Multiline Terminal is being used in multiple lines mode), it is possible to answer an incoming call by using the Sub Line, by system data programming.
  - d. LED/LCD indications on the Multiline Terminal in answering a call are the same as when the conventional Sub Line key is pressed to answer a call.
- 4. Group member's line key status: Two-party connection in progress

Same as when the conventional line key is pressed (a busy tone is received).

# Conditions when a dial tone is being received on the Multiline Terminal (After My Line or a Sub Line or a virtual line is seized by going off-hook or pressing the Speaker key or an ordinary Line key to receive a dial tone)

- 1. Group member's line key status: Idle
  - a. A member on the selected line is called.
  - b. The seized line (My Line or Sub Line) is used for communication.
  - c. LED/LCD indications, ring back tone and ringing on the Multiline Terminal in placing a call are the same as for ordinary station calls.
- 2. Group member's line key status: Incoming call from a station/trunk
  - a. An incoming call on the selected line is picked up and answered.
  - b. The seized line (My Line or Sub Line) is used for communication.
  - c. LED/LCD indications on the Multiline Terminal in answering a call are the same as for conventional call pickup.
- 3. Group member's line key status: Call on hold in multiple lines
  - a. A call on the selected line is picked up and answered.
  - b. The seized line (My Line or Sub Line) is used for communication.

- c. LED/LCD indications on the Multiline Terminal in answering a call are the same as for conventional response to a call on hold.
- d. It is impossible to answer a call on Exclusive Hold by another member in multiple lines. In this case, the operations are the same as when the conventional line key is pressed (a busy tone is received).
- 4. Group member's line key status: Two-party connection in progress Same as when the conventional line key is pressed (a busy tone is received).

# Conditions when the Multiline Terminal is busy (Communicating with another station or a trunk on My Line)

- 1. Group member's line key status: Idle
  - a. A call is put on Consultation Hold and the member corresponding to the selected line is called.
  - b. LED/LCD indications, ring back tone and ringing on the Multiline Terminal in placing a call are the same as for ordinary station calls.
  - c. If the remote party is an attendant console or ISDN terminal, it is impossible to call the remote party. (Group Feature Key is disabled.)
  - d. If a call is already on hold, it is impossible to place another call. (Group Feature Key is disabled.)
  - e. If the local or remote station is being monitored, is being set Camp-On/Call Waiting, is being Whisper Paged, or is being interrupted, it is impossible to place a call. (Group Feature Key is disabled.)
- 2. Group member's line key status: Two-party connection in progress

Same as when the conventional line key is pressed (a busy tone is received and the call is disconnected).

### Conditions for a called line being idle when the group member's line key is pressed

- 1. When below feature is being set for the called line (group member station), the call can be forwarded to the forwarding destination number by system data programming.
  - a. Call Forwarding All Calls d. Call Forwarding Logout
  - b. Call Forwarding by Mobility Access e. Attendant Night Transfer
  - c. Do not Disturb
- 2. If Call Forwarding No Answer is being set for a called line, the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination if the line does not answer within a certain time.
- 3. If a line is in the Voice-First mode, it is possible to call the line by voice (the voice call conditions remain the same as those conventional).
- 4. A called line is not hunted for even if the line belongs to the UCD or Station Hunting group.
- 5. No Group Call is made even if the called line is the pilot station in Group Call group.

### Conditions for a called line is busy when the group member's line key is pressed

- 1. No call forwarding is performed for a line even if Call Forwarding Busy Line is being set for the called line (Call Forwarding Busy Line is ignored).
- 2. No operation is performed for a called line even if the line belongs to the UCD or Station Hunting group.
- 3. No busy-line function (usually supposed to be performed after a busy tone is received) is performed.

#### Conditions for putting a call on hold

- 1. After the Group Feature Key is pressed to answer an incoming call or a call held on another line, when communication is in progress on My Line, an attempt to put the call on hold again results in the call being held on My Line.
- 2. After the Group Feature Key is pressed during communication with a trunk/station to put the call on Consultation Hold and to call another line, performing the "hold" operation results in the trunk/station call already on Consultation Hold being held on the another line. (The operating Multiline Terminal becomes idle.)

<Restrictions>

- a) Both ringing and voice call are usable to call another line.
- b) If another line is a Single Line Telephone, the "hold" attempt is ignored. (The calling state remains.)
- c) If an attempt is made to hold a call on another line that is already being called, the state (ringer, Digital Multiline Terminal indication, etc.) of the line is the same as for the conventional Remote Hold function.
- d) If an attempt is made to hold a call on another line that is already being called and the line does not answer within a certain time, the operating Multiline Terminal is recalled. If another line has set Call Forwarding - No Answer for that line, the call forwarding setting is ignored and the operating Multiline Terminal is recalled. The time allowed before the Multiline Terminal is recalled can be specified by system timer data (Exclusive Hold no-answer timer).

### **Conditions with Other features**

1. Line Preselection

Group Feature Key supports Line Preselection feature only when there is an incoming call directed to the Group Feature Key. It is required to enable the Line Preselection feature by system data.

2. Caller-ID Display

Caller-ID Display feature displays the calling party's information of an incoming call or a call on hold when the CID key is pressed to enter the CID mode and then the LINE key is pressed.

In the CID mode, the Caller-ID Display is enabled. In no CID mode, the Group Feature Key is enabled.

- 3. Last Number Redial If the Group Feature Key is pressed to call another station line, it is not registered as the last number.
- 4. 24-button Digital Multiline Terminal

Group Feature Key is supported when the Digital Multiline Terminal buttons 17 to 24 are set as the line keys.

5. Remote UNIT over IP

It is possible to specify a station line accommodated at a remote site for a flexible function button of Digital Multiline Terminal accommodated at the main site. To the contrary, it is also possible to specify a station line accommodated at the main site for a flexible function button accommodated at a remote site.

- 6. SMDR
  - a. When the Group Feature Key is pressed to answer an incoming call from a trunk, the My Line number of the answering terminal will be a target of incoming SMDR.
  - b. When the Group Feature Key is pressed to answer a trunk call on hold, the My Line number of the answering terminal can be a target of outgoing or incoming SMDR depending on the system data programming.

7. Ringing Line Pickup

Group Feature Key and Ringing Line Pickup can operate at the same time. When going off-hook while an incoming call is ringing on the Group Feature key on the Multiline Terminal, the operations will be as follows.

- a. Normal Ringing Line Pickup Answer the incoming call by using the incoming line.
- b. Ringing Line Pickup + Group Feature Key combination Answer (pick up) the incoming call by using My Line.

### Handsfree Unit

### **General Description**

The built-in Handsfree Unit enables full Handsfree operation for both internal and external calls. No optional Handsfree Unit is required.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Press the Feature key followed by 1, or press the MIC key, to turn on the microphone: MIC LED is lit.
- 2. Press the **Speaker** key and the associated LED lights.
- 3. Dial the desired number.
- 4. When the called party answers, converse Handsfree.

- 1. The MIC LED must be lit to transmit during Handsfree operation. When the microphone is off, the outside party cannot hear the Multiline Terminal user's conversation.
- 2. Clipping of voice transmission or reception may occur if the microphone is covered or the ambient noise level in the area is too loud.

### I-Hold/I-Use Indication

### **General Description**

Digital Multiline Terminals indicate which line keys have been placed on Hold, or are in use by that Multiline Terminal. The LED associated with the line key gives the appropriate indication.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Multiline Terminals provide a green LED lit steady at the line key currently being used by that Multiline Terminal.
- 2. Multiline Terminals provide a green flashing LED at the line key placed on Hold by that Multiline Terminal.
- 3. The LED flash rate for calls placed on I-Hold (by that terminal) is 0.125 seconds on, 0.125 seconds off, 0.125 seconds on, 0.625 seconds off.

### Microphone Control

### **General Description**

All Multiline Terminals are equipped with a Microphone Control button with an associated LED.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

When the MIC LED is off, press the Feature key followed by 1 to activate the microphone. For D<sup>term</sup> Series i and DT300/DT700, press the **MIC** key to activate the microphone. The associated LED will light.

- 1. When the MIC LED is lit, Intercom voice and extension voice calls to a Multiline Terminal can be answered using the microphone.
- 2. When the MIC LED is off, Intercom voice signals will still be received, but the user must activate the microphone to respond using Handsfree Answerback.

### Multiple Line Operation

### **General Description**

This feature allows for the appearance of multiple lines on the Flexible Line Keys and feature keys of all Multiline Terminals.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. The following lines can be assigned to appear on the line keys of Multiline Terminals:
  - Primary Extension this line is associated with the extension number assigned to the circuit on the DLC blade.
  - Secondary Extension this line is a secondary appearance of a primary extension appearing on another Multiline Terminal, a Single Line Telephone extension, or a Software Line Appearance.
  - Trunk Direct Appearances refer to the Miscellaneous Trunk Access feature for available trunks.
  - Intercom three types are available, refer to the Intercom feature for detailed information.
  - Hotlines refer to the Hotline feature for detailed information.
  - Pooled Lines refer to the Pooled Lines Access feature for detailed information.

### <u>Mute Key</u>

### **General Description**

This feature allows the distant extension user, of a station user that presses a mute key during conversation, not to hear the station user's voice though the station user can hear the distant extension user's voice. By pressing the mute key again, the mute status returns to original conversation.

### **Service Conditions**

Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To activate muting

- 1. While a station is in conversation, the station presses a mute key.
  - The other side party cannot hear the voice of the station.
- 2. The station presses the mute key again.
  - The station returns to the original call.

- 1. While a station is muting, the associated lamp on the mute key lights.
- 2. Mute status is canceled when the mute key is pressed again, or the station user hangs up.
- 3. Mutes handset, headset, and internal microphone.
- 4. Does not mute external speakerphone or APR devices.

### My Line Number Display

### **General Description**

This feature enables a Multiline Terminal to display My Line (Primary Extension) number on the LCD during the Multiline Terminal is in idle state.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals with an LCD.

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

### **Service Conditions**

- 1. My Line number is displayed in about 3 seconds after the Digital Multiline Terminal goes on-hook. My Line number is displayed immediately after the cable of a Digital Multiline Terminal is unplugged and plugged, or after the system reset.
- 2. My Line number is displayed on the upper line of the LCD, spacing the seven digits on the right, enclosed by a pair of brackets ([]). When My Line number of 8-digit is displayed on the 16-digit-LCD of Digital Multiline Terminal, the first bracket "[" is not displayed.

Example: When My Line number 3000 is displayed on a 24-digit-LCD

					[	3	0	0	0	]				

- 3. This feature is selectable by Service Restriction Class.
- 4. In the case of following display, the information display has priority over My Line Number Display, and My Line number will not be displayed.
  - Number of messages (Voice mail, Hotel functions)
  - Abandoned call of incoming station calls
- 5. It is selectable in system data programming whether Calling Number Display remains on the LCD of the called station after the calling station abandoned the call. When the Calling Number Display is set to remain, My Line number of the called station is not displayed.

Example: When Calling Number 3010 is set to remain after the call is abandoned

										3	0	1	0

### Preset Dialing

### **General Description**

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal user to prepare and verify a number in the display on the LCD before dialing. When a wrong number is entered, the user can correct the number before originating the call.

### **Station Application**

**Multiline Terminals** 

### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Dial a desired destination number in idle state. During dialing, dialed digits are displayed on the upper line of the LCD.
- 2. To delete the last-entered digit, press **BK** soft key. To return to idle state, press the **Hold** key.
- 3. To originate a call after dialing, press the **Speaker** key or idle line key or lift the handset.

- 1. This feature can be used with a Digital Multiline Terminal and IP Multiline Terminal. SoftPhone is not supported.
- 2. This feature is selectable by Service Restriction Class.
- 3. This feature enables the station origination, trunk origination and the functions by pressing the **Speaker** key in idle state.
- 4. The dialing wait time after dialing of each digit is 15 seconds. If a time-out occurs, it returns to idle state.
- 5. Origination using a trunk key is disabled. If a trunk key is pressed, the Preset Dialing is canceled and the trunk is seized.
- 6. During dialing, no call can be terminated to the My Line (it becomes busy state). This is because the **Speak**er key and My Line key lamps are not turned on but the My Line is used.
- 7. During dialing, a call can be terminated on the trunk key/line key/Answer key. In this case, LCD display is not provided. The lamp flashes, and the ringer sounds. The call can be answered by pressing the trunk key/line key/Answer key or going off-hook. At this time, the number being dialed (Preset Dialing) is canceled. During a period other than call termination, if the trunk key or Answer key is pressed, the number being dialed (Preset Dialing) is canceled and the trunk/Answer key is valid.
- 8. After performing an origination operation, about 0.25 second is used for origination of one dialed digit. When 12 digits are dialed, about 3 seconds is needed before completion of origination.
- 9. During origination (from origination operation to reception of RBT upon termination to the destination), do not perform dialing. Otherwise, unnecessary dial information is sent. After all dialed digits are sent (a dialed number is displayed again on the LCD), dialing can be performed.
- 10. If dialed information exceeds the maximum number of transmittable digits, the dialed information beyond the maximum number of transmittable digits is not sent.

- 11. The maximum number of simultaneously controllable units (number of units that allow simultaneous control on first-digit dialing to origination operation) is 32. The maximum number of units that can simultaneously perform origination (after origination operation to completion of transmission of all dialed digits) is 16.
- 12. Even if a sub-line is set as a prime line, the My Line is seized for origination.
- 13. If Preset Dialing is performed after Line Preselection operation, the Line Preselection is canceled and origination is performed from the My Line.
- 14. Cancellation with "feature access code" + "\*" in a service such as Call Forwarding is disabled in Preset Dialing.

### Prime Line Pickup

### **General Description**

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal user to go off hook and originate a call from the line assigned as the Prime Line without pressing the associated line key.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key.
- 2. Dial tone from the Prime Line is received.
- 3. Proceed with normal call processing.

- 1. One Prime Line per station is allowed. Prime Line is assigned on a per-station basis by the PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 2. Only extensions or Direct Trunk Appearances can be assigned as Prime Lines.
- 3. The default setting for Prime Line is the station's primary extension.

### <u>Recall Key</u>

### **General Description**

Each Multiline Terminal is equipped with a Recall Key that is used to generate a hookflash to access features provided by the outside exchange, or to abandon a call while retaining the line for origination of another call.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

### With an outside or Tie Line call in progress using extension appearance

- 1. Press the **Recall** key.
- 2. Receive internal dial tone and trunk is released.

### With an outside or Tie Line call in progress using direct appearance

- 1. Press the **Recall** key.
- 2. Key operation is not affected. The call is still in progress.

### With a CENTREX call in progress, using an extension or a Trunk Direct Appearance

- 1. Press the **Recall** key.
- 2. Receive CENTREX feature dial tone.

### With an internal call

- 1. Press the **Recall** key.
- 2. Receive internal dial tone.

### With a Conference in progress

- 1. Press the **Recall** key. The station is removed from the Conference.
- 2. Receive internal dial tone.

- 1. The default duration of the timed disconnect signal or hookflash signal is 600 milliseconds, and is programmable on a per-system basis.
- 2. The Recall key functions differently, depending on the type of line key appearance and type of outgoing trunk.
- 3. On trunk routes programmed as CENTREX, regardless of whether they are accessed using an extension or Trunk Direct Appearance, a timed disconnect corresponding to a hookflash is sent to the distant exchange. The duration of the hookflash is programmable on a system basis.

- 4. On Trunk Direct Appearances, a timed disconnect (of the same duration as that for CENTREX) is sent to the C.O. The same trunk is reserved and new C.O. dial tone is received.
- 5. If a call was placed through Least Cost Routing, the Recall key releases the C.O. call and new extension dial tone is received.
- 6. The Recall key does not function on Intercom calls.

### Relay Control Function Key

### **General Description**

This feature provides a Digital Multiline Terminal with the ability to activate/deactivate relays (on a 2PGDAD module or built-in relay circuit of the CPU blade) to control external devices.

### **Station Application**

All Digital Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

### To turn the relay on

- 1. Press the line key programmed to perform the relay function.
- 2. The associated line-key LED lights.
- 3. The relay will close and remain closed.

#### To turn the relay off

- 1. Press the line key programmed to perform the relay function.
- 2. The associated line-key LED will go off.
- 3. The contact will open and remain open.

- 1. A maximum of 128 contacts per system can be controlled.
- 2. 2PGDAD module or built-in relay circuit of the CPU blade is required. One 2PGDAD module is required for every four external items to be controlled.
- 3. The relay control key functions regardless of the Multiline Terminal condition (busy or idle).
- 4. The contact returns to the previous status, after a momentary open circuit for a maximum of ten seconds, when the system is reset.
- 5. The same relay control function key should not be assigned to more than one Multiline Terminals.
- 6. The relay control function key can also be assigned to Attendant Console.

### **Ring Frequency Control**

### **General Description**

The ring frequency of a Multiline Terminal can be controlled on a tenant basis in system programming or by use of a function key on the Multiline Terminal. Eight or 14 ring frequencies are available.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To change Ring Frequency:

- 1. Press the Feature key followed by 3: receive the new selected tone from the built-in speaker.
- 2. Press the Feature key to return to idle.
- 3. Repeat this procedure until the desired tone is selected.

- Ring Frequency control by system programming allows a Multiline Terminal user to distinguish the type of incoming calls. The ring frequency for both internal and external calls can be controlled by system programming. For internal calls, the frequency can be assigned on a per-station basis by Class of Service assignment. For external incoming calls, the frequency can be assigned on a trunk route basis or a received DID number basis (DID calls only). Eight frequencies are available.
- 2. Ring Frequency control by Multiline Terminal allows a Multiline Terminal user to distinguish the ringing telephone. Eight frequencies can be controlled by Multiline Terminal (**Feature** key + 3).
- 3. When multiple DID calls are terminated to Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS), the ring frequency of each call is determined by the received DID number.
- 4. For D<sup>term</sup> Series i, 14 frequencies are available by system programming or by pressing Feature key + 3. When D<sup>term</sup> Series i is used in the mode of other than D<sup>term</sup> Series i, or D<sup>term</sup> Series i is accommodated in Remote Unit, or D<sup>term</sup> Series E is used, eight frequencies are available by system programming or by pressing Feature key + 3.

### <u>Ringing Line Pickup</u>

### **General Description**

This feature provides the ability to answer any call ringing into a Multiline Terminal by just lifting the handset.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

With an incoming call (or recall) in progress:

- 1. Lift the handset and the call is answered.
- 2. Converse.

- 1. This feature is assigned in station Class of Service.
- 2. The following priority applies for answering of multiple incoming calls:
  - a. Voice Call.
  - b. Incoming call on primary extension; recalls on primary extension.
  - c. Incoming call on trunk line key; recalls on trunk line key.
  - d. Incoming call on secondary extension; recalls on secondary extension.
- 3. Ringing Line Pickup has priority over Prime Line Pickup in any case.
- 4. The Prime Line Pickup feature takes priority over Ringing Line Pickup when the **Speaker** key is used to answer the call. If necessary, the Prime Line Pickup feature can be disabled on a per station basis.

### <u>Soft Keys</u>

### **General Description**

According to the status of the Multiline Terminal, function keys (Soft Keys) are displayed in the third line on the LCD. If the status of Multiline Terminal changes, the Soft Keys will change automatically. Also, if the Help key is pressed, an explanation of the indicated Soft Keys is shown on the LCD.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals with Soft Keys.

### **Operating Procedure**

### To use Soft Keys

- 1. Four Soft Keys are indicated in the LCD according to the status of the Digital Multiline Terminal.
- 2. Press the Scroll key to scroll the display to show the desired key if there are more than four Soft Keys.
- 3. Press a desired key under the indicated four Soft Keys on the LCD.
- 4. The service feature of the pressed Soft Key is operated.

### To use the Help key

- 1. Press the **Help** key and Soft Key.
- 2. Explanation of the pressed Soft Key is indicated on the LCD.
- 3. Press the **Exit** key and the explanation is deleted. (If the **Exit** key is not pressed for 16 to 20 seconds, the explanation is deleted automatically.)

### **Service Conditions**

- 1. The indications of the four Soft Keys are shown in the third line. Each key is indicated by a maximum of six letters.
- 2. A maximum of four Soft Key patterns per system can be programmed. The pattern can be selected for each station by the system data programming.
- The function of each Soft Key pattern can be set by system data programming. Maximum 12 statuses can be set as the status of a Digital Multiline Terminal, and maximum 16 Soft Keys can be set in each status.
- 4. If more than four Soft Keys are set in one status, one Scroll Key should be assigned in every four Soft Keys.
- 5. Pattern No. 3 is fixed. If Pattern No. 3 is changed, the only way to reset to default is to clear all data in the PBX.
- 6. Help key is only available in Pattern No. 3.
- 7. A maximum of eight stations simultaneously can use the **Help** key.
- 8. The following list provides status and an example of the Soft Key function:

**STATUS** 

- Idle state
- During dialing (holding no call)

- During dialing (holding a station/trunk)
- During calling (holding no call)
- During calling (holding a station/trunk)
- Being called
- When called party is busy (holding no call)
- When called party is busy (holding a station/trunk)
- When called party sets Do Not Disturb
- Trunk busy
- During speaking (holding no call)
- During speaking (holding a station/trunk)
- During live recording/after live recording to Voice Mail

#### **FUNCTION**

- Scroll Key
- Function Keys For details, refer to the Command Manual.

<Example>

MIC ON/OFF Dial by Name Save and Repeat Call Pickup - Group Call Forwarding - All Calls Call Forwarding - Busy Line/No Answer Outgoing Queuing Do Not Disturb Voice Call Message Reminder Transfer to Voice Mail System **Ringer Tone Changing** Call Back Call Waiting Scroll Key Voice Mail System Live Record

### Volume Control

### **General Description**

Digital Multiline Terminals are equipped with common Volume Control keys for:

- Handset Receiver Volume
- Built-in Speaker Volume
- Ring Volume
- C.O. Transmission Level
- LCD contrast
- Ring Tone Frequency

The Volume Control keys are located on the lower front side of Digital Multiline Terminals (UP  $\uparrow$  and DOWN  $\downarrow$ ).

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### Handset Receiver Volume

• While in an off-hook state, press the  $\uparrow$  (UP) key to increase the volume, or the  $\downarrow$  (DOWN) key to decrease the volume.

### **Built-in Speaker Volume**

• Press the **Speaker** key, and press the  $\uparrow$  (UP) key to increase the volume, or the  $\downarrow$  (DOWN) key to decrease the volume.

### **Ring Volume**

- 1. Press the **Feature** key followed by 0: receive a test ring tone from the built-in speaker.
- 2. Press the  $\uparrow$  (UP) key to increase the volume, or the  $\downarrow$  (DOWN) key to decrease the volume.
- 3. Press the **Feature** key, or lift the handset and restore the handset, to return to idle. OR
- When in a ringing state, Press the  $\uparrow$  (UP) key to increase the volume, or the  $\downarrow$  (DOWN) key to decrease the volume.

### C.O. Transmission Level

 While connected to a trunk, Press the Feature key followed by 2 or 4: Feature key + 2 : +5 dB (receiving) /+3 dB (sending)
Feature key + 4 : +5 dB (receiving) /No gain (sending)

#### LCD contrast

• While in an on-hook state, press the  $\uparrow$  (UP) key to decrease the contrast, or the  $\downarrow$  (DOWN) key to increase the contrast.

### Service Conditions

- 1. The Handset/Speaker volume control adjusts the volume of voice calls over the speaker/handset receiver, and any tone sent by the system when using the speaker or handset.
- 2. The ring Volume Control adjusts the volume of all ring tones to the Multiline Terminal.
- 3. The Handset/Speaker volume that has adjusted in conversation can be retained after the call. This feature is selectable by system programming. Maximum volume minus 4-indication can be retained after the call, according to Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act.

(Image)

HANDSET
# Multiline Terminal Attendant Position

#### **General Description**

A Multiline Terminal with LCD can be programmed to function similar to an Attendant position. This Attendant position has limited access to Attendant related features and functions and can be substituted where an Attendant is required but an Attendant Console is not necessary. When a DSS/BLF console is associated with this Attendant Multiline Terminal, enhanced operation is available.

#### **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals with LCD.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### Answering and transferring an incoming Analog CO Line call

With an incoming call in progress (DDD, FX, or WATS line key LED is flashing, C.O. ring is heard):

- 1. Press the flashing line key or the Answer key.
- 2. The First available **LOOP** key LED lights steady green. Incoming indication stops. The LCD shows the trunk name and number.
- 3. Press the **Transfer** key and dial the station number to be transferred to, or press the desired **DSS** key. The LCD shows the called station number.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key or go on-hook.

#### To Hold a call

With a call in progress:

- 1. Press the Hold key. The LOOP key flashes green.
- 2. Go on-hook or press the **RLS** key.

#### To retrieve a held call

- 1. Go off-hook.
- 2. Press the flashing LOOP key. The LED key indication goes to steady green.
- 3. Converse.

#### To set/cancel Message Waiting

- 1. Press the **MW** key on the DSS/BLF console to enter the Message Wait mode.
- 2. Press the associated **DSS** key for the desired station. The associated LED lights steady green for set Message Waiting or extinguishes when Message Waiting is canceled.
- 3. Press the **MW** key to return to the normal DSS mode.

#### To set/cancel Do Not Disturb

1. Press the **DND** key on the DSS/BLF console to enter the Do Not Disturb mode.

- 2. Press the applicable **DSS** key for the desired station. The associated LED lights steady green when Do Not Disturb is set and extinguishes when Do Not Disturb is canceled.
- 3. Press the **DND** key to return to the normal DSS mode.

#### To set/cancel Night Service

- 1. Press the **NT** key on the DSS/BLF Console.
  - OR

Dial the Night Service set/cancel code when off-hook on the primary extension.

#### Answering an Operator call

- 1. Press the **OPE** key. The associated LED lights steady green. The LCD will display either the trunk name and number or the station name and number.
- 2. Converse.

- 1. Transfer of calls is possible with the Transfer key.
- 2. Answering of calls is possible using the Answer key or by direct line key selection.
- 3. Normal internal call operation is available using the station's primary extension, a secondary extension, or a software line appearance.
- 4. A DSS/BLF Console can be associated with the Attendant Multiline Terminal, and its keys can be assigned as Direct Station Selection (DSS) keys and used in conjunction with the RLS key.
- 5. When the DSS/BLF Console is assigned for use with the Multiline Terminal, the unit can be provided with a Message Wait (MW) key, a Do Not Disturb (DND) key, and a Night Transfer (NT) key. Using the MW key converts the DSS/BLF Console into a Message Wait Console. Using the DND key converts the DSS/ BLF Console into a Do Not Disturb console. Using the NT key places the associated tenant into night mode. Only one of these can be accessed at one time.
- 6. An RLS key can be assigned on the Multiline Terminal's line keys.
- 7. Use of the RLS key during a call in progress will terminate that call, unless a transfer is in progress, in which case the transfer occurs. (The RLS key acts the same as going on-hook).
- 8. The associated LED for MW, DND or NT on the DSS/BLF Console will light steady green when in use, and be off when canceled.
- 9. The associated LED for each station assigned MW or DND is steadily lit green while it is set, but is displayed only when the Multiline Terminal user activates the Message Wait mode or Do Not Disturb mode.
- 10. Direct trunk line appearances may be assigned to the Attendant Multiline Terminal. Operation is the same as on normal Multiline Terminals. Attendant Console style operation is not available with Trunk Direct Appearances.
- 11. For operator calls from Tie lines, the outside party must dial a virtual line number associated with an ATT position.
- 12. An NT key may be assigned to a Multiline Terminal when no master Attendant Console or no station for Day/Night Mode Change by Station Dialing is provided by the tenant.
- 13. When a station has been in Line Lockout, the associated LED on the DSS Console flashes red at 30 ipm.
- 14. While Attendant Position is in night mode, call termination to Attendant Position can be restricted. Or when Night Service is assigned to Attendant Position, calls can be transferred to the night station.

- This feature is also operable for the following stations.
  - a. Virtual station for other than ICI/OPR key in Attendant Position
  - b. Multiline Terminal my-line, SLT, PS
- Conditions of call termination This feature is available when calls are terminated directly from a station/trunk, or forwarded by Call Forwarding - All Calls/Busy Line/No Answer or Do Not Disturb to Attendant Position in night mode.
- Priority when both Night Service and other Call Forward service are set When Night Service and Call Forward service by Call Forwarding -All Calls, Do Not Disturb, UCD or Station Hunting are set in night station, call termination is restricted or call transfer are operated according to the conditions of Night Service.
- Display of transfer destination when a call is transferred by Night Service
  - a. Transferring party is Attendant Position, incoming call from a station Service Type: None Intermediate station number: None
  - b. Transferring party is Attendant Position, incoming call from a trunk Service Type: None Intermediate station number: OPE

# Multiple Language Display

## **General Description**

A language displayed in the LCD of a Digital Multiline Terminal and Attendant Console can be selected on a per-station basis or on a per-operator console basis. The available languages are the same as used on a system-wide basis.

## **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals and Attendant Consoles (SN716 DESKCON).

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

## Service Conditions

1. For Digital Multiline Terminal, a display language is set with system data for each station. If this data is not set, the system-wide setting is used. Available languages are:

English, French, Spanish, Portuguese, German, Italian, Dutch, French (EU), Spanish (EU), Portuguese (EU), Swedish, Danish, Catalan

2. Table below shows whether the language of LCD display item for each Digital Multiline Terminal is selectable from multiple languages.

X: Selectable
-: Not selectable

Display item	Selectable	Remark
Time display	Х	Selectable on per-station basis
Service type display such as "CF ALL"	Х	Selectable on per-station basis
Trunk type display such as "DDD"	Х	Selectable on per-station basis
Soft key	Х	Selectable on per-station basis
Explanation of the soft key HELP	Х	Selectable on per-station basis
D <sup>term</sup> Series i volume display	Х	Selectable on per-station basis
Rows 1 and 2 on the IP Multiline Terminal log-in screen		Selectable on System-wide basis
Soft keys on the IP Multiline Terminal log-in screen (Row 3 on the log-in screen)	_	English only
Currency unit for ISDN charge notification		Selectable between \$ and blank by System- wide basis
Reason for absence of calling number notification	_	Selectable by System-wide basis
Display related to Voice mail		Depending on Voice Mail equipment

3. Table below shows whether the language of LCD display item for each attendant console is selectable from multiple languages.

X: Selectable —: Not selectable

Display item	Selectable	Remark
Time display	X	Selectable on per-console basis
Service type display such as "CF ALL"	Х	Selectable on per-console basis
Trunk type display such as "DDD"	Х	Selectable on per-console basis
Multifunction key	Х	Selectable on per-console basis
Display for multifunction key operation	Х	Selectable on per-console basis
Waiting call count display "CW"	Х	Selectable on per-console basis
Currency unit for ISDN charge notification	_	Selectable between \$ and blank by System- wide basis
Reason for absence of calling number notification	_	Selectable by System-wide basis
Display related to Voice mail	_	Depending on Voice Mail equipment

- 4. The language settings per station-basis or per-console basis can be changed online. The actual time of display switching is such that time display is switched within one minute and the other display items are switched when the display data are changed (for example, at off-hook time for the soft key).
- 5. The language settings on system-wide basis can be changed by terminal unplug/plug, and no system reset is required.
- 6. Multiple Language Display is not applicable for SoftPhone (English only).
- 7. This feature is usable also with a terminal accommodated in Remote site. The CPU software version must be matched with Main site.
- 8. This feature does not cover time display on the IP Multiline Terminal operating in the remote connection mode, because the display data is edited locally on the terminal.
- 9. Table below shows LCD display features that are not covered by this feature for language switching.

Feature name	Remark
Station Name Display	Displays a setting made with system data.
DID Name Display	Displays a setting made with system data.
Calling Name Display	Displays a setting made with system data.
Caller ID Display	Displays a setting received from the network.
Calling Name Display - CCIS	Displays a setting received from the opposite office.
OAI terminal control facility	Displays a setting received from the application.
Guest Name Display	Displays a setting received from PMS.
Room Status display	Displays a setting received from PMS.

# <u>Music On Hold</u>

#### **General Description**

This feature plays music when a line is placed on hold. Music is provided by a circuit blade memory chip or a local music source, such as a CD player or a radio.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Music may be played in three different cases: Analog CO Lines, Tie Lines, and internal Station-to-Station calls. The same source can be used for all three.
- 2. If an external music source is desired, it must be locally provided. Refer to the System Hardware Manual for installation instructions.
- 3. Any of the following can be selected as the Music On Hold source:
  - CPU provides the following eight synthesized melodies: Menuet (default setting), Nocturne, For Elise, The Maiden's Prayer, When the saints go marching in, Amaryllis, Spring (from Four Seasons), Ich bin ein Musikante
  - Hold tone
  - External source: tuner, tape deck, CD player, etc. connecting via CPU
  - Internal Recorded Message
- 4. IP Multiline Terminal uses only one synthesized melody (For Elise), built into an IP adapter unit.
- 5. Attendant operations resulting in Music On Hold being played include the following:
  - When incoming calls to the Attendant are answered and the Attendant presses the **HOLD** key or dials an extension number, the held party receives Music On Hold.
  - When the Attendant camps on a call to a busy station, the calling party is connected to Music On Hold until the called party answers or the Attendant reenters the switched loop.
- 6. When a station user in a two-party connection places the second party on hold, the second party is connected to Music On Hold.
- 7. A maximum of ten Music On Hold input sources can be assigned. Each Music Source must be assigned to a different tenant.
- 8. Hold tone of SIP Multiline Terminal is replayed on the terminal side. Even if Internal Hold Tone is assigned by system data, the operation of SIP Multiline Terminal is same as that when internal holding tone is assigned.

# <u>Night Service</u>

#### **General Description**

This feature provides a variety of methods for handling incoming calls when the system is in night mode. These include:

- Attendant Night Transfer
- Call Rerouting
- Choice of Night Service
- Day/Night Mode Change by Attendant Console
- Day/Night Mode Change by Station Dialing
- Day/Night Mode Change by System Clock
- Night Connection Fixed
- Night Connection Flexible
- Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS)
- Overflow for TAS Queue
- Queue Limit for TAS

# Attendant Night Transfer

## General Description

When the Attendant Console is in Night Service, any operator directed calls (dial 0 calls) are automatically routed to a programmed station.

Priority Calls and Off-Hook Alarms that terminate to an Attendant are also routed by this feature.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. The calling party dials 0.
- 2. That call is automatically forwarded to the programmed station.
- 3. The calling party receives ringback tone.
- 4. Ringing signal is sent to the programmed station.
- 5. The programmed station goes off-hook, and the answered call can be transferred to another station or outside party.

- 1. This feature may be provided together with Night Connection Fixed or Night Connection Flexible to a predetermined night station.
- 2. The predetermined night station for this feature can also be assigned as a night station for Night Connection Fixed or Flexible.
- 3. If the night station is set for Call Forwarding, operator calls terminated to that station will be forwarded to the designated station.
- 4. The night station can be assigned as a station in a Station Hunting group.
- 5. One night station per tenant is available in multiple tenant arrangements.
- 6. The night station can be assigned as a station in an Automatic/Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) group.
- 7. This operation is not applicable to Listed Directory Number (LDN) calls. For LDN calls, Night Connection Fixed/Flexible or Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS) service is applicable.
- 8. Night stations can use the Call Hold, Call Transfer and Conference features, provided these features are programmed into the night station's Class of Service.
- 9. Any calls to the Attendant (dial 0) during Night Service are routed to the night station.
- 10. Individual Attendant Access calls are not transferred to the night station assigned by Attendant Night Transfer.
- 11. If the Call Forwarding destination of a DID terminating station is an Attendant Console, and the Attendant is in night mode, the DID call can be transferred to the specified station.

# Call Rerouting

#### **General Description**

This feature provides flexible reroute capabilities for a variety of calls when the system is in night mode.

## **Station Application**

Not applicable.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

#### Service Conditions

1. The following is the call rerouting table according to different types of calls.

Call type	Reroutes to
Operator Call (dial 0 call)	Predetermined station (Refer to Attendant Night Transfer)
LDN Call	TAS or night station
Direct Inward Termination (DIT)	Predetermined station or Announcement Service
DIT when busy	TAS or Automatic Camp-On until the station becomes idle
DIT when no answer	TAS or ringback tone
DID when busy or no answer	Predetermined station or Announcement Service*
Tie Line when busy or no answer	Predetermined station or Announcement Service*
Trunk Direct Appearance	TAS, night station, or TAS and night station with Trunk Direct Appearance.

\* In the day mode, the call also reroutes to the same service or Attendant.

2. When an Attendant presses the **NT** key, any calls existing in call queuing memory or loop memory on the Attendant Console should be completed first. New incoming calls, after hitting the **NT** key, will reroute according to assigned Night Service programming.

# Choice of Night Service

## **General Description**

This service feature allows an Attendant to change incoming C.O. terminating method on either mode of day and night according to necessity while the system is operating on line mode.

The change of day and night mode can be performed by pressing NIGHT key on Attendant Console.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

To change incoming C.O. terminating method from DESK CONSOLE:

- 1. Press idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial feature access code for CHOICE OF NIGHT SERVICE.
- 3. Dial "0".
- 4. Dial 0/1 + XXX. Day/Night Trunk No.
- 5. Press ANSWER key.

Display XXX XX Trunk No. Existing Data of incoming C.O. terminating method

- 6. Dial XX + XXX. incoming C.O. Trunk No. terminating method code (Note)
- 7. Press START key.
- 8. With the same operation from 4 performed, it can be continuously changed every Trunk Number.

Note: The following shows the terminating method codes 02: Trunk Line Appearance or Multiline Terminal 03: Answer key on Multiline Terminal 04: Direct-In Termination 09: Automated Attendant 13: TAS 14: Attendant

- 1. Incoming C.O. terminating method can be changed every one C.O. Trunk.
- 2. Changing incoming C.O. terminating method is only valid when Attendant Console is idle. If an incoming C.O. call appears on Attendant Console while changing incoming C.O. terminating method, the incoming C.O. call is being queued on Call Waiting.
- 3. It is not possible to change incoming C.O. terminating method from plural Attendant Console at the same time.
- 4. Changing incoming terminating method to available even during **NIGHT** key is pressed.

# Day/Night Mode Change by Attendant Console

## **General Description**

This feature provides activation of DAY/NIGHT Mode Change by pressing a predetermined key from the Attendant Console.

## **Station Application**

Attendant Console

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To change Day to Night mode from SN716 DESKCON

1. Press Night key. Night lamp will be lit.

#### To change Night to Day mode from SN716 DESKCON

1. Press Night key when Night lamp is lit. Night lamp will be off.

#### **Service Conditions**

1. This feature can be activated only by a master Attendant Console.

# Day/Night Mode Change by Station Dialing

## **General Description**

This feature allows selected stations to activate a change from day mode to night mode by dialing a special code.

#### Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### By dial access code

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the DAY/NIGHT Mode Change feature access code followed by 1 for DAY mode/2 for NIGHT mode/ 3 for MODE-A mode/4 for MODE-B mode.
- 3. Restore the handset.

#### By function key on a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Go off-hook or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the assigned feature access key.
- 3. Dial 1 for DAY mode/2 for NIGHT mode/3 for MODE-A mode/4 for MODE-B mode.
- 4. Restore the handset or press the **Speaker** key.

#### Service Conditions

- 1. This feature is assigned in the station's Class of Service.
- 2. If using a function key on a Multiline Terminal, the associated lamp will be lit when the tenant changes Day mode to another mode.

Night mode :Red lamp on

MODE-A mode:Red lamp flashing (60 ipm)

MODE-B mode:Red lamp flashing (120 ipm)

- 3. On a system basis, incoming trunk destination and trunk restriction class can be changed (depending upon programming) when the tenant or system is placed in Night Service.
- 4. This feature is only available for the tenant without a master Attendant Console.

# Day/Night Mode Change by System Clock

## **General Description**

This feature provides automatic activation of DAY/NIGHT Mode Change by using System Clock.

#### **Station Application**

Not Applicable.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. This feature can be assigned per tenant.
- 2. Both two kinds of mode (DAY/NIGHT) and four kinds of mode (Day/Night/Mode A/Mode B) are available.
- 3. Schedule for mode change can be set by the system programming. A maximum of 8 patterns is available. To simplify the schedule setting, a default pattern can be designated.
- 4. The lamp control is provided, if Day/Night Mode Change key is assigned on Multiline Terminal/DSS console.
- 5. This feature can be unavailable temporarily by setting the external keys.
- 6. This feature also allows to change two kinds of mode (Day/Night) of trunk restriction class at the same time.
- 7. It takes from 4 to 8 seconds to change the mode.
- 8. To avoid conflict in Day/Night mode setting, this feature should not be used with following services.
  - a. Day/Night Mode Change per tenant by access code/feature key
  - b. Day/Night Mode Change by external key
  - c. Day/Night Mode Change of tenant by Attendant Console

# Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS)

#### **General Description**

This feature allows any station, other than one with incoming restrictions, to answer incoming calls when the system is in the night mode. When this feature is activated, incoming exchange network calls will activate a common alert signal at the customer premises. By dialing a specified code, any station may answer the call and then extend it to any other station by means of the Call Transfer feature.

#### Station Application

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

To answer a Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS) call:

- 1. The TAS signal sounds.
- 2. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- Dial the specified TAS feature access code. OR

Press the specified **TAS** key (on a Multiline Terminal if provided).

4. Connection to the incoming call is completed.

- 1. TAS service can be assigned to the following types of lines:
  - Direct Distance Dialing (DDD)
  - Foreign Exchange (FX)
  - Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS)
  - Common Control Switching Arrangement (CCSA)
  - Direct Inward Dialing (DID) (available only for LDN calls)
  - E&M Tie (available only for operator calls)
- 2. TAS indication can be provided on a per-tenant basis, and there can only be one per tenant.
- 3. Stations that may access TAS service are programmed in Class of Service.
- 4. Stations accessing TAS service must be in the same tenant group.
- 5. By dialing different access codes, stations can access other tenants' TAS service.
- 6. A LC or 2PGDAD (or built-in relay in CPU) blade is required to interface with the TAS equipment.
- 7. TAS Call termination to the Answer key on Multiline Terminals can be programmed on a per-system basis.

# Night Connection - Fixed

#### **General Description**

This feature allows incoming calls normally terminated to the Attendant to reroute to a predetermined station when the system is placed in Night Service.

#### **Station Application**

All stations, except fully restricted stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

With an incoming call during Night Service:

- 1. The outside party hears ringback tone.
- 2. Ringing signal is sent to the night station.
- 3. The night station goes off-hook and answers the call. If necessary, the answered call can be transferred to another station or outside party.

- 1. Night Connection station can be assigned the following types of trunks:
  - Direct Distance Dialing (DDD)
  - Foreign Exchange (FX)
  - Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS)
  - Common Control Switching Arrangement (CCSA)
  - Direct Inward Dialing (DID) (available only for LDN calls)
  - Tie (available only for operator calls)
- 2. Each night station can be assigned multiple trunks.
- 3. A fully restricted station cannot be assigned as a night station.
- 4. If the night station to which an incoming call has been terminated is busy, the system can be programmed to provide one of the following choices on a per-trunk basis:
  - Automatic Camp-On
  - Trunk Answer Any Station
  - Ringback tone.
- 5. If the night station does not answer after a predetermined time, the system can provide one of the following options on a per-trunk basis:
  - Trunk Answer Any Station
  - Ringback tone.
- 6. The night station can be assigned to a Station Hunting Group.
- 7. The night station can be assigned to an Automatic/Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) group.

- 8. If the night station has set Call Forwarding, incoming calls terminated to that station will be forwarded to the destination station.
- 9. If the night station has set Call Forwarding to the Attendant, this setting will be ignored and incoming calls will terminate to the night station.
- 10. Night stations can access Call Hold, Call Transfer, and Conference provided these features are programmed into its Class of Service.

# Night Connection - Flexible

#### **General Description**

This feature provides incoming calls normally terminated to the fixed night station to be Call Forwarded to another station.

#### **Station Application**

All stations, except fully restricted stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

Before placing the Attendant Console into Night Service, the Attendant sets Call Forwarding - All Calls from the fixed night station to the desired station.

**Note:** *The Call Forwarding setting should be canceled when the tenant or system is changed back to the day mode.* 

- 1. The Night Connection- Flexible station may be programmed from either the Attendant Console or the Night Connected Fixed station.
- 2. Refer to the Call Forwarding Features and Specifications for more information.

# **Overflow for TAS Queue**

#### **General Description**

If the TAS call is not answered by predetermined time, the call will be forwarded to predetermined station/Attendant Console/Announcement Service.

#### **Station Application**

Not applicable.

#### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. The target to be forwarded can be assigned per tenant and mode (Day/Night/Mode-A/Mode-B).
- 2. When both the target to be forwarded and the intermediate station are assigned by system programming, this feature is provided.
- 3. No answer timer can be assigned in 4-second increments. (default value: 28 32 seconds)
- 4. When the TAS call is forwarded to the predetermined station;
  - a. If the predetermined station is set Call Forwarding All Calls or Split Call Forwarding All Calls, the call is forwarded to another destination.
  - b. If the predetermined station is set Call Forwarding Busy Line or Split Call Forwarding Busy Line and busy, the call is forwarded to another destination.
  - c. If the predetermined station that has set Call Forwarding No Answer or Split Call Forwarding No Answer, the call is forwarded to another destination.
  - d. If the predetermined station that is in Station Hunting group and busy, the call is forwarded to another station within the group.
  - e. If the predetermined station that has set Do Not Disturb, the call is not forwarded.
- 5. When the TAS call is forwarded to the Announcement Service;
  - a. The voice message is sent to the call automatically and repeatedly.
  - b. If the Voice Response System (VRS) is not accommodated to the system, the TAS call is not forwarded.
- 6. The TAS call can be forwarded to the Voice Mail (UMS8000 Mail, MCI). In this case, "No answer" and intermediate station assigned by system programming is sent to the Voice Mail.
- 7. When the TAS call is forwarded to Multiline Terminal or Attendant Console, the LCD displays "CF NANS" and intermediate station number.
- 8. When the TAS call is forwarded to the predetermined station or Attendant Console, the call is added to the Peg Count, as number of the transferred call to the predetermined station/Attendant Console by Call Forwarding No Answer. When The TAS call is forwarded to the Announcement Service, the call is not counted.

# Queue Limit for TAS

#### **General Description**

When a DID call is converted to TAS and the number of using lines reaches queue limit, this feature provides the system to restrict the next call terminating.

#### **Station Application**

Not applicable.

#### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. The number of queue limit can be assigned per tenant and mode (Day/Night/Mode-A/Mode-B).
- 2. When the call terminating is restricted by queue limit, the following process depends on kind of trunk.

Kind of trunk	Restriction process
DID	Busy tone from PBX
LD/OD/DTI	Busy tone from PBX
ISDN	Busy tone from PSTN
CCIS	Busy tone from originate PBX
Caller ID (COT)	Ring back tone from PSTN

- 3. When the call terminating is restricted by queue limit, the call can be forwarded to the predetermined station.
  - a. When the predetermined station is set Call Forwarding All Calls or Split Call Forwarding All Calls, the call is forwarded to another destination.
  - b. When the predetermined station is set Call Forwarding Busy Line or Split Call Forwarding Busy Line and busy, the call is forwarded to another destination.
  - c. When the predetermined station that has set Call Forwarding No Answer or Split Call Forwarding No Answer, the call is forwarded to another destination.
  - d. When the predetermined station that is in Station Hunting group and busy, the call is forwarded to another station within the group.
  - e. When the predetermined station that has set Do Not Disturb, the call is not forwarded and restricted.
- 4. When the call terminating is restricted by queue limit, the call can be forwarded to the Attendant Console.
- 5. When the call terminating is restricted by queue limit, the call can be forwarded to the Announcement Service.
  - a. The voice message is sent to the call automatically and repeatedly.
  - b. When the Voice Response System (VRS) is not accommodated to the system, the call is restricted.

- 6. When the call terminating is restricted by queue limit, the call can be forwarded to the Voice Mail (UMS8000 Mail, MCI).
- 7. When the call is restricted by queue limit, the call is added to the Peg Count, as the number of incoming calls terminated to busy tone.

# <u>Off-Hook Alarm</u>

#### **General Description**

This feature allows a station user to call the Attendant, or a designated station, by simply staying off-hook for a programmed period of time. The calling number is automatically displayed at the Attendant Console, or the designated station if equipped with an LCD.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Lift the handset and stay off-hook.
- 2. After a predetermined time elapses (30 seconds as set in default), the call will terminate at the Attendant Console or a designated station.
- 3. The calling station number will be displayed at the Attendant Console when answered.

- 1. The predetermined timing interval of 4-32 seconds in 4 second increments is programmable through the PC PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 2. The station assigned as a terminating station of each Off-Hook Alarm group can be a member of a hunting group.
- 3. This feature is assigned on a station basis for origination of Off-Hook Alarm and on a tenant basis for the destination assignment.
- 4. The Attendant Console can answer by pressing the **EMG** key, which must be assigned by the PCPro or CAT. Answering by the **Answer** key will not give priority to the Off-Hook Alarm.
- 5. The designated station, if allowed, can set Call Forward-All Calls and Call Forward-Busy. The Off-Hook Alarm will follow the Call Forward setting.

# <u>Off-Premises Extensions</u>

# **General Description**

This feature allows the connection of a single line telephone in an off-premises location. The connection to the Off-Premises Extension can be through direct copper or through the local telephone company.

## **Station Application**

Single Line Stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

Normal operating procedures apply.

- 1. A DIOP blace is required for connection of Off-Premises Extensions. The CD-4DIOPA/B is a 4-circuit blade.
- 2. The maximum loop resistance for an Off-Premises Extension is 1500  $\Omega$ , including the resistance of the telephone.
- 3. Message Waiting is not available for Off-Premises Extensions.
- 4. Disconnect supervision is not available on Off-Premises Extensions.

# **Operator Monitoring (For Australia)**

#### **General Description**

This service feature allows the operator at an Attendant to monitor the speech by pressing **SC** key in a case where the operator has encountered line busy when the operator has called a station.

Also, if the operator presses BV key while monitoring the call, the operator can bridge into the connection for busy verification.

## **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Attendant dials the station number.
- 2. Attendant receives Busy Tone.
- 3. Attendant presses SC key.
- 4. Connection between ICT and station or between station and station is monitored.
- 5. The bridged-in station receives Monitoring Tone. (Monitoring Tone sending service must have been set by the command concerned.)
- 6. If Attendant presses **RLS** key, monitoring discontinues and Monitoring Tone stops.
- 7. If station or Trunk party goes on-hook, Reorder Tone is sent out also to Attendant.
- 8. If Attendant presses **BV** key while monitoring is in progress, a bridge-in call for busy verification is established.

- 1. The calls that can be monitored are limited to station trunk call and station station call. If SC key is pressed in trunk trunk call, it is ineffective.
- 2. If **BV** key is pressed while monitoring is in progress, a three-way connection is established.
- 3. If CFTs are all busy, press of SC key is ineffective.
- 4. If station or trunk party goes on-hook while monitoring is in progress, Reorder Tone is also connected to Attendant.
- 5. On Digital Multiline Terminal, "**MON**" is displayed as the indication of monitoring.

# **Open Application Interface (OAI)**

#### **General Description**

Provides a computer-to-PBX interface, allowing a computer to control the function of the system. The system can be customized to accommodate most customer applications. Application software can be provided by an outside software house, or a customer.

## **Operating Procedure**

For operating procedures, see the individual OAI features.

Note: For more detailed information, consult the manuals for each individual OAI feature.

- 1. This feature requires the following hardware/software:
  - Ethernet blade
  - APM Platform Software Rel FD 600C
  - OAI Application FD 600C (Specific Application Software)
  - OAI Computer
- 2. If the host computer goes off line for any reason, all OAI features will be unavailable.
- 3. Up to 24 digits of the calling subscriber's number for Automatic Identification (ANI) can be sent out to the OAI Computer by system programming.
- 4. This feature supports TAPI 2.1.
- 5. Station numbers may be up to 5 digits long. Available numbers are 0 to 9, "\*", and "#". Note that the number of digits depends on the OAI application software.
- 6. Attendant Console and ISDN terminal do not support the monitor.
- 7. Delete PBX station number after deleting station information such as SMFR. SSFR, and SSFM setting information on the application side.
- 8. The backup function of ACF when the external OAI computer is out of service.
- 9. Free Location Facility (FLF) is available.
- 10. Up to four applications can be used per system.

# Pad Lock

#### **General Description**

This feature temporarily restricts telephones from making unauthorized calls by dialing special access code when station users are away from their seats.

## **Station Application**

Conditions of operating terminals are following.

If operate Pad Lock after change ID code class per station

<Applicable Terminals>

Single Line Telephone Multiline Terminal (**Note**) PS **Note:** *From My Line only.* 

<Inapplicable Terminals>

Attendant Console ISDN Terminal

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To set Pad Lock

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the access code for Station Authorization Code, and receive Service Set Tone if programmed.
- 3. Enter Station Authorization Code.
- 4. If the code is right, Dial Tone will be heard. (If the code is not right, Reorder Tone will be heard.)
- 5. Dial access code to set Room Cutoff.
- 6. Service Set Tone will be heard.
- 7. Restore handset.

#### To cancel Pad Lock

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the access code for Station Authorization Code, and receive Service Set Tone if programmed.
- 3. Enter Station Authorization Code.
- 4. If the code is right, Dial Tone will be heard. (If the code is not right, Reorder Tone will be heard.)
- 5. Dial access code to reset Room Cutoff.
- 6. Service Set Tone will be heard.
- 7. Restore handset.

#### ■ To set and change Station Authorization Code

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the access code for Station Authorization Code.
- 3. Enter the old Station Authorization Code and then new Station Authorization Code. (Note 1)
- 4. Service Set Tone will be heard.
- 5. Restore handset.
- **Note 1:** *Enter the old Station Authorization Code, new Station Authorization Code and then new Station Authorization Code again.* 
  - If the old Station Authorization Code is not matched, Reorder Tone will be heard.
  - If the first entered new Station Authorization Code and second new one are not matched, Reorder Tone will be heard.
  - The digit of Station Authorization Code is set by the system data per system.
  - Available ID code number is O to 9, \*, and #.

- 1. This feature restricts telephones from making C.O.outgoing calls and/or terminating calls from C.O.trunks, stations, and Attendant. Stations in Pad Lock status are able to place Station-to-Station calls and outgoing calls using Attendant assisted calling.
- 2. If the station under Pad Lock status dials a Analog CO Line access code, the station is rerouted to one of the following:
  - a. Reorder Tone
  - b. Attendant
- 3. Calls to stations in Pad Lock status will receive reorder tone or, on a tenant basis, can be assigned to transfer to the Attendant.
- 4. The feature access code for Station Authorization Code and Room Cutoff can be one to four digits.
- 5. About Authorization Code Limitations, refer to Authorization Code Features and Specifications.
- 6. Pad Lock status will continue unless it is cancelled.
- 7. The number of digits of Station Authorization Code is fixed on any digit from one to eight in system programming.
- 8. Station Authorization Code can be set per station number and changed from each station of which service restriction class is set allowed.
- 9. Station Authorization Code should be set at least once. (Default value is "NONE". However, this feature is not available when the assigned value is "NONE".)
- 10. When setting Station Authorization Code for the first time, Station Authorization Code should be set 0 for the number of its digits (up to 8 digits).
- 11. When entering Station Authorization Code from a Digital Multiline Terminal (with LCD to set or cancel Pad Lock on change the Station Authorization Code), masking of the code by asterisk (\*) is available if desired.
- 12. Station Authorization Code can be displayed, changed or cleared from PCPro.
- 13. If the digit of Station Authorization Code is changed after starting system operation, each Station Authorization Code should be cleared from PCPro, change the digit, then set Station Authorization Code again.

- 14. Service Restriction Class can be set per station and assigned in the system data from PCPro.
- 15. When in Pad Lock status, the station Class of Service cannot be changed to allow C.O.outgoing calls, by entering Authorization Code or Station Authorization Code. Otherwise, it is available when Pad Lock is cancelled.
- 16. When Pad Lock feature is used in the system, the Hotel/Motel Room Cutoff feature should not be used to avoid operational problems.
- 17. Station Authorization Code used in this feature can be output to SMDR as same as Authorization Code.

# PC Programming

#### **General Description**

The SV8300 PC Programming (herein after "PCPro") is a personal computer that provides an interface to the PBX via the system's CPU blade. The PCPro PC must have the PCPro program properly installed to communicate with the PBX. PCPro is required for system software registration and activation.

PCPro is a Graphical User Interface (GUI) program that provides an efficient method to manipulate the PBX database. This program contains extensive help files, Usage Wizards and Tool Tips, with hyperlinks imbedded in the text. The hyperlinks provide quick access to the appropriate Add-In modules. Add-In modules provide a user friendly intuitive method to customize the PBX database.

## **Station Application**

Not applicable.

## **Operating Procedure**

Refer to the SV8300 PC Programming Manual.

## Service Conditions

Operating Environments and Conditions

- 1. Operating environment of PC
  - Common Operating Environment

Item	Specification
Recommended CPU	Refer to <os-specific environments="" operating=""></os-specific>
Hard disk	• 1GB of free disk space minimum
Monitor	• 1,024×768 dots or more, 16-bit colors (65,536) at least
CD-ROM drive	Required to install the program
Interface	• 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX
Hardware connection to the Main Unit	IP connection / RS-232C direct connection / Modem Con- nection
Mouse	Mouse, or equivalent pointing device

• OS-Specific Operating Environments

ltem		Specification
Microsoft Windows 2000 <ul> <li>Professional</li> <li>Server</li> </ul>	CPU	<ul> <li>Pentium III processor equivalent (800 MHz) or higher, 32- bit CPU</li> <li>single CPU</li> </ul>
	RAM	• 256M minimum
Microsoft Windows XP <ul> <li>Professional</li> <li>Home Edition</li> </ul>	CPU	<ul> <li>Pentium III processor equivalent (800 MHz) or higher, 32- bit CPU</li> <li>single CPU/dual (multithreaded) CPU</li> </ul>
	RAM	• 512M minimum
Microsoft Windows Server 2003	CPU	<ul> <li>Pentium III processor equivalent (800 MHz) or higher, 32- bit CPU</li> <li>single CPU/dual (multithreaded) CPU</li> </ul>
	RAM	• 512M minimum

#### OS-Specific Operating Environments

ltem		Specification
Microsoft Windows Vista <ul> <li>Home Basic</li> <li>Home Premium</li> </ul>	CPU	<ul> <li>Pentium III processor equivalent (800 MHz) or higher, 32- bit CPU</li> <li>single CPU/dual (multithreaded) CPU</li> </ul>
<ul><li> Ultimate</li><li> Business</li><li> (Enterprise)</li></ul>	UltimateRAMBusiness(Enterprise)	• 512M minimum

**Note:** *Install the latest release of service and security patches on the OS used.* 

- 2. There are three ways in connecting a PC to the PBX.
  - a. Direct Connection

Connect PC serial port to the PBX serial port on the CPU blade using a RS CONSOLE cable. Data throughput can reach 19,200 bps.

b. Modem Connection

Connect PC modem to the PBX built-in modem via public network. This connection can be used for remote maintenance capabilities. The default setting of data throughput is 9,600 bps, however, the data throughput can reach 19,200 bps by PBX programming.

c. LAN connection

Connect PC LAN port to the PBX LAN port on the CPU blade using 10 BASE-T cable. Subnet mask and default gateway address can be assigned.

- 3. During the TCP/IP connection is established between PBX and PCPro, and if no operation from the PCPro continues about 10 minutes, the communication between the PBX and PCPro is disconnected.
- 4. The following functions can be performed from the PCPro:
  - a. System, station, and trunk data entry, change, and copy
  - b. Loading, saving, and verification of system data to and from a disk
  - c. CPU blade/Board/CS/ZT program upgrade (local)

- d. Remote System Upgrade
- e. Key FD Setup
- f. Graphical Configuration Report
- g. Display of fault/fault cleared messages
- h. On site or remote access to the system
- i. Display and setting of system clock/calendar
- j. Call Pickup / Station Hunting / UCD Group
- k. Least Cost Routing (LCR)
- I. Numbering Plan
- m. System Reset
- n. Download of PS operation data
- o. Traffic Measurement
- p. Day/Night Mode Change Schedule
- q. Assignment of LAN Interface Data
- r. LEN Listup
- s. Service Restriction
- t. Speed Calling System
- u. Speed Calling Station
- v. Setting System Accommodation Data
- w. System Data Listup
- x. VoIPDB setting
- y. Digit Conversion
- 5. If a station is assigned the following data, it is not possible to change the station's port assignment:
  - a. STATION HUNTING Group
  - b. CALL PICKUP Group
  - c. UCD Group
- 6. The PCPro can make backup disks of system data.
- 7. The following changes cannot be made without initialization:
  - a. Addition of a Chassis
  - b. Addition of any AP (Application Processors)
  - c. Addition of Digital Multiline Terminal data port
- 8. The system clock/calendar is entered using a 24-hour clock, and the month, day and date.

# Periodic Time Indication Tone

# **General Description**

This feature provides a periodic tone to the station user who has made an outgoing call. This feature can be allowed or denied for each station.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. This feature is allowed or denied in the stations' Class of Service assignment using PCPro or the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT). Additionally, this feature can be allowed or denied on a system basis for Analog CO Line and Tie Lines.
- 2. The Periodic Time Indication Tone is 80 ms. in duration. The interval between tones is programmable from 32 seconds to 724 seconds (180 seconds as set in default).
- 3. Outgoing calls initiated by the Attendant will not have this feature.

# **Pooled Line Access**

#### **General Description**

A line key can be assigned to access Pooled Lines. Each line key will allow incoming, outgoing, or both-way access to a trunk route.

## Station Application

All Digital Multiline Terminals.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To originate a call on Pooled Lines

- 1. Go off-hook and select the Pooled Line key. The Virtual Line key is seized if it is available. If the Virtual Line key is not available, the Primary Extension is seized. If neither line is available, Pooled Line Access is impossible.
- 2. Receive dial tone from a trunk in that Pooled Line's assigned trunk route.
- 3. Dial desired number.

#### To answer a call on Pooled Lines

- 1. Go off-hook and select the ringing line key.
- 2. Converse.

- 1. When all trunks in the Pooled Line group are busy, no visual indication is provided on the associated line key LED. However, a different line key can be assigned for this purpose when required.
- 2. A user on a Pooled Line can access Call Park, Call Transfer, Conference, and Station Speed Dialing. Station Message Detail Recording will provide a record of calls made on a Pooled Line.
- 3. When all trunks in the Pooled Line are busy and access is attempted, busy tone is received.
- 4. If the system is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available.
- 5. When originating a call on Pooled Lines, the Virtual Line key that is seized is the first idle extension found by the key scanning program, starting at button number 1 (one) and counting up to the last line button assigned. Care should be taken in determining the line button assignments on Digital Multiline Terminals with Pooled Lines to prevent inadvertent (or undesired) selection of someone else's extension(s).

# Power Failure Transfer

#### **General Description**

This feature provides for specified trunks to be automatically connected to designated Single Line Telephones in the event of AC power loss. It is normally used when the system is not equipped with reserve power.

## Station Application

Single Line Telephones, Multiline Terminal w/Power Failure Adapter (DT330/DT730/DT750).

#### **Operating Procedure**

Operation is automatic upon loss of input power to the system.

- The COT blade has two Power Failure Transfer (PFT) circuits. When the system is in power failure operation, the PFT circuits automatically connect the trunks to the emergency telephones in the event of AC power failure.
- When the Power Failure Transfer feature is activated, telephone service is limited to incoming calls and/or outgoing calls through the serving C.O. The Power Failure Single Line Telephone must be compatible with the dialing scheme on the trunks, whether rotary dial or Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) dialing.
- 3. When the system is in power failure operation, Direct Inward Dialing (DID), CCSA, Tie Line and DISA calls cannot be received.
- 4. All calls in progress and/or established calls are lost when a power failure occurs.
- 5. When Single Line Telephones are used as the emergency telephones,
  - The Single Line Telephones can be used during only the AC power failure. (They cannot be used during the normal operation.)
  - When commercial power is restored, the system automatically initializes. However, the calls in progress and/or established calls on the emergency telephones are held until onhook.
- 6. When Multiline Terminals are used as the emergency telephones,
  - The Multiline Terminals have to be equipped with power failure adaptors.
  - The Multiline Terminals can be commonly used for the emergency telephones and telephones during normal operation.
  - When commercial power is restored, the system automatically initializes, dropping all calls in progress. (Enhancement from 8300 R2 Software)
     When DT300/DT700 series are used as emergency telephones, the calls in progress and/or established calls on the emergency telephones are held until on-hook.
- 7. Power Failure Transfer (PFT) lines should not be wired to common bells, since these require outside power sources and therefore will not operate.
- 8. If the Central Office provides ground-start trunks, Single Line Telephones must be equipped with ground buttons to complete calls over the exchange network.

# Priority Call

## **General Description**

This feature allows the Attendant to answer a call before other calls, at the Attendant's discretion.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To initiate a Priority Call from any station

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Priority Call number.

#### To answer a Priority Call at the Attendant Console

1. The Attendant presses the designated Priority Call key.

- 1. A Priority Call can be answered by pressing the Answer key, provided no other calls are waiting. If other calls are waiting, the Priority Call must be answered by pressing the designated Priority Call key to be answered first.
- 2. The designated Priority Call key must be assigned using the PCPro or the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 3. Two Priority Call numbers can be assigned. Separate Priority Call keys must be assigned at the Attendant Console.
- 4. The ability to place a Priority Call can be allowed or denied in Class of Service.
- 5. A Priority Call to an Attendant Console when the system is in night mode receives reorder tone.
- 6. When a station is assigned as the destination of a Priority Call and the station has set Call Forwarding, the Priority Call will follow the Call Forwarding setting.

# <u>Privacy</u>

#### **General Description**

This feature restricts Digital Multiline Terminal users from pressing a busy line key and entering a conversation unless permitted by the Digital Multiline Terminal user currently on that line key or if the line key is assigned for Direct Privacy Release.

# Direct Privacy Release

#### **General Description**

This feature allows a station user with a secondary appearance of another extension in the system to access that extension when it is being used by someone else. This feature allows for a simplified method for establishing a conference. In addition, this feature can be used to emulate PC dialing, where a single line extension connected to a PC can appear on a Digital Multiline Terminal and be accessed by the Digital Multiline Terminal user after the PC is completed dialing.

#### **Station Application**

All Digital Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### Accessing an extension already in use (lit steady red) by someone else

- 1. Press the line key associated with the extension to be accessed. The associated line key changes to green, and the display shows a conference in progress (left side of display: **CONF**).
- 2. Inform parties of your presence and converse.

#### **PC Dialing**

(With desired communication program loaded and ready within the PC)

- 1. Initiate the dialing sequence in the communication program. Modem dials out on associated single line extension.
- 2. After the modem has completed dialing, press the line key associated with the secondary appearance of the single line extension on the Digital Multiline Terminal.
- 3. On the PC, execute the command sequence to tell the modem to go on-hook.
- 4. Converse with called party when they answer.

#### **Service Conditions**

1. This feature can be allowed/denied to a Digital Multiline Terminal via Class of Service assignment.
- 2. This feature is allowed only when the extension to be accessed is in conversation with another extension or trunk. This feature is denied when the extension to be accessed is listening to a system tone (busy tone, service set tone, internal ringback tone, etc.).
- 3. Access is denied to an extension that has a camp-on set to it or has been overridden via Executive Override or Attendant Override.
- 4. The ability to access a busy extension that is making an outside (trunk) call prior to being answered is dependent on proper setting of the maximum digit dialed assignment.
- 5. This feature is denied on an extension that has been placed on Call Hold by another extension or has placed another party on Call Hold.
- 6. A station user can establish a three-party conference by pressing the busy line key, without using the primary extension of the station.

# <u>Manual Privacy Release</u>

# **General Description**

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal user to enter a conversation on a busy line key if the Multiline Terminal user already in the conversation allows them by releasing Privacy.

# **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To activate Privacy Release with a call in progress:

- 1. Press the **Conf** key. The Conf LED flashes.
- 2. Another station with the same line appearance presses that line key.
- 3. Privacy on that line is released and a three-party Conference is in progress.
- 4. Repeat above procedure to establish a four-party Conference, if desired.

## Service Conditions

- 1. When a line is busy and Manual Privacy Release has not been activated on that line, any attempt to access that line will result in busy tone.
- 2. Manual Privacy Release is available for Digital Multiline Terminals connected to any extension line key.
- 3. When a Digital Multiline Terminal user presses the **Conf** key, Privacy on the active line is released. If the **Conf** key is pressed again or another party enters the connection, Privacy is reestablished.
- 4. After a third party enters the conversation, the **Conf** key can be pressed again. Privacy is released and a fourth party is allowed to join the conversation by the same operating procedure.
- 5. Manual Privacy Release is activated only on a connection during which the **Conf** key is pressed. Once the station releases the connection, Manual Privacy Release is canceled and Privacy is restored.
- 6. A station user can establish a three-party conference by pressing the busy line key, without using the primary extension of the station.

# Private Lines

# **General Description**

Only a C.O. trunk assigned to that specific station is seized when a station user originates an outgoing C.O. call or when an incoming C.O. call is terminated at the station designated by Direct-In-Termination. In this manner, stations and C.O. trunks are to be associated on a 1-to-1 basis.

# Station Application

All Multiline Terminals and Single line Telephones.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

# Service Conditions

- 1. Incoming and outgoing restriction assignments can be used to assure privacy.
- 2. The following features are available:
  - Conference
  - Delayed Ringing
  - Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)
  - Call Transfer
  - Call Park
  - Call Hold
  - Save and Repeat
  - Last Number Redial
  - Broker's Call
  - Station Speed Dialing using feature keys
- 3. When an outgoing call is placed, System Speed Dialing cannot be used.
- 4. The LED associated with the line key will be lit red when the trunk is busy, and green when being used by the station that selected that trunk.
- 5. For further information, refer to the Flexible Line Key Assignment, Flexible Ringing Assignment, and Trunk Direct Appearance features.
- 6. This feature is valid for outgoing calls from a Single line Telephone or Digital Multiline Terminal.
- 7. For an outgoing call, multiple trunks can be designated per station so that one specific trunk can be selected out of them for seizure.
- 8. The following are valid methods for making an outgoing call from a Private Line:
  - Dialing the C.O. trunk access code
  - Station/System Speed Dialing
  - Least Cost Routing

- Trunk Direct Appearance on a Digital Multiline Terminal
- Last Number Redial
- 9. Private Lines are not available when using Trunk Queuing-Outgoing and Timed Queue.
- 10. If a station uses a direct trunk line appearance on a Digital Multiline Terminal for an OG calling, the call is originated from the C.O. trunk corresponding to the key pressed.
- 11. Only C.O. (loop-start and ground-start) trunks and Tie Line trunks can be assigned as private lines.
- 12. If the designated trunk is busy, the system is able to hunt to the next trunk (following increasing trunk number order). When the route number of the trunk differs from the route number of the original designated trunk, hunting stops and the caller receives busy tone.
- 13. If a station uses a secondary extension on a Digital Multiline Terminal for an OG calling, the designated trunk for the primary extension of that station is seized.
- 14. A designated trunk cannot be seized unless the route of the trunk access code is the same as the route of that trunk.
- 15. In the case of an outgoing call from an Attendant Console or a tandem call, a trunk is seized normally, irrespective of this feature.
- 16. An Account Code may be entered using a function key programmed for Account Code entry or Account Code can be dialed on second dial tone.

# **Property Management System Interface**

# **General Description**

The system provides a data interface to a locally-provided Property Management System (PMS). This enables communication between the system and the PMS to provide computer control of Hotel/Motel features.

Major functions and their interactions are indicated below:

Automatic Wake-up	System	<b>←</b> →	PMS
Message Waiting	System	<b>←</b>	PMS
Automatic MW Lamp-off	System	<b>←</b> →	PMS
Check In/Check Out	System	← →	PMS
Direct Data Entry	System	← →	PMS
Maid Status	System	<b>←</b> →	PMS
Do Not Disturb	System	← →	PMS
Room Cutoff	System	<b>←</b> →	PMS
Room Status	System	<b>←</b> →	PMS
Room Change/Room Swap	System	<b>←</b>	PMS
Message Registration	System	← →	PMS
Guest Name Display	System	← →	PMS

# Station Application

Not applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

Operating procedures will vary with the locally-provided PMS.

## **Service Conditions**

- 1. One Interface Port is provided for PMS.
- 2. The system sends information relating to the following features to the PMS upon request from the PMS:
  - Do Not Disturb
  - Room Cutoff
- 3. PMS interfaces is available as follow:

Built-in PMS on IP (CPU) PMS connection is provided via TCP/IP port on CPU

## Service Conditions on Built-in PMS on IP

- 1. Ethernet blade is required.
- 2. When the Built-in PMS on IP is used, following functions can be operated only from the PMS:
  - Check In/Check Out

- Room Status
- 3. The use of the Hotel/Motel functions built in the CPU requires interaction with the PMS. On the PBX side, the status data necessary for implementing the functions is lost if system initialization occurs. In that case, the data needs to be restored by the recovery process from the PMS, upon request from the PBX.
- 4. The maximum lengths of the station number are six digits. The station number with seven-digit or longer numbers cannot be used.
- 5. There are two methods for billing control by using the PMS or by using the SMDR. It must be selected by system data programming. It is not possible to use both methods per system.
- 6. If the communications with PMS are lost, some services will not be available. Since it takes 120 to 180 seconds for the PBX to recognize the communication error after it occurs, those services will be available during that time.

Item	Condition
Physical layer	Ethernet
Connection layer	The Ethernet packet format conforms to the DIX standard.
TCP/IP core protocol	ARP, IP, ICMP, UDP, TCP
Socket interface	Conforming to the 4.3BSD socket interface
Transport protocol	TCP stream-type protocol
Application port number	60050 (fixed)
Number of connections	1
Client/server	Server: PBX Client: PMS
Transmission encoding	7-bit, ASCII code
Pseudo-normal condition	<ol> <li>At connection release</li> <li>Status monitoring text</li> </ol>

7. The interface conditions between PBX and PMS are listed below.

- 8. The CPU blade (in Remote Unit system, CPU blade in Main site) communicates with the PMS. In the communication settings of the PMS side, set the IP address of the CPU blade specified by system data to the address to be connected, and set the port number to 60050.
- 9. When the Built-in PMS on IP is used, only Maid/Room Status codes 1&2 can be dialed from the Guest Station. Maid/Room Status codes 3 thru 8 are NOT available.

#### Service Conditions on Printer connection

1. When the Built-in PMS on IP is used, below information regarding Hotel/Motel service can be automatically output to a Hotel/Motel Printer connected to an RS port of an CPU blade

## Automatic Waku-Up Set/Cancel

When Automatic Wake-Up is set/canceled from a guest station or an administrative terminal (Front Desk Instrument, DSS Console, Attendant Console or PMS terminal), date and time, guest station number and wake-up time are printed out. Setting/canceling station number or terminal type is also printed out when the feature is set or canceled from the administrative terminal.

## • Automatic Wake-Up Result

When Automatic Wake-Up is executed, the result of the wake-up attempt is printed out (Start Ringing, Answered, No Answer, Busy or Incomplete).

## • Do Not Disturb Set/Cancel

When Do Not Disturb is set or canceled from a guest station or an administrative terminal (Front Desk Instrument, DSS Console, Attendant Console or PMS terminal), date and time and guest station number are printed out. Setting/canceling station number or terminal type is also printed out when the feature is set or canceled from the administrative terminal.

## • Message Waiting Set/Cancel

When Message Waiting is set or canceled from an administrative terminal (Front Desk Instrument, DSS Console, Attendant Console or PMS terminal), date and time, guest station number, and setting/canceling station number (or terminal type) are printed out.

#### Room Cutoff Set/Cancel

When Room Cutoff is set or canceled from an administrative terminal (Front Desk Instrument, DSS Console, Attendant Console or PMS terminal), date and time, guest station number, and setting/canceling station number (or terminal type) are printed out.

## Check In/Check Out Set/Cancel

When Check In/Check Out is set or canceled from a PMS terminal, date and time and guest station number are printed out.

## PMS Interface Connected/Disconnected

When PMS interface is connected or disconnected, date and time of these events is printed out.

#### • Maid Status Change Result

When Maid Status is changed from a guest room station or an administrative terminal (Front Desk Instrument, DSS Console, Attendant Console or PMS terminal), date and time, guest station number, maid status number and maid ID are printed out.

## • Immediate Printout of Call Detailed Record

At the end of a call, the call detailed records are printed out immediately, such as called number, call start time, call duration, call charge, account code and authorization code. If the call record cannot be output to a printer due to some reasons, output information is stored in an CPU blade, and it is output as the printer is ready. The number of calls that can be stored is 64 calls. When an overflow occurs, the oldest call record is discarded and call record of the latest 64 calls are stored. This information is deleted at initialization of the system or CPU.

- 2. Whether to print out the above information can be selected for each service by system data programming.
- 3. The maximum number of station number digits that can be printed is 6 when the Built-in PMS on IP is used.
- 4. The maximum allowable number of printer output queues is 64 (fixed) when the Built-in PMS on IP is used. If this number is exceeded, the older queues are deleted.

- 5. The maximum number of connectable printer is 1 per system.
- 6. The connectable RS port of CPU blade is RS1 or RS2 only when the Built-in PMS on IP is used.
- 7. On printer connection, RS port only in UNIT#1 can be used in 8300R1 software. In 8300R2 software or later, RS ports in UNIT#1/#2/#3 can be used.
- 8. The time information such as service setting time (year, month, day, hours, and minutes) is based on main site time. Main site time is used also when the time information is output for a station accommodated in a remote site.

# Remote Hold

# **General Description**

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal user and an attendant to hold it on the line button of transferred terminal, by pressing the **Hold** key.

# Station Application

All Multiline Terminals and Attendant Consoles.

# **Operating Procedure**

## To set from Multiline Terminal

- 1. Multiline Terminal-A is talking with station/trunk party.
- 2. Press the Transfer key and dial the station number of Multiline Terminal-B.
  - a. Station/trunk party hears music on hold.
  - b. Digital Multiline Terminal-B is rung or notified call transfer by Voice Call.
  - c. The line button of Multiline Terminal-B is flashing to indicate the incoming transferred call.
- 3. Multiline Terminal-A presses the Hold key.
  - a. The ringing of Digital Multiline Terminal-B is stopped
  - b. The line button of Digital Multiline Terminal-B is flashing to indicate the call on hold.

## To set from Attendant Console

- 1. The Attendant is talking with station/trunk party.
- 2. Dial the target station number.
- 3. The Attendant Presses the **HOLD** key.

#### To answer

Press the line button on Digital Multiline Terminal-B or other terminals that have the line button of Multiline Terminal-B.

OR

From other stations, dial access code for Direct Call Pick-up and the station number of Multiline Terminal-B.

# **Service Conditions**

- 1. This feature is provided according to Class of Service.
- 2. If the called terminal is Single Line Telephone or PS, this feature is not activated.

3. After setting Remote Hold, if the call is not answered for pre-assigned time, the original Multiline Terminal/ the Attendant Console is recalled, even if the called Multiline Terminal is set Call Forwarding - No Answer. When the Attendant answers the recall, Remote Hold can be set again by pressing **HOLD** key.

# <u>Remote System Upgrade</u>

# **General Description**

SV8300 provides Online Remote System Upgrade via IP network. The SV8300 downloads the CPU upgrade program from FTP server using PCPro. Immediate or scheduled changeover to the upgrade program is available. It is also possible to change back to the previous program that was in use before the changeover (changeback).



## Program Download

Program Download is executed on line by PCPro command, in two ways: immediate download and scheduled download. The PBX functions can be used as usual during the download process.

# Program Changeover

Program Changeover is executed by PCPro command in three ways: automatic changeover, immediate changeover and scheduled changeover. With the scheduled changeover method, it is possible to have the changeover (and restart) executed at a specified time, e.g., during the midnight when the PBX is not used.

# Version Matching

Version Matching is executed by PCPro command, as required. PBX copies the updated side to the outdated side of MP Standby program, to match those program versions on line.

#### MP Program Download (FTP) for Remote Site

This feature is extended for Remote Site system in the Remote Unit network. By command entry from PCPro in the main site, the CPU program stored in the external FTP server is downloaded to the CPU of the remote site. The downloaded program stored in the CPU is changed over to the existing working CPU program. The FTP server can be located in the main site or in each remote site. If the remote site is operating in survival mode due to some reasons, the download by connecting PCPro to the remote site is also enabled.

Main UNIT orders main UNIT and Remote UNIT working together to download and changeover. FTP server used for downloading can be assigned for each UNIT. (UNITs can share one FTP server, too.)



Main Main (1)Order from PCPRO vVAN (2)Downloading PCPro(FTP server) Remote 02 FTP server

And the download by connecting PCPro to the Remote UNIT is also enabled if the remote site is operating in survival mode due to some reasons (bug, version mismatching etc.).

# **Station Application**

Not applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

Refer to the Maintenance Manual for operation of Remote System Upgrade.

# Service Conditions

## **General Conditions**

- 1. The call processing will stop only for the required time for program changeover, that is a reset time.
- 2. As the download protocol, "FTP (File Transfer Protocol)" is used.
- 3. As a FTP server, a PC must be prepared. With Windows2000 or WindowsXP, the attached IIS (Internet Information Server) can be used. Note that some FTP including IIS cannot assign a port number used for data transfer dynamically. In that case, after download is suspended or download is completed abnormally, it is not possible to retry to download until the port is released.
- 4. If the FTP server ID and password are not specified, anonymous login is used.
- 5. The download can be started in online mode, and the PBX remains on line throughout the download process. When the PBX changes over to the downloaded program, it is reset and then restarted.
- 6. Two TCP port numbers are used for transfer request and file transfer. (When the default TCP port number 00021 is used, Port=00021 is used for transfer request and Port=00020 is for file transfer.)
- 7. The download execution status can be checked visually with the L0 lamp (green) of CPU blade.
  - Downloading: Flash rapidly (240 IPM)
  - Download complete: Light on
  - Changeover complete: Light off
  - Download failed/interrupted: Flash slowly (120 IPM)
  - Version matching: Flash slowly (60 IPM)
  - Version matching complete: Light off
- 8. If any error is detected during the restart process that follows the download, the system is automatically reset and then restarted with the program in the outdated side (the program that was in use before the download). This is called automatic changeback. The changeback can be carried out manually as well.
- 9. Download execution, immediate program changeover and version matching cannot be executed off line. If it is attempted to execute, "CODE NOT USED" is displayed. Reading the data and setting of the execution date and time are possible in off line.
- 10. Program download or version matching cannot be executed during office data backup. If executed, WAIT, BUSY NOW is displayed. And also, the office data backup cannot be executed during the program downloading or version matching. If Automatic Office Data Backup is executed, WAIT, BUSY NOW is displayed and the backup of the day is stopped and will be executed on next day. Therefore, note that the time of office data backup once a day need to be set to a different time from the download time.

## **Program Download Conditions**

- 1. When executing the download, make sure that the FTP server stores all the LM1 files to be downloaded and the corresponding CHECKSUM.txt file. This function downloads the files specified in the <File name> field of the CHECKSUM.txt file.
- 2. The LM1 files and CHECKSUM.txt are stored in the directory specified when the download information is set in PCPro. The directory name is up to 32 characters in length. If no directory is specified, the default directory (FTP directory) is used.
- 3. At downloading, do not contain files other than necessary files (LM1, CHECKSUM.txt) in the download directory of the FTP server.

- 4. If the download is executed assigning the wrong office data such as the FTP server's IP address, the download cannot be executed again for about one minute after that.
- 5. Scheduled download is normally used to execute download at different times to prevent concentration of download, when all remote sites use a single FTP server and there are limit on the network traffic or on the number of simultaneous connection to FTP server.
- 6. The required time for a download is approximately 9 minutes. However this may increase depending on network traffic conditions or throughput of FTP server.
- 7. A standard time of main site is used as the clock for download time.
- 8. While setting a download start time, do not change the PBX clock.
- 9. When an immediate download is executed after a download time of scheduled download is set, the set download time is cleared.
- 10. The download time is cleared by power supply OFF/ON of the remote sites or change to BAID mode.

## **Program Changeover Conditions**

- 1. When program changeover is executed, the office data is automatically backed up.
- 2. If the download/version matching fails or is interrupted, the program changeover is not executed. When the changeover execution command is immediate one, it is cleared.
- 3. When the schedule of program changeover is executed during the system is off line, the program is not changed over.
- 4. When immediate changeover is executed, the CPU is reset after about 8 seconds.
- 5. When the PBX power is turned off or the CPU is reset just before immediate changeover or scheduled changeover (for 8 seconds before reset or during reset), the result of changeover cannot be guaranteed.
- 6. If the immediate changeover is executed after the time of scheduled changeover has been set, the scheduled changeover time is cancelled.
- 7. A standard time of main site is used as the clock for changeover time.
- 8. While setting the changeover time, do not change the PBX clock.
- 9. The changeover time is cleared by power supply OFF/ON of the remote sites or change to BAID mode.
- 10. To change the programs in main site and the remote sites simultaneously, it is preferable that the same time is specified in the scheduled changeover.
- 11. In the Automatic Changeover, if the system reset occurs 5 times in 3 minutes, the program is automatically changed back.

In the Automatic Changeover, if the system is initialized 3 times and forced to be survival mode due to the errors in the remote site start up sequence (timeout of initial sequence, AP start up failure), the program is automatically changed back. However, in the survival mode due to network disconnection, the automatic changeover is not executed.

# Version Matching Conditions

- 1. If the download execution command is set during the version matching, the matching process is halted and the download is executed.
- 2. If the immediate changeover command is set during the version matching, the changeover is executed after the matching process is completed.
- 3. The required time for a version matching is approximately 5 minutes.

## **Remote Site Conditions**

- 1. To operate this feature from PCPro connected to a main site, the remote site must be in normal operation mode.
- 2. When the operation is performed from PCPro connected to a main site and the download instruction becomes time out because of difficulties in transmission, it results in "HARDWARE ERROR".
- 3. When the download fails, the L0 lamp of CPU stays flashing, and it cannot be off from the main site. To turn it off, cancel the external alarm from PCPro connected to the remote site.

# <u>Remote Unit</u>

# **General Description**

When SV8300 Units are installed at remote site, and connected to a SV8300 at main site over IP network, the Main Site system controls and maintains the Remote Units operation as one single system. If a communication failure occurs between the Main Site and Remote Site, the Remote Site automatically changes over to a survival mode and operates as a stand-alone system.

Following figure shows an image of Remote Unit system.



## System Outline

- The CPU blade at Main Site controls call processing, and Remote Site follows the Main Site in normal operation mode.
- Remote Site can accommodate analog Single Line Telephones, Digital Multiline Terminal, PS, IP Multiline Terminal, and LT/AP blades.
- Local Switch (TDSW) at Remote Site connects a CO call when the Remote Site is directly connected to the GSTN. (Remote-1 in the above figure)
- In the case of connections between Main Site and Remote Site, or Remote Site and Remote Site, the voice path is connected via Peer-to-Peer or VoIPDB.
- If the communications between Main Site and Remote Site are interrupted, the Remote Site starts a survival mode operation after the system reset.

## **Survival Mode Operation**

- Remote Site system watches a Keep Alive signal sent from Main Site regularly.
- If a line failure occurs (Keep Alive signal is not received), Remote Site resets the own system and starts survival mode operation as a stand-alone system to control the call processing within the Remote Site.
- During survival mode operation, Remote Site system checks regularly whether the communications with Main Site is possible or not. When the Remote Site regards that the communications are possible, the Remote Site will change over to the normal mode to communicate with the Main Site automatically or manually.



## **Link Down Notice**

This feature displays the link state between Main Site and Remote Site on the designated Digital Multiline Terminal or IP Multiline Terminal at both sites, and allows users at both sites to notice the link failure.



## Log in destination of IP station (IP Multiline Terminal/Softphone)

SV8300 enables to log in any Units because accommodating destination of IP station is not limited by system data. Besides, same information can be seen from any Units with log in because all information of Dial by Name and Call History is accumulated in Main Unit (UNIT#01).

#### Backup Call Routing to ISDN in Remote Unit Survival Mode

Calls within a Remote Unit network are made by dialing a station number. If IP network fails, the Remote Site system works as a survival mode. In this case, calls to Main/Remote Sites can be automatically routed via ISDN network. When the calling station dials the called station number, the system translates that number to the outside telephone number and makes the outgoing call via ISDN.



Backup Call Routing to ISDN in Remote PIM Survival Mode

# **Station Application**

All stations except following. Attendant Console, Desk Console, Add-On Module and ISDN Terminal are not available at Remote Site.

# **Operating Procedure**

The same operating procedure as the Main Site applies for each service feature at Remote Site.

## To display link down notice on a Multiline Terminal

- 1. When a link down occurs, the Link Down Notice button of Multiline Terminal that has been designated in system programming flashes rapidly in red (240IPM).
- 2. Press the flashing button. "Link Down to Site xx" (xx: Site No.) is displayed on the LCD and the button flashes slowly in red (60IPM).
- 3. After six seconds, the LCD display returns to Clock/Calendar display. If you press the button again, the message is displayed every time.

#### To confirm link ready notice and operation mode on a Multiline Terminal

- 1. When a link recovers, the lamp of Link Down Notice button flashes intermittently in green.
- 2. Press the flashing button. "Link Ready to Restore xx" (xx: Site No.) is displayed on the LCD during survival mode operation.
- 3. After six seconds, the LCD display returns to Clock/Calendar display. If you press the button again, the message is displayed every time.
- 4. When the Remote Site returns to normal operation mode that is subordinate to the Main Site, the lamp goes out.
- 5. Press the Link Down Notice button. "Normal Condition: R-PIM" is displayed on the LCD.

#### To move together with a terminal to a visitor site

- 1. Log out on your terminal, using the logout feature access code or the Logout feature key.
- 2. Move to another site (visitor site).
- 3. Specify the DRS of the terminal (**Note**) and reset its IP address, subnet mask and gateway address manually or using the DHCP server.
- 4. Log in by entering your station number and password to the visitor site.
- 5. Start using your terminal.

#### To move only with a station number to a visitor site

- 1. Log out on your terminal, using the logout feature access code or the Logout feature key.
- 2. Move to another site (visitor site).
- 3. Log in on a terminal where no one has logged in at the visitor site by entering your station number and password.
- 4. Start using the new terminal.

#### To move together with a terminal to a visitor site without logout operation

- 1. Turn off the power of the terminal or disconnect its cable. The terminal will be logged out 1 or 2 minutes later.
- 2. Move to another site (visitor site).
- 3. Specify the DRS of the terminal (**Note**) and reset its IP address, subnet mask and gateway address manually or using the DHCP server.
- 4. Log in by entering your station number and password to the visitor site.
- 5. Start using your terminal.

#### To move only with a station number without logout operation and override your station data

- 1. Move to another site (visitor site) without logout operation on your terminal.
- 2. Log in on a terminal where no one has logged in at the visitor site by entering your station number and password.
- 3. "Override?" is displayed on the LCD of the new terminal.
- 4. Press the Yes key.
- 5. The terminal that you have left on the original site will be logged out.
- 6. Start using the new terminal.

#### To return from the visitor site to the home site together with a terminal

- 1. Log out on your terminal, using the logout feature access code or the Logout feature key.
- 2. Return to the original site (home site).
- 3. Specify the DRS of the terminal (**Note**) and reset its IP address, subnet mask and gateway address manually or using the DHCP server.
- 4. Log in by entering your station number and password to the home site.
- 5. Start using your terminal.

#### To return from the visitor site to the home site only with a station number

- 1. Log out on the terminal in the visitor site, using the logout feature access code or the Logout feature key.
- 2. Return to the original site (home site).
- 3. Log in on your original terminal accommodated in the original site (home site) by entering your station number and password.
- 4. Start using the original terminal.

#### To return from the visitor site to the home site together with a terminal without logout operation

- 1. Turn off the power of the terminal or disconnect its cable. The terminal will be logged out 1 or 2 minutes later.
- 2. Return to the original site (home site).
- 3. Specify the DRS of the terminal (**Note**) and reset its IP address, subnet mask and gateway address manually or using the DHCP server.
- 4. Log in by entering your station number and password to the home site.
- 5. Start using your terminal.

#### To return from the visitor site to the home site only with a station number without logout operation

- 1. Return to the original site (home site) without logout operation on the terminal in the visitor site.
- 2. Log in on your terminal accommodated in the original site (home site) by entering your station number and password.
- 3. "Override?" is displayed on the LCD of your terminal.
- 4. Press the Yes key.
- 5. The terminal that you have left on the visitor site will be logged out.
- 6. Start using your original terminal.
- **Note:** Be sure to reset the terminal DRS setting (change the primary address to the DRS address for the site to which you have moved).

## **Service Conditions**

### **General Conditions**

- 1. Main Site should be SV8300.
- 2. Remote Site should be SV8300.
- 3. Key FD required for the whole system must be loaded to the Main Site.

- 4. The number of accommodated terminals/trunks in Main Site and Remote Site should be a maximum of 1500 ports in the whole system.
- 5. The TCP/IP network is required between Main Site and Remote Site. The closed and bandwidth guaranteed network is preferable, such as IP-VPN (Layer 3 VPN) or wide area Ethernet service (Layer 2 VPN). Following table shows the network requirement between Main Site and Remote Site.

ltem	Requirement
Protocol	TCP/IP transparent
Maximum Delay Time	One-way Maximum 100 ms, return-way Maximum 200 ms (Recommended) One-way Maximum 120 ms, return-way Maximum 240 ms
Required Bandwidth (Control)	50 kbps
Required Bandwidth (Voice)	Depending on the traffic

If the network is short of the requirement, it may cause the delay operation of system, the delay and deterioration of voice packets, disconnection of calls, and frequent changeover to survival mode at Remote Site.

- 6. The CPU blade at Remote Site has the same system data as that at Main Site, because Remote Site automatically gets the data from Main Site at the time of setup. In normal operation, Main Site automatically copies the system data to Remote Site through the network once a day.
- 7. This feature is not compatible with Fusion service of 2400 IPX.
- 8. Spanning Tree (IEEE 802.1d) function is not available. Be sure to disable Spanning Tree function in the switching hub that is connected with the CPU blade, VoIPDB and IP Multiline Terminal.
- 9. LACP (Link Aggregation Control Protocol, IEEE 802.3ad) function is not available. Be sure to disable LACP function in the switching hub that is connected with the CPU blade, VoIPDB and IP Multiline Terminal.

## **Conditions on System Configuration**

- 1. The number of Remote Sites is a maximum of 46.
- Remote Site can accommodate the following blades. BRT, PRT (ISDN), CCT(CCIS), DT1 VoIPDB, DLC (Note), LC, COT, ODT, CSI

Note: Attendant Console, Desk Console, Add-On Module are not mountable at Remote Site.

- 3. The number of trunks accommodated at one Remote Site should be a maximum of 512.
- 4. Following is connected to the LAN port of the CPU blade at Main Site. Peer-to-Peer CCIS, OAI server, PCPro, SMDR, PMS

#### Conditions on Survival Mode at Remote Site

- 1. Remote Site starts survival mode operation in the following cases.
  - a. When the communications (Keep Alive signal) in every 30 seconds between Main Site and Remote Site are interrupted for a certain time (60 seconds in default, variable) on normal mode operation.
  - b. When Remote Site cannot be connected to Main Site or is not allowed to connect to Main Site after the system reset of the Remote Site.

- 2. Remote Site is reset automatically to change the operation from normal mode to survival mode when it detects an interruption of the communications from/to Main Site.
- 3. When Remote Site starts the survival mode operation, the fault information "Reset from SV8300 PC Pro" is registered to the Remote Site. In addition, "Communication failure between Main Site and Remote Site occurred" (fault information 42) is registered in Main Site.
- 4. Remote Site on survival mode checks at every 30 seconds if the communications to Main Site are possible. When the Remote Site regards that the communications are possible, "Communication failure between Main Site and Remote Site recovered" (fault information 52) is registered to Main Site only.
- 5. When Remote Site on survival mode regards that the communications to Main Site are possible, manual changeover (system reset) is required. Automatic changeover (reconnection to Main Site) is also selectable in system programming. At the automatic changeover, Remote Site system is initialized and the calls on going are disconnected due to the reset of terminals.

## **Conditions on Service Features**

- 1. The system clock at Remote Site synchronizes with the system clock at Main Site. If the communications to Main Site are interrupted, Remote Site does not synchronize and operates at the hardware clock on the CPU blade at Remote Site.
- 2. Remote Site cannot accommodate the built-in SIP trunk on the CPU blade.
- 3. A different metering area at each Remote Site is not available because Main Site corrects all call metering through the whole system. If a call is originated from the COT at Remote Site, it is charged as the call originated from the COT at Main Site.
- 4. BGM service and Internal Zone Paging should not be used at Remote Site considering the traffic on the network.
- 5. Digital Multiple line operation of Multiline Terminals can be used among different sites. In this case, the network should have 10 Mbps or more bandwidth.
- 6. Automated Attendant should not be used at Remote Site considering the traffic.
- 7. Unavailable services at Remote Site are as follows.
  - Add-On Module and ISDN Terminal are not mountable.
  - VRS service is not available.
- 8. Different numbering plan for every site must not be assigned.
- 9. Since Main Site controls OAI, OAI clients cannot be used at Remote Site during survival mode operation.
- 10. Each Remote Site must provide a hold tone to the stations at the Remote Site.
  - External hold tone (using Jack on the CPU blade): Tone source is required for each site.
  - Internal hold tone: Available
  - Hold tone using VRS: Not available

#### **Conditions on Maintenance**

- 1. You can connect PCPro to Remote Site via LAN. A built-in modem is not available in SV8300 PCPro connection to Remote Site.
- 2. Do not set and change the system data at Remote Site, except setting the Remote Site number. If the system data is set and changed at Remote Site, normal operation is not guaranteed. In addition, the system data copy from Main Site overwrites the system data in Remote Site once a day.
- 3. SNMP is not available at Remote Site.
- 4. Remote System Upgrade is available via LAN (FTP) at each site.

- 5. Resident system programming must not be used.
- 6. AP program upgrade is not available for the AP blades at Remote Site.
- 7. The MJ/MN alarm indications are not available at Remote Site. If a fault occurs at Remote Site, the fault is notified to the Main Site and the MJ/MN alarm is indicated at the Main Site.
- 8. On-line expansion for LC/DLC/COT blades is supported and it enables the tone/path connection even if the system data copy is not activated to the Remote Site. After completing all expansions for LC/DLC/COT blades, be sure to execute the system data copy to the Remote Site. Note that the expanded data will not be added if the Remote Site starts survival mode operation before the system data copy.
- 9. After changing the IP address and TCP port numberVoIPDB, the changed data is reflected when the Make Busy key of the corresponding VoIPDB card is set to ON then OFF, even if the system data copy is not executed. This is only available for change of IP address and TCP port number of IP-VoIPDB.

## **Conditions on Link Down Notice**

- 1. Link Down Notice is available only for Digital Multiline Terminal and IP Multiline Terminal (SIP) accommodated in SV8300. This is not available for a single line telephone.
- 2. For message display, Digital Multiline Terminal/IP Multiline Terminal (SIP) with 24-digit or more LCD is recommended. 16-digit LCD may not display all messages properly.
- 3. Notification message can be displayed regardless of idle or busy state of Digital Multiline Terminal, writing the message over the present display. After six seconds, the display returns to the Clock/Calendar display automatically.
- 4. The system detects a Link Down on condition that UDP connection between Main Site and Remote Site is interrupted for 20-50 seconds (variable in system programming).
- 5. The system detects the Link Ready on condition that UDP connection between Main Site and Remote Site recovers for 110-150 seconds (variable in system programming). After the link is ready, the lamp of button keeps flashing during the Remote Site operates on survival mode. Since the color of lamp and the indication interval changes, an administrator at the Remote Office can changeover the system operation from survival mode to normal remote mode according to this indication.
- 6. When the link between Main Site and Remote Site recovers and the Remote Site starts subordinate operation to the Main Site, the flashing lamp of the button goes out.

## Conditions on Backup Call Routing to ISDN in Remote Unit Survival Mode

#### General Conditions

- 1. ISDN trunk must be accommodated in the site where this feature is used. Both the basic rate interface (BRI) and the primary rate interface (PRI) can be used. And there is no restriction of BRT/PRT firmware.
- 2. The calling side terminals are Single Line Telephone, Digital Multiline Terminal, IP Multiline Terminal (SIP), Soft phone, PS, and DID trunk (trunk with caller ID information). The table below shows the operational availability of the ISDN routing by terminal combination of calling and called side. See Conditions of ISDN Routing Operation for details.

Called side Calling side	Digital Multiline Terminal, IP Multiline Terminal (SIP), Soft Phone, SLT	PS	Attendant console ISDN terminal Virtual station
Digital Multiline Terminal, IP Multiline Terminal (SIP), Soft Phone, SLT	Х	Δ	-
PS	X	Δ	-
Virtual station (Sub-line origination)	Х	Δ	-
DID Trunk	Х	Δ	-
Ring down trunk	Х	Δ	-
Attendant Console	-	-	-
ISDN Terminal	-	-	-

X: Available, -: Not available,  $\Delta$ : Partly available (with some conditions)

- 3. When this feature is used, tenant must be assigned in each site.
- 4. While an ISDN routing connection is established, if the site in survival mode returns to normal mode, the call is disconnected.

### ■ Conditions of ISDN Routing Operation

- 1. The ISDN routing is operable not only from the remote site to the main site, but also from main to remote, and from remote to remote.
- 2. The ISDN routing is performed only 1) when a call is originated from a station to a station within a Remote Unit system, 2) when a station places a call on hold and originates a call to another station (in Consultation Hold), and 3) when a call terminates from DID trunk to a station. (Voice Mail station is included)
- 3. When the terminating destination is a PS or there may be a case where the intended ISDN routing is not available, because the terminal's location cannot be specified. The terminal is considered to be located in the site registered for each PS virtual station number in system data, and whether to enable the ISDN routing to the site is decided. The routing call cannot terminate to the PS, if it is moving to the site in survival mode where the PS does not originally belong. And also, if the PS is moving from the site where it normally belongs, the PS cannot originate a call by the ISDN routing.
- 4. When the terminating destination is a virtual station, a station in another office or with trunk origination across the sites, the ISDN routing is disabled. With a trunk termination across the sites, the ISDN routing is operable, such as the case that a call terminates from a trunk in a site to a station in another site.
- 5. The ISDN routing starts either when the site of the calling station is in survival mode, or when the site of the called station is in survival mode. Therefore, even if the transmission between the main and the remote is unavailable, the ISDN routing is not performed until a mode switches to survival mode.
- 6. Whether to enable the ISDN routing can be specified by system data programming for each tenant of the calling station and the station's service restriction class. When the calling side is a trunk, it is specified by the trunk route setting.
- 7. Only the ISDN trunk origination is supported to enable the backup call routing. Route origination, route advance origination and LCR are available.
- 8. For the ISDN routing, a trunk access code must be assigned for each calling tenant in system data programming.
- 9. The designation method of terminating destination of ISDN routing can be selected from the following according to setting data for each terminating station tenant.
  - Designation of terminating destination per station basis
  - Designation of terminating destination per terminating tenant basis
  - Designation of subaddress per terminating tenant basis
- 10. If the entire ISDN origination trunks are busy at ISDN routing, the calling party receives reorder tone.
- 11. The terminating trunk should be an ISDN trunk.
- 12. On an origination to the ISDN routing, the peg count for the number of origination to the ISDN routing is counted. Acquiring the peg count in the main site is possible. It is counted in the Remote Unit also, but the data may not be relevant because it becomes indefinite when the remote site returns to normal mode.
- 13. For trunk selection on an origination to the ISDN routing, it is performed in the tenant of the calling station in the case of station-to-station calling, and it is performed in the tenant of terminating trunk in the case of trunk to station calling.
- 14. The area code restriction and the billing on an origination to ISDN routing are performed in the terminating station. However, billing for the remote site in survival mode is not possible.
- 15. As a caller ID on origination to ISDN routing, the caller ID of the calling station is notified in the case of station-to-station calling, and the caller ID of the terminating station is notified in the case of trunk to station calling.
- 16. The ISDN routing is also operable when calls are originated with following calling operations:

- Last Number Redial
- Outgoing Call History (Stack Dial)
- Speed Dialing One touch key
- Station Speed Dialing / System Speed Dialing
- Voice Mail Retrieve
- Hotline / Delayed Hotline

## Conditions of Routing Methods

## **Designation of Terminating Destination per Station Basis**

- 1. When the system data for the terminating destination number per station basis is not copied to the site of the calling station, this feature is not operated.
- 2. When the terminating destination is a virtual station, this method is not available.

## **Designation of Terminating Destination per Terminating Tenant Basis**

1. When the system data for the terminating destination number per terminating tenant basis is not copied to the site of the calling station, this feature is not operated.

## **Designation of Subaddress per Terminating Tenant Basis**

- 1. It depends on the ISDN network specification whether the terminating subaddress is usable.
- 2. When the system data for the terminating destination number per terminating tenant basis is not copied to the site of the calling station, this feature is not operated.

#### Other Conditions

1. The priority of this feature and other service features are as follows.

#### Service features that operate on a station calling

Service Features	Priority
Restriction of connection between tenants	High
MA Forwarding	<b>A</b>
ISDN Routing with survival mode of Remote Unit: Designate a desti-	
nation per station/tenant	
Multiline Terminal Attendant Position: Night Transfer	
Call Forwarding - Logout	
Call Forwarding - All Calls/Split Call Forwarding - All Calls	
UCD	
Do Not Disturb	
Station Hunting	
Call Forwarding - Busy Line/Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line	★
Call Forwarding - No Answer/Split Call Forwarding - No Answer	Low

The features with lower priority than ISDN routing are performed in the site after trunk termination by ISDN routing.

2. Since billing operation in the main site (SMDR is also located in the main site) is a condition of the Remote Unit feature, if the calling party is a station in the main site, the billing is performed in the same way as a normal trunk origination. Meanwhile, if the calling party is a station in the remote site, billing is not possible.

X: Available

# List of Service Features Operation

			-: Not available			
Samiaa Fasturaa	Main Unit	Remote Unit				
Service realures	Main Onit	Normal Mode	Survival Mode			
Multiline Terminal, SLT operation	X	X	X			
IP Multiline Terminal (SIP) operation	X	X	X			
COT, LDT, ODT	X	X	X			
Attendant Console	X	-	-			
Add-On Module	X	-	-			
DSS Console	X	X	X			
ISDN Terminal	X	-	-			
OAI client	X	X	-			
PS, ZT	X	X	X			
Trunk IC/OG call (CO, Tie line)	X	X	X			
Caller ID Class	X	X	X			
Caller ID Display (MFC, T1-ANI)	X	-	-			
Caller ID Display (ISDN)	X	X	X			
Caller ID-Station	X	X	X			
CCIS	X	X	X			
SMDR	Х	-	-			
PCPro (LAN)	X	X	X			
PCPro (Modem)	X	-	X			
System Data change by SV8300 PCPro	X	-	X			
SNMP	Х	-	-			
VLAN	Х	X	X			
Fault Message registration	Х	-	X (Note 1)			
Announcement Service	Х	-	-			
Automated Attendant	X	-	-			
Conference (Three/Four Party)	X	X	X			
Internal Zone Paging	Х	-	-			

**Note 1:** Fault message during survival mode disappears when Remote Site returns to the normal mode.

# System Port Capacity of Remote UNIT Network

$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$				1 Unit 2 Units 3 Units 4 Units		System Max.						
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	Item		2Ux1	2Ux2	2Ux3	2Ux6 2Ux9 2Ux12		Standalone		Ione Remote Unit		
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	Blade Slo	ts	6 12 18 36 54 72				7	2	900			
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	Dente	Physical Port	108	216	324	648	972	1296	1296	20.49	1536	20.49
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	Ports	Virtual Port			15	536	1		1536	2048	1536	2048
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$		SLT (-24V)	96	192	288	576	864	1152	1152		1536	
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c } \hline Digital Multiline Terminal (-48V) \\ D^{term } Series i/ \\ DT300) \\ \hline Digital Multiline Terminal (-48V) \\ Dual Port Model) \\ \hline Dual Port Model) \\ \hline (Note 1) \\ \hline DSS console \\ (Note 2) \\ \hline Desk Console \\ (Note 3) \\ \hline SDN Terminal \\ (BR1) \\ \hline T-Skin UMS & 48 & 96 \\ \hline In-Skin UMS & 48 & 96 \\ \hline In-Skin UMS & 48 & 96 \\ \hline IP Multiline \\ Terminal (D^{term} IP \\ \hline IP Multiline \\ Terminal (D^{term} IP \\ \hline ID24 \\ \hline Income Terminal (D^{term} IP \\ \hline ID24 \\ $		SLT (-48V)	24	48	72	144	216	288	288		1536	
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c } \hline Terminal (-48V) \\ D^{term} Series i/ \\ DT300 \\ \hline Digital Multiline \\ Terminal (-48V) \\ D^{term/with APR} \\ [Dual Port Mode]) \\ (Note 1) \\ \hline DSS console \\ (for D^{term} Series i/ \\ DT300 Series) \\ \hline (Note 2) \\ \hline Desk Console \\ (Note 3) \\ \hline SDN Terminal \\ (BR1) \\ \hline In-Skin UMS & 48 & 96 \\ \hline In-Skin UMS & 48 & 96 \\ \hline In-Skin UMS & 48 & 96 \\ \hline IP Multiline \\ Terminal (D^{term} IP \\ \hline IP Multiline \\ Terminal (D^{term} IP \\ \hline ID21 \\ \hline ID22 \\ \hline ID23 \\ \hline ID24 \\ \hline ID24 \\ \hline ID24 \\ \hline ID24 \\ \hline ID23 \\ $		Digital Multiline										
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$		Terminal (-48V)	06	102	200	576	864	1152	1152		1536	
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c } \hline DT300 & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & $		D <sup>term</sup> Series i/	90	192	200	570	004	1152	1152		1550	
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$		DT300)										
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$		Digital Multiline										
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$		Terminal (-48V)	51	1.09	160	224	106	610	610		760	
IDual Port Mode])       (34)       (103)       (102)       (324)       (480)       (043) <td></td> <td>D<sup>term</sup>/with APR</td> <td>54 (54)</td> <td>(108)</td> <td>(162)</td> <td>(324)</td> <td>480</td> <td>(648)</td> <td>(648)</td> <td></td> <td>(768)</td> <td></td>		D <sup>term</sup> /with APR	54 (54)	(108)	(162)	(324)	480	(648)	(648)		(768)	
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $		[Dual Port Mode])	(34)	(108)	(102)	(324)	(400)	(046)	(048)		(708)	
Port       DSS console (for D <sup>term</sup> Series i/ DT300 Series) (Note 2)       32       32       32       32         Desk Console (Note 3)       32       33       33       33       33       33       33	Physical	(Note 1)										
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c } \hline (for D^{term} Series i/ DT300 Series) \\ \hline DT300 Series) \\ \hline (Note 2) \\ \hline Desk Console \\ \hline (Note 3) \\ \hline ISDN Terminal \\ (BRI) \\ \hline ISDN Terminal \\ (BRI) \\ \hline ZT/CS interface \\ (CSI) \\ \hline In-Skin UMS & 48 & 96 \\ \hline In-Skin UMS & 48 & 96 \\ \hline IP Multiline \\ Terminal (D^{term} IP \\ \hline ID24 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 32 \\ 8 \\ 1536 \\ \hline 256 \\ 384 \\ \hline 128 \\ \hline 1024 \\ \hline \end{array} \end{array} $	Port	DSS console		1		1	1					
DT300 Series)		(for D <sup>term</sup> Series i/			-	22			22		22	
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c } \hline (Note 2) & & & & & & \\ \hline Desk Console \\ (Note 3) & & & & & & & & \\ \hline ISDN Terminal \\ (BRI) & & 48 & 96 & 114 & 256 & 256 \\ \hline ZT/CS interface \\ (CSI) & & 48 & 96 & 114 & 288 & 384 & 384 \\ \hline In-Skin UMS & 48 & 96 & 1128 & 128 \\ \hline IP Multiline \\ Terminal (D^{term} IP & & & 1024 & 1024 \\ \hline \end{array} $		DT300 Series)			2	52			32		52	
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c } \hline Desk Console & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & &$		(Note 2)										
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c } \hline (Note 3) & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & $		Desk Console				0			0		0	
ISDN Terminal (BRI)       48       96       114       256       256       1536       256         ZT/CS interface (CSI)       48       96       114       288       384       384       384         In-Skin UMS       48       96       128       128       128       128         IP Multiline Terminal (D <sup>term</sup> IP       1024       1024       1024       1024		(Note 3)				0			0	1526	0	1520
(BRI)     40     50     114     250     250     250       ZT/CS interface (CSI)     48     96     114     288     384     384       In-Skin UMS     48     96     128     128     128       IP Multiline Terminal (D <sup>term</sup> IP     1024     1024     1024		ISDN Terminal	48	96	114		256		256	1536	256	1536
$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$		(BRI)	40	90	114		230		230		230	
In-Skin UMS     48     96     114     200     504     504     504       IP Multiline     Terminal (D <sup>term</sup> IP     1024     1024     1024		ZT/CS interface	48	96	114	288 384			384		384	
In-Skin UMS         48         96         128         128         128           IP Multiline Terminal (D <sup>term</sup> IP         1024         1024         1024		(CSI)	-10	70	114	200	288 384				504	
IP Multiline10241024Terminal (D <sup>term</sup> IP)10241024		In-Skin UMS	48	96		128			128		128	
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$		IP Multiline										
		Terminal (D <sup>term</sup> IP			10	)24			1024		1024	
Series i)		Series i)										
SIP Multiline Ter-		SIP Multiline Ter-			1.0	24			1024		1024	
minal (D1700 1024 1024 1024		minal (DT/00			10	)24			1024		1024	
Virtual Series)	Virtual	Series)			1(	0.04			1024		1024	
Port Softphone 1024 1024 1024	Port	Softphone			10	)24			1024		1024	
1024 1024 1024		W1F1 Handset			10	)24			1024		1024	
(MH240)		(MH240)			5	10			510		512	
rs         312         312         312           DSS consols (for					3	12			512		512	
D55 COIISOIC (101 DT700 Series) 22 22 22		DSS console (for			~	20			20		22	
(Note 2)		(Note 2)			2	14			52		52	

SV8300 Maximum System Port Capacity

	Itom	1 Unit 2 Units 3 Units 4 Units		4 Units	System Max.							
	item		2Ux1 2Ux2 2Ux3 2Ux6 2Ux9 2Ux12				Standalone Remote L			te Unit		
	Central	COT	48	96	144	288	432	512	512		512	
	Office Trunk	DID	24	48	72	144	216	288	288		512	
	Tie Line Trunk	E&M	24	48	72	144	216	288	288		512	
	BRI Trun	ik	48	96	144		256		256	256		
Physical Port	PRI (23B Trunk	+D)	96	192	288		504		504		504	
	PRI (30B Trunk	+D)	93	186	279		512		512	512	512	512
	DTI (T1)	Trunk	96	192	288		504		504		504	
CCIS (1.5M) Trunk		96	192	288		384		384		384		
	CCIS (2N	A) Trunk	93	186	279		496		496		496	
Virtual	IP Trunk (P2P CC)	[S)		512				512		512		
Port	SIP Truni (Note 3)	k		96					96		96	
VoIP	W/RTP			128 256 384 512				512	512		51	2+
Channel	W/sRTP	(Note 6)		96 192 288				384	38	34	38	4+
Modem C	hannel <b>(Nc</b>	ote 3)							1			1
VRS Mess	sage (Note	e 3)			8	3			8		8	
MF Sende	r (Note 3)	)	64					64		64		
Caller ID	Caller ID Receiver (Note 4) 52 64			64	64	64	64					
MF Receiver (Note 4) 52 64			64		64							
DTMF Re	ceiver (NC	Note 4) 32								3	2	
Caller ID	Sender (No	ote 4)	16					1	6	1	6	
3/4-Party C Resources	Party Conference 64 128		128	128	128	128						
32-Party C Resources	Conference (Note 5)				3	32			32	120	32	120

SV8300 Maximum System Port Capacity (Continued)

2U=Expansion Chassis

- **Note 1:** When using  $D^{term}$  with APR (Dual Port Mode), the physical ports for analog station shown in parenthesis are required in addition to the physical ports for Multiline Terminal.
- **Note 2:** The total number of following DSS Console is maximum 32 per system. DSS Console (for D<sup>term</sup> Series i/DT300 Series) DSS Console (for DT700 Series)
- **Note 3:** *Available at main unit (UNIT#1) only.*
- **Note 4:** *The total number of following functions is maximum 52 per Unit. Caller ID Receiver* 
  - MF Receiver
  - DTMF Receiver
  - Caller ID Sender

**Note 5:** *The following conference groups can be configured.* 

- One, 32-Party conference group
- Two, 16-Party conference groups
- Four, eight-Party conference groups

**Note 6:** *It is not available in R1/R2 version.* 

# <u>Reserve Power</u>

# **General Description**

This feature provides backup power from a 24-volt battery source in the event of a commercial power failure.

# **Station Application**

Not applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

# Service Conditions

- 1. Batteries should be installed inside the Chassis or separately from the system.
- 2. Sealed lead acid (or maintenance-free) batteries must be locally provided.
- 3. No interruption of system operation should occur while switching from commercial to battery power. However, when the system senses the supplied voltage from the batteries has dropped to 20-21 volts, the system will automatically shut down to prevent excessive discharge of the Reserve Power batteries.
- 4. Duration of battery operation is a direct function of the capacity of the batteries installed, and the quantity and types of cards installed.
- 5. The Reserve Power requirements are dependent on the configuration of each individual system.

# **Return Message Schedule Display**

# **General Description**

This feature permits any station user to register their Return Schedule from their phone when they are unavailable. While they are unavailable, their Return Schedule displays on the LCDs of Multiline Terminals that call them.

# Station Application

All stations can set a Return Schedule; however, only Multiline Terminals with an LCD can display the schedule.

# **Operating Procedure**

## To set Return Schedule from any station

- 1. Go off-hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Return Schedule feature access code.
- 3. Dial the number corresponding to the desired message:

Dial	Message
0	IN:BACK HH:MM
1	OUT:BACK HH:MM
2	AWAY:BACK MM:DD

- 4. If 0 or 1 is selected, dial the desired time.
- 5. If 2 or 3 is selected, dial the month and date (example: for June, 8, enter 0608).
- 6. Restore the handset and the Return Schedule is registered.

## To cancel Return Schedule from the station that set Return Schedule

- 1. Go off-hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Return Schedule cancel code.
- 3. Restore the handset and the Return Schedule is cancelled.

## **Service Conditions**

- 1. Registration of a Return Schedule is possible from any type of station (either Single Line Telephone or Multiline Terminal).
- 2. A Multiline Terminal user can register Return Schedule not only on its primary extension but also on secondary extension appearances for the associated extension user. Calls to the primary extension will result in receipt of the Return Schedule message.
- 3. The Call Forwarding All Calls feature has priority over the Return Schedule feature.
- 4. When a call is rerouted to another station (by Call Forwarding All Calls), and if that station has registered a Return Schedule, that Return Schedule is displayed to the calling party.

- 5. The feature access code for Return Schedule can be programmed in a DSS key on the Multiline Terminal.
- 6. Up to three different messages can be selected:
  - a. **IN:BACK**: recommended when the station user is not at his/her desk but is still on premises (in a meeting, in the building, etc.) Provides an hour and minute display.
  - b. **OUT:BACK**: recommended when the station user has left the premises but will be back within the same day. Provides an hour and minute display.
  - c. **AWAY: BACK**: recommended when the station user has left the premises and will be away for an extended time period. Provides a month and date display.
- 7. Reorder tone is heard by the calling party when a station that set Return Schedule is called.
- 8. The lower portion of the LCD on a Multiline Terminal is used to provide the Return Schedule display.
- 9. Entry of return time is through 4 dialed digits (HH/MM) for hours and minutes.
- 10. Entry of return date is through 4 dialed digits (MM/DD) representing the month and day.

# <u>Room Cutoff</u>

# **General Description**

This feature allows the following types of terminals to temporarily restrict guest room telephones from making unauthorized calls when guests are away from their rooms. This feature allows the same restriction when the rooms are in Check Out status:

- Attendant Console
- Hotel/Motel (H/M) Front Desk Instrument
- Property Management System (PMS) terminal
- Guest room telephones using a special access code

There are two types of Room Cutoff conditions depending on the type of calls restricted.

- External Call Restriction: All outgoing calls from guest room stations are restricted in the Room Cutoff status. (Only internal calls are available.)
- Toll Call Restriction: All toll calls from guest room stations are restricted during Room Cutoff status. (Internal and local calls are available.)

# Station Application

All stations except House Phones.

# **Operating Procedure**

## **External Call Restriction**

## ■ To set Room Cutoff from the Attendant Console

- 1. Dial the desired station number.
- 2. Press the **RC** key.
- 3. Press the ANS key.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key.

## ■ To cancel Room Cutoff from the Attendant Console

- 1. Dial the desired station number.
- 2. Press the **RC** key.
- 3. Press the **RESET** key.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key.

## ■ To set Room Cutoff from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument

- 1. Press the **RC** key.
- 2. Dial the desired station number.
- 3. Press the SET key. The above two steps can be repeated for other stations.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key.

#### ■ To reset Room Cutoff from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument

- 1. Press the **RC** key.
- 2. Dial the desired station number.
- 3. Press the **RESET** key. The above two steps can be repeated for other stations.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key.

#### ■ To set Room Cutoff from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument while engaged in conversation with station

- 1. Press the **RC** key.
- 2. Press the **SET** key.
- 3. Press the **RLS** key.

#### ■ To reset Room Cutoff from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument while engaged in conversation with station

- 1. Press the **RC** key.
- 2. Press the **RESET** key.
- 3. Press the **RLS** key.

#### **Toll Call Restriction**

#### ■ To set Room Cutoff from the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument

- 1. Press the STS key.
- 2. Dial the desired function status code.
- 3. Press the **STS** key again.
- 4. Dial the guest room station number.
- 5. Press the **SET** key. The above two steps can be repeated for other stations.
- 6. Press the **RLS** key. OR
- 1. Press the **STS** key.
- 2. Dial the guest room station number.
- 3. Press the SET key. Room Status is displayed. The above two steps can be repeated for other stations.
- 4. Press the **STS** key again.
- 5. Dial the desired function status code.
- 6. Press the **SET** key. The above two steps can be repeated for other stations.
- 7. Press the **RLS** key.

#### ■ To set Room Cutoff from a guest room station by maid or repair person

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Maid Status feature access code and receive special dial tone.
- 3. Dial the maid ID code.
- 4. Dial the desired function status code and receive service set tone.
- 5. Replace the handset.
- 1. Stations in Room Cutoff condition are able to place outgoing calls using the Attendant Assisted Calling feature.
- 2. If the station under Room Cutoff status dials a Analog CO Line access code and/or a special area code, the station is rerouted to one of the following:
  - Reorder tone
  - Attendant Console
- 3. Room Cutoff is automatically set by Check Out operation, and it is automatically reset by Check In operation.
- 4. Room Cutoff is available for guest room stations only.
- 5. Station-to-Station calling and service feature access (such as Maid Status) are still available.
- 6. Setting and cancelling this feature from the PMS terminal requires Built-in PMS (IP).

# <u>Room Status</u>

#### **General Description**

This feature provides the Hotel/Motel (H/M) Front Desk Instrument with a visual display of the guest's room status. A supplementary print out (individual and summary) can be provided.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To display Room Status from a Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument:

- 1. Press the **STS** key.
- 2. Dial the desired station number.
- 3. Press the **SET** key. The Automatic Wake Up time and Maid Status are displayed on the LCD and related room status lamps are lit green, if set. The above two steps can be repeated for other stations.
- 4. Press the **RLS** key.

#### **Service Conditions**

- 1. Items indicated are as follows:
  - Automatic Wake Up Time if set.
  - Room Status Code (1-8).
- 2. The status of the function is indicated by a green LED associated with each function key:
  - Check In/Check Out set.
  - Do Not Disturb set.
  - Message Waiting set.
  - Room Cutoff set.
  - Automatic Wake Up set (LCD displays time set).
- 3. Refer to the System Hardware Manual/Programming Manual for more information.

#### Service Conditions on Printer connection

1. The Room Status of stations can be printed at the Hotel/Motel printer (if available) by pressing the print (PR) key on the Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument prior to pressing the **STS** key.

#### Service Conditions on Built-in PMS on IP

- 1. When the Built-in PMS on IP is used, Room Status can be operated only from the PMS. The operation is restricted from Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument.
- 2. When the Built-in PMS on IP is used, below information regarding Hotel/Motel service can be automatically output to a Hotel/Motel Printer connected to an RS port of a CPU blade.
  - Automatic Waku-Up Set/Cancel
  - Automatic Wake-Up Result
  - Do Not Disturb Set/Cancel
  - Message Waiting Set/Cancel
  - Room Cutoff Set/Cancel
  - Maid Status Change Result
  - Immediate Printout of Call Detailed Record
- 3. When the Built-in PMS on IP is used, only Maid/Room Status codes 1&2 can be dialed from the Guest Station. Maid/Room Status codes 3 thru 8 are NOT available.

# Route Advance

#### **General Description**

This feature automatically routes outgoing calls over alternate facilities when the first choice trunk group is busy. Users select the first choice route by dialing the corresponding access code, and the equipment then advances through alternate trunk groups only if the first choice is busy.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. There is no indication provided to the station user whether the call is routed over the first choice or subsequent choice facilities.
- 2. Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) will generate call records in conjunction with this feature.
- 3. Route Advance is trunk-route based.
- 4. Careful consideration should be given to the use of FX trunks as an alternate facility since in many instances, these lines require pulsing of digits for long distance (which the user may not dial because he will not know he is connected to an FX trunk). Use of the Least Cost Routing (LCR) feature overcomes this difficulty.
- 5. The maximum number of trunk routes to be included in a single Route Advance group is 7.
- 6. The total number of routes that can be contained in all Route Advance groups is 64.
- 7. The same route can be included in two or more different groups.
- 8. Route Advance occurs only when the dialed code accesses the first choice trunk route in the Route Advance table.
- 9. No code conversion capability is provided with Route Advance. The digits the user dials (after the trunk access code) will be sent over the selected trunk regardless of the trunk route used. The user will not know which trunk route is selected. Therefore, only those trunk routes that accept the same dialing format may be assigned to a given Route Advance group. If digit conversation is needed, the LCR feature should be used.
- 10. FX trunk routes to a foreign number plan area (FNPA) do not require the dialing of that FNPA area code. Therefore, these FX trunks may not be used in the same Route Advance table with local exchange or WATS trunks. Use of the LCR feature overcomes this difficulty.
- 11. Tie Lines should not be assigned to a Route Advance table that includes C.O., FX, or WATS trunk groups.
- 12. Route Advance is available for use with outgoing C.O., FX, WATS, CCSA, and Tie Lines.
- 13. The dialing party may be either a station, Attendant, Tie Line, or outside party using Direct Inward System Access (DISA).
- 14. If the system is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available.

# Save and Repeat

#### **General Description**

This feature allows a Digital Multiline Terminal to save a specific dialed number and then redial that number at a later time.

# Station Application

All Digital Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Go off-hook and seize any idle line. Dial a number.
- 2. After the number has been dialed, press the **Save** and **Repeat** key. The dialed number is stored for future use. The associated LED lights red.
- 3. To access this number later, go off-hook and receive dial tone. Press the **Save** and **Repeat** key and the saved number is dialed.

- 1. Three **Save** and **Repeat** keys per station can be assigned.
- 2. The Save and Repeat function may be set at any time after the number has been dialed and before going onhook.
- 3. It is not necessary to erase the stored number to save another. The second number will automatically replace the first.
- 4. If necessary, dialing can be added after pressing the **Save** and **Repeat** key.
- 5. When a call is originated using the Save and Repeat feature, the LED associated with the **Save** and **Repeat** key goes out. However, the memory is retained and that number can be accessed again.
- 6. To monitor the saved digits, press the **Save** and **Repeat** key while the station is idle. The saved digits will be displayed if the Digital Multiline Terminal is equipped with an LCD.
- 7. The trunk access code is saved along with the dialed number on a Trunk Direct Appearance. This allows use of the **Save** and **Repeat** key on an extension.
- 8. The maximum number of digits that can be stored is 26.

# Security Alarm

# **General Description**

This feature provides an indication on the Attendant Console when a contact closure occurs.

# **Station Application**

Not applicable.

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. The contact to be monitored is connected across Tip (T) and Ring (R) of one circuit on a LC blade.
- 2. The contact installed must be a normally open contact.
- 3. The contact generated signal is non-latching; therefore, if the contact opens again, the signal to the Attendant Console stops.
- 4. The station number assigned to the single line circuit associated with the contact closure is displayed when the Attendant presses the **ATND** key or **ANSWER** key.
- 5. Assignment of this feature is accomplished using Hotline assignment of a single line extension to the Attendant Console. Refer to the Hotline Inside/Outside Features and Specifications for more information.

# Semi-Automatic Attendant Camp-On

#### **General Description**

This feature permits the Attendant to hold an incoming call in a special mode when the desired station for the transfer is busy. The Attendant sends a Camp-On tone to the busy station.

When that station becomes idle, the Attendant is recalled automatically. After the Attendant answers the recall, the station is called automatically. When the station answers the Attendant call and the attendant releases, the station is automatically connected to the waiting party.

#### **Station Application**

Attendant Consoles.

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To activate a Camp-On from the Attendant Console

- 1. Dial the desired station and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press the **RELEASE** key.
- 3. Camp-On tone is sent to the station and Camp-On is set.
- 4. When the station becomes idle, the Attendant is recalled automatically.
- 5. Press the **LOOP** key recalled.
- 6. Camped-On station is called automatically and the Attendant hears ring back tone.
- **Note 1:** *If the station has become a state other than the idle state after the procedure 5, the Attendant hears busy tone.*
- **Note 2:** If the station has been in the two-party connection state (station to another station/station to trunk) after the procedure 5, the Attendant hears busy tone. By pressing the RELEASE key again in this state, Semi-Automatic Attendant Camp-On can be set again.
- **Note 3:** In the case of Automatic Recall, the Attendant hears busy tone. By pressing the RELEASE key again in this state, Semi-Automatic Camp-On can be set again.
- 7. When the Camped-On station answers the call, the Attendant and the station are connected.
- 8. Press the **RELEASE** key. The station is connected to the held party.
  - OR

Press the **TALK** key. The Attendant can join in a three-party conference with the calling and called parties. OR

Press the **DEST** key. The Attendant can speak with the held party.

#### To cancel a Camp-On from the Attendant Console

- 1. Press the LOOP key corresponding to held call.
- 2. Press the **DEST** key and receive busy tone.
- 3. Press the CANCL key and automatically return to the held party.

#### To re-enter the call that has been Camped-On from the Attendant Console before being recalled

- 1. Press the LOOP key corresponding to held call.
- 2. The busy station number and name are displayed for six seconds in the left side of the console's display (if provided by System Data).
- 3. Converse with the held party.

OR

- 1. Dial the Call Pickup-Direct feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Dial the extension number of desired busy station.
- 3. Converse with the held party.

#### Service Conditions

- 1. The type of Attendant Camp-On is selectable from Attendant Camp-On or Semi-Automatic Attendant Camp-On on a system basis in system data programming.
- 2. Attendant Camp-On can be set when the busy station is connected to another station or trunk in a two-party connection.
- 3. Attendant Camp-On is denied if the busy station is
  - dialing
  - in Line Lockout
  - receiving a system generated tone
  - a Data Station protected against any override by DND key
  - currently connected to a Camped-On call

or any of the following features is activated on the busy station:

- Attendant Override 
  Consultation Hold
  - Call Transfer Data Line Security
  - Camp-On Executive Override
- Conference
  Hold
- Privacy
  Paging
- Voice Call

•

•

When Camp-On is denied, the Attendant will receive reorder tone.

- 4. The maximum number of simultaneous Camp-Ons per Attendant is six, regardless of the setting of Attendant Loop Release function.
- 5. The station receiving the Camp-On can answer using the Call Hold feature or Answer Key feature. Repeated use of these features allows the station to alternate between the calls (Broker's Call).
- 6. Calls that remain Camped-On for longer than a predetermined time will initiate an Automatic Recall to the Attendant that set the Camp-On.
- 7. The Camped-On station is in idle state until a Camp-On call is placed from the Attendant after the station becomes idle. During this period, a call can be terminated on the station or the station can perform normal operation in the ordinary idle state. If a Camped-On station is called from any other party, following conditions are applied.
  - a. Even when a Camped-On station is a Voice Mail station, MCI is not output.
  - b. When a Camped-On station is a Digital Multiline Terminal, calling party information = attendant

console ("operator") is displayed. The attendant console displays information about the called party and ring back tone is connected.

- c. OAI function is not available.
- d. When Call Forwarding All Calls or Do Not Disturb is set until a Camp-On call is placed after the station becomes idle, the setting for those functions is valid from the next call of the Camp-On call.
- 8. For Attendant Camp-On with Tone Indication CCIS, Attendant Camp-On is used, regardless of the setting of Attendant Camp-On type. Semi-Automatic Attendant Camp-On is not used.
- 9. If the pilot station for UCD/Station Hunting is called from an Attendant, the call can be camped-on to the pilot station when all stations in the group are busy. When the pilot station becomes idle, the Attendant is recalled for Camp-On. The Attendant is not recalled even if a member station becomes idle.

# Set Relocation

#### **General Description**

This feature enables two stations to be moved from one location to another without programming station data at the PCPro.

#### **Station Application**

From Multiline Terminal to Multiline Terminal.

From Single Line Terminal to Single Line Terminal.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To move Station A to Station B:

- 1. Lift handset at Station A. Receive Dial Tone.
- 2. Dial Authorization Code access code. Receive Special Dial Tone.
- 3. Dial Authorization Code for changing station class temporarily. Receive Dial Tone.
- 4. Dial Set Relocation access code. Receive Special Dial Tone.
- 5. Dial Station B number; receive Service Set Tone and LCD displays **SWAP OK XXXX** (where **XXXX** is Station B number).
- 6. Restore the handset; After four seconds, data between Station A and Station B will be exchanged.

#### Service Conditions

1. This feature can move Multiline Terminal to Multiline Terminal, or Single Line Terminal to Single Line Terminal.

The following cases are not available:

- Single Line Terminal ↔ Digital Multiline Terminal/IP Multiline Terminal
- $PS \leftrightarrow PS/Single$  Line Terminal/Digital Multiline Terminal/IP Multiline Terminal
- $\leftrightarrow$  Digital Multiline Terminal/IP Multiline Terminal

However, the following cases are available (**Note**);

- Single Line Terminal (DP)  $\leftrightarrow$  Single Line Terminal (PB)
- Between Multiline Terminals with different line button number

**Note:** *In this case, telephone sets also should be changed.* 

- 2. When the station has the following features, it cannot be moved:
  - Single Line Terminal equipped with DSSCON
  - Multiline Terminal equipped with Add-On-Module
  - Multiline Terminal equipped with APR
  - Multiline Terminal equipped with Dual Path

In this case, when dial Set Relocation access code, receive restrict reorder tone.

- 3. The following services cannot be moved:
  - Last Number Redial
  - Save and Repeat
- 4. When the station is busy, it cannot be moved.
- 5. This feature is selectable by service restriction class.
- 6. When Multiline Terminal is moved to Multiline Terminal:
  - The LED status of Multiline (Trunk, station) cannot be moved.
  - If Call Forwarding-All Calls/-Busy Line/-No Answer, Do Not Disturb, Message Waiting (MW), or Busy-Out is setting, the associated LED will be lit.
- 7. When Single Line Terminal is moved to Single Line Terminal while MW is setting, then MW lamp will be lit after moving.
- 8. During saving/loading system data, this feature is restricted. Because system data is changed when this feature is activated, the data is not matched with saving data before service setting.

# Short Message Service (SMS)

#### **General Description**

This feature allows the system to connect analog terminals with Short Message Service (SMS) function, and make a connection and provide transparent speech path between the SMS terminal and Short Message Service Center (SM-SC) connected to ISDN. The SMS is a service provided by Telecom Italy that allows text messages to be sent and received. The text message communications are controlled by the SMS terminal and SM-SC and transmitted using Frequency Shift Key (FSK) signals over the speech path. When the SMS call is received, the Calling Line Identity (CLI) of the SM-SC will be displayed on the SMS terminal.



# **Station Application**

Analog terminal with SMS function (for Telecom Italy, based on ETSI ES 201 912)

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To make a SMS call to SM-SC

The operation to make an SMS call from an SMS terminal to SM-SC depends on the SMS terminal. After the voice band connection between the SMS terminal and the SM-SC, the SM transfer communication will start between the SMS terminal and the SM-SC over the speech path using FSK signals. After the SM has been transferred, the connection between the SMS terminal and the SM-SC is released.

#### To receive an SMS call from SM-SC

No manual operation is required. An SMS call is automatically answered by the SMS terminal in an off-hook state. The CLI of the SM-SC will be displayed on the SMS terminal. After the SMS terminal answers the SMS call, the SM is transmitted from the SM-SC to the SMS terminal over the speech path using FSK signals. After the SM has been transferred, the connection between the SM-SC and the SMS terminal is released. The SM is stored in the SMS terminal and can be retrieved by the operation of the SMS terminal.

- 1. Following hardware is required for this feature.
  - LC blade (Analog station interface)
  - PRI / BRI blade (ISDN trunk interface)
- 2. ISDN trunks (PRI, BRI) are used for network interface to a PSTN connected to an SM-SC.
- 3. Access to a SM-SC number is allowed or denied by station class of service (toll restriction of the SM-SC number).
- 4. When the SMS call terminates to the SMS terminal, the system will send the CLI of the SM-SC to the SMS terminal. When non-SMS call terminates to the SMS terminal, the system will also send the CLI of the calling party to the SMS terminal. Sending the CLI is allowed or not per station basis. See Caller ID Station Features and Specifications for details.

# <u>Single Digit Dialing</u>

# **General Description**

This feature provides the station user the ability to dial single digit codes to access certain features while still allowing the same digit dialed to be used as the first digit of guest room station numbers.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

### **Operating Procedure**

Normal call processing procedures apply.

- 1. This feature is available on a numbering plan basis. Up to 4 different numbering plans are available per system. For multiple tenant applications, each tenant can be assigned to one of these four numbering plans.
- 2. When this feature is assigned, digits in the numbering plan can overlap and Single Digit Dialing is based on a timeout after dialing the first digit. The timing duration before the system stops looking for a second digit is programmable from 2-8 seconds. The default setting is 4-5 seconds.
- 3. Digits 0-9, \*, and # can be assigned within each numbering plan for Single Digit Dialing.
- 4. Single digit codes can be dialed with Consultation Hold.
- 5. Only the following features can be activated using Single Digit Dialing:
  - Trunk Answer Any Station
  - Trunk Access
  - Single Digit Station Numbering
  - Operator calls (Dial 0)

# Single Digit Feature Access Code

#### **General Description**

This feature allows stations to access certain other system features by the direct dialing of a Single Digit Access Code, while receiving Busy Tone or Ringback Tone.

### **Station Application**

All stations

### **Operating Procedure**

On all occasions, the station user dials the specific single digit code into the Busy Tone or Ringback Tone signal. It is necessary for DTMF Single Line Telephone to first perform a "switch hook flash" function when receiving Ringback Tone.

A Single Digit Access Code can be selected or fixedly assigned to a service in system data programming. The default data is shown below.

BT	-	1:	RBT	-	1: Voice - Ring changeover (*)
		2: CB/OG-Q			2: CB No Answer
		3: Executive Override			3:
		4: Sta - Camp On			4:
		5: Call Waiting			5:
		6: MSG Set (*)			6: MSG Set (*)
		7: Step Call (*)			7:
		(7 + Last one digit)			
		8: MSG Record			8: MSG Record
		9: Transfer to VM			9: Transfer to VM
		0:			0:
		*:			*:
		#:			#:

**Note:** Service setting is possible from Digital Multiline Terminal, Single Line Telephone (DP or DTMF) and limited features from Attendant as per (\*).

If the requested feature is not available for any reasons, Reorder Tone will be heard. Otherwise the necessary actions are as described in the following examples. The access codes are default data.

1. CALL BACK: Access Code = 2

When the called busy station's number has been dialed and Busy Tone received, dial "2" and listen for Service Set Tone (SST).

Replace the handset and wait for recall when the party becomes free.

Note:	The standard limitation of only one Call Back per calling station applies.	Further attempts will return Re-
	order Tone. (ROT)	

2. TRUNK QUEUEING - OUTGOING: Access Code = 2

After dialing the trunk route access code and hearing Busy Tone, dial "2".

If the busy tone was returned from the PABX, Service Set Tone (SST) will be heard indicating the call request will be queued in which case, replace the handset and wait for recall.

If however, the Busy Tone was from the C.O., Reorder Tone will be heard.

3. EXECUTIVE OVERRIDE: Access Code = 3

When the called busy station's number has been dialed and Busy Tone received, dial "3".

Providing the called station has the required Service Feature Class (SFC) to allow intrusion, a three-way conference connection will be set up. If the intrusion is not allowed, Reorder Tone (ROT) will be returned.

4. STATION CAMP-ON: Access Code = 4

When the called busy station's number has been dialed and Busy Tone received, dial "4" and hear a Service Set Tone. Busy Station will hear a bip tone.

5. CALL WAITING: Access Code = 5

When the called busy station's number has been dialed and Busy Tone received, dial "5" and hear a Special Ringback Tone. Busy Station will hear Call Waiting Tone (3 beeps).

6. MESSAGE WAITING LAMP SETTING: Access Code = 6

When the called busy station's number has been dialed and Busy Tone received, dial "6" and hear a Service Set Tone. MESSAGE WAITING indication is set.

7. STEP CALL: Access Code = 7

When the called busy station's number has been dialed and Busy Tone received, dial "7" and listen for Special Dial Tone.

Dial the last digit of an alternative choice station number in the same ten's group. The call will be redirected to the new destination. Proceed as normal.

8. MESSAGE WAITING LAMP SETTING: Access Code = 8

When the called station's number has been dialed and Busy Tone received, dial "8" and hear a Service Set Tone, record a message. MESSAGE WAITING indication is set.

9. VOICE - RING CHANGEOVER: Access Code = 1

After dialing desired station number and hearing Ring Back Tone, dial "1". A signal tone is transmitted over the called party's speaker.

10. CALL BACK - DON'T ANSWER: Access Code = 2

After dialing desired station number and hearing Ring Back Tone, dial "2" and hear a Service Set Tone.

11. MESSAGE WAITING LAMP SETTING: Access Code = 6

After dialing desired station number and hearing Ring Back Tone, dial "6" and hear a Service Set Tone. MESSAGE WAITING indication is set.

12. MESSAGE WAITING LAMP SETTING: Access Code = 8

After dialing desired station number and hearing Ring Back Tone, dial "8" and hear a Service Set Tone, record a message. MESSAGE WAITING indication is set.

#### **Service Conditions**

1. The associated access codes can be changed.

- 2. The Attendant can use the following services:
  - MSG Set
  - MSG Record
  - Step call
  - Voice Ring changeover

# <u>SNMP</u>

### **General Description**

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a standard protocol for TCP/IP network management, which enables a network management application software to query a management agent (network device such as router, PC host, and hub) using a supported MIB (Management Information Base). The MIB is a database of network performance information that is stored on the network devices. The SV8300 can support the SNMP standard MIB (MIB-II, defined in IETF RFC 1213) and private MIB and TRAP.

This feature also enables the network management system (SNMP manager) to manage the SV8300 via Network Address Translation (NAT).

System configuration is as follows.



SV8300

Get-Response

#### **SNMP System Configuration**

# **Station Application**

Not Applicable

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

#### **Service Conditions**

- 1. The SV8300 supports SNMP v1 and SNMP v2C.
- 2. The SV8300 supports the following standard MIB (standard MIB-II defined in IETF RFC1213).
  - System Group
  - Interfaces Group
  - IP Group
  - ICMP Group
  - TCP Group
  - UDP Group
  - SNMP Group
- 3. There are following conditions to access the MIB information from the SNMP manager.
  - a) When "public" is assigned as a community name, the SNMP manager can always access all MIB information as "read-only".
  - b) When "admin" is assigned as the community name, the SNMP manager can access the MIB information only when the PBX system data is assigned to allow using "admin". In this case, the SNMP manager can read all MIB information, and write the following MIB information.
    - sysContact, sysName, sysLocation
  - c) When the community name uses a string with any character, the SNMP manager can read all MIB information, and write the following MIB information.
    - sysContact, sysName, sysLocation
- 4. Private MIB Extensions and Trap command are supported. The SV8300 provides alarm (MJ/MN) and fault information of the system as the MIB information, and automatically sends the fault information to the SNMP manager by Trap command.
- 5. Management via Network Address Translation (NAT) is available when the IP address of Trap source is set in system programming.
- Maximum four IP addresses of SNMP managers can be set in system programming, to restrict access from any other addresses.
   The number of accessible SNMP managers can be expanded in system data programming. By masking one

IP address with Subnet Mask, access to the system is allowed to all managers in the same network.

- 7. The SV8300 can provide the MIB information on a LAN port in the CPU. The information on the ports of VoIPDB and external IP trunk is not provided.
- 8. This service can be operated on UDP/IP.
- 9. The UDP port number of the SV8300 for SNMP is 161 (fixed/standard).
- 10. The following MIB objects in the System group are assigned as follows:

MIB object	Description	Value	
sysDescr	System information	Default as "SV8300". It can be changed by PCPro.	
sysObjectID	System object ID	Fixed as "1.3.6.1.4.1.119.1.76.3 "	
sysContact	Contact person for the System with information on how to contact this person	Assigned by ASCII characters ( $0 \sim 255$ characters) from SNMP manager or PCPro ( $0 \sim 64$ characters).	
sysName	System name Administratively-assigned name for the system	Assigned by ASCII characters ( $0 \sim 255$ characters) from SNMP manager or PCPro ( $0 \sim 64$ characters).	
sysLocation	Physical location of the system	Assigned by ASCII characters ( $0 \sim 255$ characters) from SNMP manager or PCPro ( $0 \sim 64$ characters).	

**Note:** The above MIB objects are stored in the CPU as system data. Therefore, when the SNMP manager changes the MIB information after saving the system data by PCPro, verify error will occur between the saved system data and the system data in the CPU.

- 11. The following PBX information can be read from the MIB information
  - a) The total number of packets through CPU LAN port - enable to know the status of LAN segment.
  - b) The number of error message packets per each protocol. (Note)
  - c) The number of packets per each protocol. (Note)
  - d) The number of packets disposed by PBX inside reason per each protocol. (Note)

**Note:** The relationship between each protocol and PBX functions are as follows:

- SNMP (SNMP communication) ---- Application Layer
- TCP (PCPro, OAI, IPT-IPT communication) ---- Transport Layer
- UDP (for control and authentication of IP Multiline Terminal (SIP), VoIPDB communication)
  - ----Transport Layer
- ICMP (for internet control, not related to PBX functions)

   ----Network Layer

  IP (above SNMP, TCP, UDP, ICMP communication) ----Network Layer

MIB object/ID	Notified information	Access to object	
IpsLampStatusClear/ 1.3.6.1.4.1.119.2.3.76.3.1.1	PBX Lamp status 1: MJ/MN Lamp Off 2: Either MJ or MN Lamp On	Read/ Write ( <b>Note</b> )	
IpsMajorLampStatus/ 1.3.6.1.4.1.119.2.3.76.3.1.2	PBX MJ Lamp status 1: MJ Lamp Off 2: MJ Lamp On	Read only	
IpsMinorLampStatus/ 1.3.6.1.4.1.119.2.3.76.3.1.3	PBX MN Lamp status 1: MN Lamp Off 2: MN Lamp On	Read only	
IpsSystemMessageData/ 1.3.6.1.4.1.119.2.3.76.3.2.1	Contents of fault message Stored up to 255 bytes of alphanu- meric characters (ASCII code) (See condition 14 below.) • SV8300 Format (Default) • FK: Fault Kind Code (4 characters) • External Alarm Kind: 0/1/2=[]/[MN]/[MJ] • Fault Description (Maximum 193 characters) • UNIT/SLOT/CIR Information (7 characters) @UUSSC @: bound symbol UU: UNIT Number SS: SLOT Number CC: Circuit Number • IPS Format • FK: Fault Kind Code (2 characters) • External Alarm Kind: 0/1/2=[]/[MN]/[MJ] • Fault Description (Maximum 197 characters) • UNIT/SLOT Information (5 charac- ters) @UUSS @: bound symbol UU: UNIT Number SS: SLOT Number - Detail Data (43 characters)	Not accessible	
IpsSystemMessage/ 1.3.6.1.4.1.119.2.3.76.3.2.2	Fault message notification (Trap)	Not accessible	

12. The following private MIB objects are provided:

**Note:** When Set-Request is operated for this MIB object, all lamps on PBX are cleared.

#### 13. SNMP-Trap Message Format

#### SV8300 standard

SV8300 standard (The example is 08/2/19 20:41:58):



#### ■ IPS Fromat (The sample is 02/12/19 20:41)

Fault message format of SNMP-Trap is as follows.



- 14. In following conditions, fault messages output by Trap might disappear. This is because SNMP is operated on UDP and communication is made without establishing the connection. Besides, since UDP does not resend messages, abandoned data cannot be retrieved again.
  - SNMP manager is not started
  - Network traffic is congested
  - Fault occurs on the line between PBX and SNMP manager

# <u>Software Line Appearance (Virtual Extensions)</u>

#### **General Description**

This feature permits assignment of circuits that do not physically exist, to be used as secondary extensions on Multiline Terminals. There are 1024 software lines that can be assigned to line keys and used as desired.

## Station Application

All Digital Multiline Terminals.

### **Operating Procedure**

Normal call processing procedures apply.

- 1. A Software Line Appearance can be assigned as follows:
  - Hotline
  - Intercom
  - Station Hunting pilot number
  - Automatic/Uniform Call Distribution phantom number
  - Secondary appearance on Digital Multiline Terminals
  - Pilot numbers for hunting groups and Automatic/Uniform Call Distribution (ACD/UCD) groups
- 2. When accessing the Call Pickup feature, the Software Line Appearance assigned as a secondary extension can only pickup calls directed to the group programmed for that secondary extension.
- 3. A Software Line Appearance can enter or access the Speed Dialing data on the station of the same Digital Multiline Terminal on which it appears.
- 4. All Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) data of the Software Line Appearance will be recorded as activity on the primary extension of the Digital Multiline Terminal on which it appears, including that on secondary extension appearances.
- 5. When a real number (corresponding to an installed station) is not used as a pilot number for Station Hunting or ACD/UCD groups, a software line can be used.
- 6. See Intercom, Station Hunting, Automatic Call Distribution, Uniform Call Distribution With Overflow and Hotline features for details.
- 7. The system can support up to 1536 Digital Multiline Terminals, up to 1024 IP Multiline Terminals and up to 1024 Software Line Appearances. However, the combined total of Digital Multiline Terminals, IP Multiline Terminals and Software Line Appearances must not exceed 1024.

# Station Hunting

#### **General Description**

Three Station Hunting arrangements are available. Station Hunting - Circular processes the call regardless of which station in the hunt group is called. Station Hunting - Terminal initiates a hunt only when the pilot number of a hunt group is called. Station Hunting - Secretarial is initiated when a busy secretarial station in a Station Hunting - Circular group or Station Hunting - Terminal group is reached.

# Station Hunting - Circular

#### **General Description**

When a busy station in a hunt group is called, this feature permits the call to be processed automatically through the hunt group in a programmed order from that station's position within the hunt group.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. When all stations within a Station Hunting Circular group are busy, the calling party will receive busy tone unless the call is rerouted by Station Hunting Secretarial.
- 2. Assignment of station numbers to a Station Hunting Circular group may be in any numerical order. The last station in the order of hunting can be programmed, if required (Switch Back System).
- 3. Calls to any programmed station in a Station Hunting Circular group will, when that station is busy, proceed through all other stations entered subsequently in the hunt group until reaching the last.
- 4. If a hunt group station has set Do Not Disturb, hunting will bypass that station and continue in the order of hunting.
- 5. The maximum number of stations per hunt group is 60.
- 6. There is no limit to the number of Station Hunting Circular groups within the system.
- 7. In a Station Hunting Circular group, any number of stations can be designated as secretarial stations. When all stations in the Station Hunting Circular group are busy, the system will reroute a call initiated to the secretarial station to an assigned Station Hunting Secretarial group. All stations within the Station Hunting Circular group can be assigned the same station as an entry to the Station Hunting Secretarial group.
- 8. Call Forwarding All Calls has priority over Station Hunting if the dialed station has this feature set. Call Forwarding Busy, if set at the called station, can occur if all stations in the hunting group are busy.

- 9. Recalls (Call Back, Call Park, Camp-On, Call Transfer, etc.) return to the originating station and do not hunt.
- 10. Each station can belong to only one hunt group.
- 11. This feature will be activated whenever the hunt group is dialed or terminated under the following conditions:
  - Dialed from station
  - Dialed from Attendant Console
  - Dialed from Direct Inward Dialing (DID)
  - Dialed from Tie Line
  - Terminated by Direct In Termination (DIT)
  - Terminated by Hotline Inside/Outside
  - Terminated by Off-Hook Alarm
  - Terminated by Priority Call
- 12. The Attendant Console cannot be a member of a hunt group.

# Station Hunting - Terminal

#### **General Description**

When a pilot number is dialed and that number is busy, sequential Station Hunting will be initiated. However, if a number other than the pilot number is dialed and that number is busy, busy tone will be provided rather than initiate Station Hunting.

# **Station Application**

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. If all lines in a hunt group are busy, the caller will receive busy tone.
- 2. Only calls to the pilot number will initiate a Terminal Hunt. Calls to other stations in the Terminal Hunt group will ring at that station, or receive busy tone.
- 3. The maximum number of stations that can be included in one Station Hunting group is 60, including the pilot station.
- 4. When the extension number used as a pilot number has set Call Forwarding All Calls, Call Forwarding will reroute the call and Station Hunting Terminal will not occur.
- 5. When an extension within the Station Hunting Terminal group other than the pilot extension sets Call Forwarding All Calls, calls already in the hunt process will bypass the extension and continue hunting. Calls directed to the extension (versus directed to the pilot extension) will follow the Call Forwarding setting.
- 6. When any extension except a pilot in a hunt group has set Do Not Disturb, the extension will be bypassed and Station Hunting continues. When a pilot station has set Do Not Disturb, the calling party will receive reorder tone.
- 7. There is no limit to the number of Station Hunting Terminal groups within the system.
- 8. The priority for call handling by features, to a pilot station, is as follows:
  - Call Forwarding All Calls
  - Call Forwarding Busy Line
  - Camp-On (Call Waiting Method/Transfer Method)
  - Station Hunting
- 9. Recalls (Call Back, Call Park, Camp-On, Call Transfer, etc.) return to the originating station and do not hunt.
- 10. This feature will be activated whenever the hunt group is dialed or terminated under the following conditions:
  - Dialed from station
  - Dialed from Attendant Console
  - Dialed from Direct Inward Dial (DID)

- Dialed from E&M Tie Line
- Terminated by Direct In Termination (DIT)
- Terminated by Hotline Inside/Outside
- Terminated by Off-Hook Alarm
- Terminated by Priority Call

# Station Hunting - Secretarial

# **General Description**

This feature allows assignments to be given to members of Terminal and Circular Hunting groups to reroute calls to a back-up hunting group when their entire hunting group is busy.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- When all stations in a hunt group are busy, a method of rerouting the incoming calls to a back-up Station Hunting - Secretarial hunt group exists. For a Terminal Hunt group, the pilot number is assigned an extension number of a station within the back-up Station Hunting - Secretarial group. For a Station Hunting -Circular group, each station (because each station can be considered a pilot station) is assigned an extension number of a station within the back-up Station Hunting - Secretarial group. When all stations in the Terminal or Circular Hunt are found busy, the system will reroute incoming calls to that station in the Station Hunting - Secretarial group, and station hunting will continue.
- 2. The Station Hunting Secretarial hunt group can be a Circular or Terminal Hunt group.
- 3. A maximum of 31 extensions can be members of the Station Hunting Secretarial group.
- 4. Any number of stations in Station Hunting Terminal groups and Station Hunting Circular groups can have their calls rerouted to a station within the Station Hunting Secretarial group. In practice, it is best for the pilot number of Station Hunting Terminal groups and every member of Station Hunting Circular groups to be assigned an entry extension into the Station Hunting Secretarial group. All Station Hunting Terminal and Station Hunting Circular groups can be rerouted to a single extension within the Station Hunting Secretarial group. Multiple entry points can be used by assigning different Station Hunting Terminal pilot extensions and different Station Hunting Circular member extensions to different Station Hunting Secretarial extensions.
- 5. Unlike the normal Circular Hunt group--in which a call to a member extension that has Call Forwarding All Calls or Call Forwarding Busy Line set results in Call Forwarding--a rerouted Station Hunt group will not follow call forward setting, but will bypass the forwarded station and continue the Secretarial Hunt.
- 6. One Station Hunting Secretarial group is available per system.

# Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

### **General Description**

This feature provides a call record for outgoing Station-to-Trunk calls, incoming Trunk-to-Station calls (including Data Call), tandem calls and Station-to-Station calls. This facilitates cost control by identifying trunk use and misuse by individual stations. Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) enables call billing to customers and clients, and provides a means for checking local telephone bills.

#### Station Application

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

#### Service Conditions

- 1. SMDR format can be selectable among the following formats:
  - 2400IMS Standard format
  - 2400IMS Extended format

In 2400IMS Standard format, when ANI information is added, ANI (16 digits) information is output instead of Calling Party/Billing Office Numbers. In Extended format, both of ANI (32 digits) and Calling Party/Billing Office Numbers can be output.

- 2. SMDR interface can be selectable among the following interfaces:
  - SMDR on IP: Billing information is output via IP port
  - SMDR on RS-232C: Billing information is output via RS-232C port
- 3. Only one SMDR terminal can be connected with either IP port or RS-232C port.
- 4. Maximum of 3600 calls per hour can be sent to SMDR terminal.
- 5. If the billing information is not sent to the SMDR terminal due to such as a failure of the SMDR terminal, the billing information is stored in the home office.
- 6. The billing information of home office can be stored in buffer memory. Maximum of the buffer memory is 1024 calls. When the billing information exceeds the buffer memory capacity, the system operates in one of the following methods by system data programming.
  - No new call record is stored
  - New call record is stored by deleting the oldest call record
- 7. The billing information stored in home office will be cleared by the system initialization.
- 8. SMDR can be programmed to record all outgoing calls, incoming calls or toll calls, depending on the customers' requirements.
- 9. If the outgoing call is directed to a trunk that does not supply answer supervision, SMDR will start recording the call approximately 10 seconds after the last digit has been dialed.

- 10. Account Codes, Forced Account Codes, Authorization Codes and DISA Codes on tandem connection are reported in the applicable call record.
- 11. Up to 16 or 32 digits of the calling subscriber's number for ANI and CPN (ISDN) can be recorded in the SMDR by system data programming.
- 12. Station to station call over CCIS will not output the calling station number on an incoming SMDR record (no incoming CLI to SMDR on direct TIE line call).
- 13. Maximum of 255 trunk calls can be recorded simultaneously.
- 14. Maximum six digits of station number can be recorded. If the station number is a 7- or 8-digit number, the first one or two digits are recorded as the Calling Office Number and the last six digits are recorded as the Calling Number in the SMDR format.
- 15. In Remote UNIT configuration, up to 512 trunks (000-511) are supported.
- 16. Service Conditions for SMDR on IP

•

٠

- a. Interface conditions for SMDR on IP is as follows:
  - Physical Layer: Ethernet
    - Connection Layer: The Ethernet packet format conforms to the DIX standard.
  - TCP/IP Core Protocol: ARP, IP, ICMP, UDP, TCP
  - Socket Interface: Conforming to 4.3 BSD socket interface
  - Transport Protocol: TCP stream type protocol
  - Application Port No.: 60010
  - No. of Connections: One connection
  - Client/Server: Client: SMDR Terminal, Server: PBX
  - Transmission Code: 7-bit, ASCII code
  - Pseudo-normal condition: 1. When connection is closed
    - 2. Status monitoring text
- b. The SMDR terminal is supposed to be always connected. If communication is interrupted for 120 seconds, the SV8300 assumes that a communication disconnect occurs. While communication is disconnected, billing information generated in the home office is accumulated until the number of billing information reaches 1024 calls. The local office is notified to stop sending data.
- c. Fault information is registered when:
  - Communication with the SMDR terminal starts
  - Communication with the SMDR terminal is disconnected
- 17. Service Conditions for SMDR on RS-232C
  - a. Interface conditions for RS-232C port is as follows:
    - Physical Interface: RS-232C
    - Procedure: Non-Protocol (Free Wheel)
    - Synchronization: Asynchronous
    - Data Speed: 1200 / 2400 / 4800 / 9600 / 19200 bps
    - Code: ASCII 7- or 8-bit + parity bit

If the distance between the system and the SMDR terminal exceeds 50 feet, an asynchronous modem should be used.

b. Billing information will be transmitted directory to the SMDR terminal as each call record is completed.

- c. Supervision of the status of the external RS-232C terminal is not supplied.
- 18. For details of SMDR format, data stream, memory buffer, etc. refer to the SMDR/MCI/PMS Interface Specifications.
- 19. RS Port only in UNIT#1 can be used.

#### Service Conditions on SMDR Output of Abandoned incoming calls

- 1. When an outside calling party abandons the call before the called station answers, the record of the abandoned incoming call can be output to the SMDR.
- 2. For an incoming trunk to station call, a Call Received Time can be output to the SMDR, in addition to the Call Answered Time.
- 3. Only when the trunk route is an object of incoming call charge, SMDR can output the incoming abandoned call record.
- 4. You can specify whether SMDR outputs the incoming abandoned call per trunk route by system data programming.
- 5. You cannot select whether SMDR outputs an incoming call charging per station and whether SMDR outputs the incoming abandoned call per station.
- 6. SMDR can output the incoming abandoned call whatever the called destination is.
  - a. When a call terminates at what can be identified (station or attendant console) SMDR can output the called destination (station number or attendant console number).
  - b. When a call terminates at the undefined destination (e.g., UCD delay announcement connection) SMDR can output that the called destination is undefined (BLANK).
- 7. If a call terminates at a virtual extension and the calling party abandons the call, SMDR can output the called virtual extension number.
- 8. If the calling party abandons the call after trunk-to-trunk tandem connection, SMDR cannot output the incoming abandoned call record.
- 9. The 2400IMS format is used as the SMDR output format of the incoming abandoned call, in the extended format.
- 10. SMDR can output the incoming abandoned call regardless of the system data setting (whether to perform incoming call charging without account code).
- 11. SMDR can select the COT call abandon detection timer by system data programming, but this time must be set to a ringing duration or longer (2 seconds or longer). If not, SMDR cannot output the abandon call record normally because it cannot detect abandon calls normally.
- 12. Conditions with other features
  - a. Call Forwarding
    - When a call terminates from a trunk to a station which has set Call Forwarding All Calls/Busy Line/No Answer, the call is forwarded to a trunk (tandem connection). If the calling party abandons the call in that situation, SMDR can output the incoming abandoned call (destination=Call Forwarding setting station).
    - When the station A has set Call Forwarding All Calls/Busy Line to the station B, a call terminates from a trunk to the station A is forwarded to the station B. If the calling party abandons the call in that situation, SMDR outputs "destination=station B (Call Forwarding All Calls/Busy Line destination)".
    - When the station A has set Call Forwarding No Answer to the station B, a call terminates from a trunk to the station A is forwarded to the station B. If the calling party abandons the call in that sit-

uation, SMDR outputs "destination=station A (original destination)".

b. Camp-On/Call Waiting

When a call terminates from a trunk to a busy station by Camp-On/Call Waiting, if the calling party abandons the call in that situation, SMDR can output the incoming abandoned call record.

- c. UCD
  - If the calling party abandons a call during queuing because all UCD stations are busy after trunk termination, SMDR can output the incoming abandoned call record. In this case, however, the destination is undefined (BLANK).
  - If the calling party abandons a call during UCD delay announcement connection after trunk termination, SMDR can output the incoming abandoned call record. In this case, however, the destination is undefined (BLANK).
- 13. Conditions when a call termination is disabled
  - a. If a call termination is disabled after the call from a trunk has terminated at a busy station, SMDR does not output the incoming abandoned call record.
  - b. If there is no destination (no registered station) when there is an incoming call from a trunk, SMDR does not output the incoming abandoned call record.
  - c. If the destination station has been set for Do Not Disturb when there is an incoming call from a trunk, SMDR does not output the incoming abandoned call record.

#### Service Conditions on SMDR for Station-to-Station calls

- 1. IPS supports SMDR for station-to-station calls. This feature can be provided by station class of service.
- 2. Target terminals of Station-to-Station Call SMDR Output

The usable terminals for SMDR output of station-to-station calls are an SLT, Multiline Terminal and PS. Attendant Console and ISDN Terminal are not available.

- 3. Operational conditions
  - a. When station A calls station B, and station B answers: Charging is started.
  - b. When one of the two stations engaged in a station-to-station call is released: Charging is terminated, and the SMDR is output.
  - c. When one of the two stations engaged in a station-to-station call performs a multiple line hold operation (with the hold key pressed): Charging is terminated, and the SMDR is output.
- 4. Disabled patterns of SMDR output
  - a. When a three-party connection made by station A, station B, and a trunk is switched to a two-party connection by release of the trunk
  - b. When a station-to-station connection is made by answering paging
  - c. When a station-to-station connection is made by Link Reconnect CCIS
  - d. When a station-to-station connection is made by answering a Group Call
  - e. When a station-to-station connection is made by answering Call Park (with a system/station number specified)
- 5. Conditions on Call Transfer Operation

When a station transfers a call to another station, a station-to-station call SMDR is divided for output.

• When an operation for release from a station-to-station call is performed by hooking + dialing a third station (the stations engaged in the call are placed on hold), the primary charging is terminated, and the SMDR is output. At the same time, the next charging is started.

- If the third station is released first, no SMDR is output.
- Depending on the method of transfer operation, the "calling party" and "answering party" of output SMDR information vary.
- 6. Conditions on Hold Operation

SMDR output conditions are below when the hold key is pressed (multi-line hold) during a station-to-station call.

- When either of the two stations engaged in a station-to-station call presses the hold key, charging is terminated, and the SMDR is output.
- Moreover, if the call on hold is answered by the station placed on hold or by another station, charging is newly started.

 $\rightarrow$  At this time, "calling party = party placed on hold, and answering party = party answering the call on hold".

- 7. Conditions on a Three-Party Call
  - When, after switching from a station-to-station call to a three-station call by calling a third station, either of the two stations engaged in the initial station-to-station call performs a release operation, the primary charging is terminated, and the SMDR is output. At the same time, charging is started for the remaining two stations.
  - If the third station is released first, no SMDR is output for the third station.
  - Depending on the method of release operation, the "calling party" and "answering party" of output SMDR information vary.
- 8. Conditions on Overriding a Station Engaged in a Station-to-Station Call
  - If a station engaged in a station-to-station call is overridden by another station, the primary charging is terminated, and the SMDR is output when either of the two stations engaged in the initial station-to-station call performs a release operation. At the same time, charging is started for the remaining two stations.
  - If the overriding station is released first, no SMDR is output for the overriding station.
  - Depending on the method of release operation, the "calling party" and "answering party" of output SMDR information vary.
- 9. Service Operation during a Station-to-Station Call
  - If an additional station-to-station call is made by operating another service during an initial station-tostation call (with station charging started), the call for which charging is already started is discarded. For station charging after the initial station-to-station call, an SMDR for the last station-to-station call only is output.
  - Depending on the service operation, an SMDR for a station-to-station call may be divided for output.

#### ■ Service Conditions on SMDR for connection via virtual station

1. When Call Forwarding to Outside Line is being set for a virtual station and the virtual station is called, the virtual station number can be output to SMDR (Calling Party Number or Called Party Number field) by system data programming.

	Connection Pattern	Trunk 000 Origination SMDR (KA/KH)	Trunk 001 Termination SMDR (KE/KI)
A	Station 3000 calls Virtual Station 4000, and Call Forwarding-Outside	Calling Number = Virtual Station 4000	
В	A call terminates from Trunk 001 to Vir- tual Station 4000, and Call Forwarding- Outside	Calling Number = Virtual Station 4000	Called Number = Virtual Station 4000

#### Service Conditions on SMDR for connection via virtual station



# Station Service Status Display

#### **General Description**

This feature provides a maintenance person to know a service feature setting status for a specific station at a glance. By entering single command, the maintenance person can see a list of service features/station status regarding to the specific station.

#### **Station Application**

All stations (see condition 2).

#### **Operating Procedure**

See the Maintenance Manual.

- 1. This feature can be set to a Single Line Telephone, Digital Multiline Terminal, IP Multiline Terminal, Soft Phone, PS, Virtual station and built-in modem. Attendant Console and ISDN Terminal are not supported.
- 2. Below information can be displayed on a SV8300 PC Pro or CAT.
  - Connection status (Connected or not)
  - Make busy status (Make Busy or not)
  - Line status (Idle or busy)
  - Service feature activation status
    - Call Forwarding All Calls
    - Call Forwarding Busy Line
    - Call Forwarding No Answer
    - Call Forwarding Logout
    - Do Not Disturb
  - Service feature activation status
    - Mobility Access
    - Day/Night Mode
    - Number Sharing, Soft Phone Wireless Handset
    - Split Call Forwarding All Calls
    - Split Call Forwarding Busy Line/No Answer
    - Busy In/Busy Out UCD
    - Call Restriction
- 3. The terminal connection status and the line status cannot be read out off-line. For the other features, the status can be displayed regardless of online or off-line.
- 4. For the terminal connection status, only Digital Multiline Terminal/IP Multiline Terminal can be displayed.

# <u>Station Speed Dialing</u>

#### **General Description**

This feature allows a station user to dial frequently-called numbers by dialing an access code and an abbreviated code, or by pressing a One Touch key assigned for Station Speed Dialing capability.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### **Digital Multiline Terminals**

#### ■ To operate using a One Touch key:

Press the One Touch key associated with the desired telephone number. The speaker automatically turns on and the number is dialed.

#### ■ To operate using dial access

- 1. Press the **Redial** key. The speaker and Speaker LED automatically turns on and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial the abbreviated code assigned to the desired number.
- 3. The number is dialed.

#### ■ To program numbers in memory for One Touch key

- 1. Press the **Feature** key and the desired One Touch key. Previously stored digits will be displayed on the LCD.
- 2. Dial the desired number. The old digits will be erased and the new number is displayed.
- 3. Press the Feature key. The LCD will display SET.

#### ■ To program numbers in memory for dial access

- 1. Press the **Feature** key followed by the **Redial** key.
- 2. Dial the abbreviated code to be assigned.
- 3. Dial the desired telephone number including a trunk access code.
- 4. Press the **Feature** key.

#### Single Line Telephones

#### To operate

- 1. Go off-hook and dial the Station Speed Dialing feature access code.
- 2. Dial the abbreviated code assigned to the desired number.
- 3. The number is dialed.
#### ■ To program numbers in memory

- 1. Go off-hook and dial the Station Speed Dialing programming code.
- 2. Dial the abbreviated code to be assigned.
- 3. Dial the trunk access code and the desired telephone number.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### Service Conditions

- 1. Each Station Speed Dialing buffer can store a maximum of 26 digits, including pauses. The trunk access code (maximum 4 digits) must be dialed to be stored; however, the trunk access code is not counted in the 26 digits.
- 2. There are 10 Speed Dialing buffers in a memory block, and there are 100 memory blocks in a large memory block. The system has 20 large memory blocks for a total of 20,000 Speed Dialing buffers per system.
- 3. Single Line Telephones and the Digital Multiline Terminals can be assigned up to 10 memory blocks (100 buffers) each. When Station Speed Dialing is assigned, the minimum assignment is one memory block (10 buffers).
- 4. The same memory blocks can be shared by multiple stations. When the same memory blocks are shared, there is an assignment that allows selected stations to be able to reprogram the buffer on a per-station basis.
- 5. Only the feature keys on Digital Multiline Terminals can be programmed for internal or external calls. All other Speed Dialing buffers are for trunk calls only.
- 6. Code Restriction can be allowed or denied with Station Speed Dialing on a system basis.
- 7. The numbers stored in each Speed Dialing buffer will be retained in the event of system initialization or power failure.
- 8. A pause may be programmed by using the # or \* key. If # is used, the pause duration is 1.5 seconds. If \* is used, a system programmable pause (1.5 12 seconds: default is 1.5 seconds) is provided.
- 9. Refer to the Consecutive Speed Dialing feature for additional information.
- 10. If the system is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available, except for the following operation:
  - Press a Trunk (TRK) key (trunk service)
  - Press a One Touch key (station speed dialing)
- 11. The following numbers can be stored in a One Touch key of a Digital Multiline Terminal:
  - a. Access code for Hooking signal to a Centrex (maximum two digits) + desired number (maximum 26 digits)

This One Touch key is effective when the station user is connected to a Centrex line. The Recall key is used to return to the original line. Call information can be recorded in SMDR.

- b. Station number + DTMF signal after the called station answered (maximum 26 digits in total) This One Touch key is effective when the station user is in idle or busy or seizing a trunk.
- c. Trunk access code (maximum 4 digit) + outside number + \* or # + DTMF signal after the called station answered (maximum 26 digits in total except trunk access code)

**Note:** *"\* or #" is programmed as a delimiter between outside number and DTMF signal.* 

This One Touch key is effective when the station user is in idle or seizing a trunk. When talking to the outside party, the One Touch key sends only outside number as DTMF signal.

When pressing another One Touch key during the sending DTMF signal after a called station answered, the stored number in the second One Touch key is sent out as DTMF signal continuously. If the second One Touch key stores the station or outside number with DTMF signal (the above "b", "c"), only the station/outside number is sent out and the DTMF signal is not sent out.

- d. Access code for Account Code + Account Code + Trunk access code + outside number (maximum 26 digits in total)
- e. Access code for Forced Account Code + Forced Account Code + Trunk access code + outside number (maximum 26 digits in total)
- f. Access code for Authorization Code + Authorization Code + Trunk access code + outside number (maximum 26 digits in total)
- 12. By dialing the feature access code of Call Forwarding All Calls / Busy Line / No Answer and pressing a One Touch key, Call Forwarding can be set to a stored station/outside number in the One Touch key. The station at which Call Forwarding Outside is restricted cannot use a One Touch key for Call Forwarding operation.

# <u>Step Call</u>

## **General Description**

This feature allows the Attendant or station user, after calling a busy station, to call an idle station by simply dialing an additional digit. This feature will operate only if the number of the idle station is identical to that of the busy station in all respects, except the last digit.

# **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

- 1. The dialed station (For example, Station 220) is busy.
- 2. Dial 5.
- 3. If Station 225 is idle, the call will be connected there.

- 1. If the second selected station is also busy, Step Call can continue until an idle station is reached. When Call Forwarding All Calls is set, and a station called during Step Call meets the Call Forwarding condition, Call Forwarding will occur.
- 2. Step Call can be activated when busy tone is returned on a Consultation Hold or Call Park attempt.
- 3. When a call is rerouted by Call Forwarding, and the station to which the call was forwarded is busy, Step Call will occur within the forwarded-to station's tens group of stations, and not the initially-dialed station's tens group of stations.
- 4. Step Call cannot be initiated on Direct Inward Dial and Direct Inward Termination calls, but can be initiated on Direct Inward System Access (DISA) calls.

# Supervisory Control of Peripheral Equipment

# **General Description**

When various types of peripheral equipment (such as facsimiles, dictation equipment, Voice Mail, etc.) are connected to the line circuits of the system, this feature allows the loop of the line circuit concerned to open for a programmable interval. A release signal is sent to the peripheral equipment when the calling party disconnects.

# **Station Application**

Not applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. The duration of the momentary open circuit is flexible, and can be programmed from 200 milliseconds to 1000 milliseconds in system programming.
- 2. When the calling party releases the connection, a release signal (loop open) is sent to the peripheral equipment.
- 3. The calling party can be internal or external.
- 4. A LC blade must be installed to provide this feature.

# System Clock Setup by Station Dialing

### **General Description**

This feature enables a station user to set up the system clock, from Single Line Telephone, Multiline Terminal, and PS.

# **Station Application**

All Stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To set up the system clock from Single Line Telephone and PS.

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the system clock Setup feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the new time (6 digits). (Note 1) (Note 2)
- 4. Receive service set tone. (Note 3)
- 5. Go on hook.

#### To set up the system clock from a Multiline Terminal.

- 1. Press **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the system clock setup feature key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the new time (6 digits). (Note 1) (Note 2)
- 4. Receive service set tone. (Note 3)
- 5. Go on hook.
- **Note 1:** 6 digits of time entry is hour (00~23), minute(00~59), second(00~59). Ex set 3:45:20 pm -> 154520
- **Note 2:** 0-9 is effective to enter.

**Note 3:** New time is set up when entering  $6^{th}$  digit of time.

- 1. This feature can be set from Single Line Telephone, Multiline Terminal and PS.
- 2. This feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service assignment. (Default: denied)
- 3. Time entry needs 6 digits, for hour (00~23), minute (00~59), and second (00~59).
- 4. Only time can be set up. (Year, month and date cannot be set up.)
- 5. Timeout time data entry: Inter-digit timeout for time data entry is 7 seconds except for that between 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> digit (60 seconds).

6. When a station user sets up the system clock from Multiline Terminal with LCD, the display shows the following message.



When going on hook, the new time will be displayed in the middle line.

Maximum of one minute is required to display the new time in the Multiline Terminals other than the terminal setting up the system clock.

# System Speed Dialing

# **General Description**

This feature provides all users the ability to dial frequently-called numbers using an abbreviated call code.

# **Station Application**

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### From Multiline Terminals

- 1. Press the **Speaker** key or lift the handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Press the System Speed Dialing access feature key (one touch key) or dial the System Speed Dialing feature access code.
- 3. Dial the abbreviated call code (two or three digits).
- 4. Converse when the party answers.

#### From Single Line Telephones

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the System Speed Dialing feature access code.
- 3. Dial the abbreviated call code (two or three digits).
- 4. Converse when the party answers.

#### To use 1 to 8-digit abbreviated code

- 1. Press the **Speaker** key or lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the System Speed Dialing access feature key (one touch key) for 1 to 8-digit abbreviated code, or dial the System Speed Dialing feature access code for 1 to 8-digit abbreviated code.
- 3. Dial the abbreviated code (1 to 8 digits).
- 4. Converse when the party answers.

- 1. System Speed Dialing can be allowed or denied to individual stations in that station's Class of Service assignment. System Speed Dialing may also be allowed or denied on a per tenant or system-wide basis.
- 2. System Speed Dial numbers are assigned in system programming from the PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT). Two pauses are available to be programmed in System Speed Dialing buffers. One pause is preset at 1.5 seconds, the other pause is programmable from 1.5 seconds to 12 seconds (default is 1.5 seconds).
- 3. Code Restriction can be allowed/denied to System Speed Dialing on a system basis only.
- 4. When Least Cost Routing is supplied in the system, it will be applied when System Speed Dialing is accessed.

- 5. There is a total of 300 System Speed Dialing buffers per system, as set in default. This total can be increased to a maximum of 4000 buffers by assigning Station Speed Dialing buffers as System Speed Dialing buffers.
- 6. Each tenant in the system can be assigned up to a maximum of 300 buffers.
- 7. Each buffer can store a maximum of 26 digits. Trunk access codes are not part of the 26 digits.
- 8. When Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) is provided, the actual dialed number is recorded and printed.
- 9. If the system is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available.
- 10. System Speed Dialing cannot be used on Trunk Direct Appearances.
- 11. With 1 to 8-digit abbreviated code, a maximum of 10000 System Speed Dialing buffers can be used in addition to the 300 buffers for 3-digit abbreviated code. System Speed Dialing with 3-digit abbreviated code is also available as before.
- 12. Since System Speed Dialing with 1 to 8-digit abbreviated code uses Station Speed Dialing memory, available number of memory blocks reduces in Multiline Terminal One-touch key/Station Speed Dialing features.

# <u>Tenant Service</u>

### **General Description**

This feature provides for more than one organization (tenant) to share the same system. Through system programming, each organization may be restricted to its own C.O. trunks, Attendant Consoles and extension group. In addition, incoming calls are directed to the specific tenant.

# Station Application

Not applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. An Attendant Console can be provided for each tenant. However, a single common Attendant Console may be shared by two or more tenants. The number of Attendant Consoles per tenant is limited to the sum total of the system.
- 2. Interoffice calling between tenants may or may not be restricted, depending on system data programming.
- 3. Different tenants may share a common group of trunks where required.
- 4. When a station dials access code 0, it will be connected to the associated Attendant.
- 5. There are 4 different numbering plans. Different tenants can use the same numbering plan when necessary.
- 6. The system can provide tenant service up to a maximum of 64 tenants.
- 7. Programming on the PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) is common to the system.
- 8. Station-to-Station, Call Transfer, Conference and Trunk Answer any Station between tenants can be allowed or denied in system programming.
- 9. The same feature access code(s) can be shared between tenants.
- 10. When more than one numbering plan is assigned in the system, more than one Day/Night Mode Change By Station Dialing access code can be assigned. When the access code is dialed by a station, only the associated tenant will be placed in Night Service.
- 11. Paging can be shared between tenants, or the assignment of different paging zones and different numbering plans allow for individual paging access by tenants.
- 12. When Multiple Console Operation is applied, a master Attendant Console must be designated to place multiple tenants into Night Service.
- 13. Music On Hold on a tenant basis has a choice for holding-/held-party control in the music source.

# <u>Tie Lines</u>

### **General Description**

This feature allows any station user dial access or direct access to an E&M Tie Line.

## Station Application

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To dial access an E&M Tie Line

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial E&M Tie Line access code.
- 3. Dial desired number.

#### To directly access an E&M Tie Line

- 1. Lift handset or press Speaker key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press line key assigned E&M Tie Line.
- 3. Dial desired number.

- 1. Tie Line access may be denied to individual stations through Class of Service.
- 2. When a power failure occurs (without reserve power backup), all existing E&M Tie Line connections and access to E&M Tie Lines is lost.
- 3. Each tie line group can be programmed for both rotary and push-button address signaling (incoming and/ or outgoing).
- 4. The system can only be equipped with dial repeating tie lines. Immediate start, delay dial, or wink start signaling is available.
- 5. When a trunk route access code is dialed by a station user, the tie line route is used to index a trunk route restriction table to determine if the call attempt is allowed. If access is restricted, reorder tone is provided.
- 6. The system can be programmed to supply second dial tone on incoming E&M Tie Lines.
- 7. Both 2 and 4-wire, Type I and Type V, E&M Tie Lines can be connected.
- 8. When 4-wire E&M Tie Lines are connected, the following pad control can be assigned:
  - Station to Tie Line 0 to -12 db.
  - C.O. to Tie Line 0 to -4 db.
  - Tie Line to Tie Line 0 to -4 db.
- 9. An ODT blade is required for 2- or 4-wire E&M Tie Line interface.

# Tie Line Tandem Switching

#### **General Description**

This feature allows Trunk-to-Trunk connections through the system without the need for any Attendant assistance or control. The major use of this feature is in association with a dial tandem tie line network to allow Tie Line connections and incoming Tie Line calls automatic access to, and completion of, local C.O. calls.

# Station Application

Not applicable.

## **Operating Procedure**

- 1. E&M Tie Line is seized by external system.
- 2. External system dials applicable trunk access code and desired number.

- 1. When using a 2-wire application (ODT blade), there may be a decrease in transmission decibel levels.
- 2. When using a 4-wire application, an ODT blade is required for every Tie Line. This card provides attenuation so that the desired transmitting and receiving levels can be maintained, providing the overall tandem system with transparency.
- 3. When all Tie Lines are busy, the calling station will receive busy tone.
- 4. Incoming trunks may be restricted from outgoing access to other trunks on a trunk route basis.
- 5. Consideration should be given to access code numbering plans to avoid unnecessary loss of access codes and code duplication within the same system.
- 6. There is no limitation on the allowable number of Tie Line Tandem Switching connections.
- 7. Incoming dial repeating Tie Lines can connect to the following types of outgoing trunks:
  - Dial repeating tie lines
  - C.O. trunks
  - FX trunks
  - WATS trunks
  - CCSA trunks
- 8. All trunk routes assigned for no release signal are restricted from tandem connections.
- 9. The Station Message Detail Recording feature applies to incoming Tie Line calls that access outgoing trunks.

# Timed Forced Release

### **General Description**

This feature allows the system to restrict a long-time call to reduce phone rates for trunk calls. For an outgoing trunk call, an incoming trunk call and a tandem call, when the preset time elapsed, the call is released forcibly.

# **Station Application**

All stations except Attendant Console.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

#### Service Conditions

#### Conditions for calls between a station and a trunk

- 1. This feature is available for a Single Line Telephone, Multiline Terminal, IP Multiline Terminal (including Soft Phone), and PS. Attendant Console is not supported. All types of trunks are supported.
- 2. This feature is enabled on the Remote Unit system.
- 3. This feature can be set on outgoing calls or incoming calls basis for each trunk route.
- 4. When the sending timer of forced release alarm is expired, beep tones (64 ms ON/64 ms OFF, repeating 4 times) are sounded to the station side. This is a sign to release the trunk forcibly after 16 seconds. The beep tones are not sent to the trunk side.
- 5. The elapsed time until the forced release alarm tone is sent is determined depending on a station that uses a trunk to be released. The timer can be set by system data programming (selectable from three patterns), counting from the start of a call. Since it is possible to disable forced release, you can exclude a specific station from this feature.
- 6. During a call, if you transfer the call to another station, the elapsed time from the start of the call is taken over. Whether to release the call forcibly, however, depends on the setting of the station to which the call is transferred. That is, even if forced release is enabled for a station that originates a trunk call, forced release is not executed if the call is transferred to another station for which forced release is disabled.
- 7. If forced release is enabled for a station to which a call is transferred, and if the specified time elapsed already, an alarm is sent immediately, and forced release is executed after 16 seconds.
- 8. Forced release is executed only for a two-party call. In other cases (for example, while a trunk is held), the elapsed time is counted, but forced release is not executed. After that, time is checked every 16 seconds, and when the call turns to a two-party call state again, forced release is executed according to the specified time of the station.
- 9. A peg count can count the total number of times that forced release is executed for station-to-trunk calls, trunk-to-station calls and tandem calls.
- 10. Hooking and hold operations after a station hears an alarm tone is allowed or restricted, in system data programming.

- 11. Moving to a three-party conference during forced release timer is counting for a station is allowed or restricted, in system data programming.
- 12. Even if a two-party call is in progress between a station and a trunk, an alarm tone is not sent and forced release is not executed in some cases as follows. (Station A, Trunk A and Trunk B are allowed to execute forced release respectively.)
  - a. When Station A is in conversation with Trunk B, holding Trunk A, Trunk A is released that has been held by Station A, and the call becomes two-party connection between Station A and Trunk B.
  - b. When Station A is in conversation with Trunk A, holding Station B, Station B is released that has been held by Station A, and becomes two-party connection between Station A and Trunk A.
  - c. When Station A holds Station B and calls Trunk A, Station B is released before Trunk A answers, and Trunk A answers the call to start two-party connection between Station A and Trunk A.
  - d. During Station A is in two-party connection with Trunk A, Station B interrupts the call.
    - \* When Station B is released and returns to two-party connection between Station A and Trunk A, an alarm tone is sent and the connection is released forcibly.
  - e. During Station A is in two-party connection with Trunk A, Station B sets Camp-On.
    - \* When the trunk forced release timer is expired, an alarm tone is sent to Station A.
    - \* Forced release is executed within 16 seconds after an alarm tone is heard, Station B is released and Camp-On is canceled.
  - f. During Station A is in two-party connection with Trunk A, Station B sets Whisper Page.
    - \* When the trunk forced release timer is expired, an alarm tone is sent to Station A.
    - \* Forced release is executed within 16 seconds after an alarm tone is heard, Station B is released, and Whisper Page is canceled.
- 13. Conditions for connection between a Multiline Terminal and a trunk

When a Multiline Terminal uses multiple lines (including virtual line and trunk line) and is in two-party connection with a trunk, whether to release forcibly or not is determined by system data for My Line of the Multiline Terminal.

14. Conditions for VRS connection after a trunk call is terminated

When a trunk incoming call is connected to the VRS with several services and a station answers, forced release timer starts at the time when the station answers. (Not start at the VRS announcement connection).

15. Conditions for Automated Attendant

Automated Attendant operations are as follows; at incoming trunk call, additional dialed digits are received and the call is terminated to a station, and the station answers. In this case, forced release timer starts at the time when the station answers. (Not start at the time that the trunk call is incoming.)

#### **Conditions for Tandem Calls**

- 1. This feature is enabled for all types of trunks. This feature is also enabled on the Remote Unit system.
- 2. To set the forced release conditions, specify whether to execute forced release on outgoing calls or incoming calls basis for each trunk route to be released, and set the elapsed time until release to the trunk route of the party on the other end. Specifically, if forced release at originating calls is enabled for the outgoing trunk route, forced release is executed according to the specified time set to the incoming trunk route.
- 3. This feature can be used concurrently with the forced release function of long-time tandem calls. If both functions are enabled, a shorter timer is valid.
- 4. A peg count can count the total number of times that forced release is executed for station-to-trunk calls, trunk-to-station calls and tandem calls.

# <u>Timed Queue</u>

#### **General Description**

When a user originates an outgoing trunk call and the called party is busy or does not answer, the caller can set the Timed Queue feature. When this feature is set, the trunk seizure is repeated and the number is dialed again after a predetermined time interval.

# **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals.

## **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial a trunk access code and the desired number.
- 3. Receive busy tone or ring no answer. Press the line key assigned as the CALL BACK key. The associated LED flashes green and the LCD displays **TIMED-Q**. Timed Queue is now set.
- 4. Within a programmed time interval, the system will automatically seize a trunk (dial tone is heard), redial the number (dialed digits are heard), and ring back or busy tone (depending on the status of the called party) will be heard at the station that set Timed Queue.
- 5. Lift the handset and converse.

- 1. The time between setting the Timed Queue and when the system releases the trunk is programmable from 4-120 seconds (30 seconds as set in default). During this period, the station's **Speaker** key LED is lit and the station is considered off-hook by the system.
- 2. The time between the release of the trunk and the subsequent seizure of the trunk is programmable from 4-120 seconds (60 seconds as set in default).
- 3. The number of times a Timed Queue occurs is programmable from 1-7 times (3 times as set in default). When the programmed number of attempts is reached, Timed Queue will be canceled.
- 4. Timed Queue is canceled if a station user either lifts the handset or presses the **Speaker** key while this feature is activated.
- 5. When a Timed Queue occurs and ringback tone is supplied to the station, the station user should immediately lift the handset when the called party answers. This operation cancels the Timed Queue; therefore, the period of ringback tone will not time out.
- 6. The combined maximum number of Timed Queues set and Trunk Queuing Outgoing set cannot exceed 32. When the maximum is reached and an attempt to access Timed Queue is made, Multiline Terminals with an LCD will receive a visual and audible indication.
- 7. If all trunks are busy when subsequent seizure is attempted, the system waits for a trunk in the same trunk route to become idle.

# <u>Timed Reminder</u>

#### **General Description**

This feature allows the system to be programmed to automatically call stations at specified times. Upon answering, the station is connected to a recorded announcement or music source.

#### **Station Application**

All stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To set Timed Reminder

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the primary extension.
- 2. Dial the Timed Reminder feature access code or press the Timed Reminder feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired reminder time in military format.
- 4. Receive service set tone.
- 5. Restore the handset.

#### **To cancel Timed Reminder**

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Timed Reminder cancellation code, or press the Timed Reminder feature access key and \* key.
- 3. Receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore the handset.

- 1. The time is entered on a 24-hour basis in 1 minute increments.
- 2. There is no limit to the number of stations that can be set to the same time in military format for Timed Reminder calling.
- 3. The ringing signal is the same as Station-to-Station calls, and its time can be assigned from 4 seconds to 32 seconds (programmable) on a system basis. The default is 28-32 seconds.
- 4. The Timed Reminder will ring a station in Do Not Disturb.
- 5. When setting or canceling has been completed, service set tone is heard as confirmation.
- When a Timed Reminder is answered, either music or announcement is provided to the station. Voice Response System (VRS) (as an internal announcement source) is required.
  When providing the internal announcement via VRS, multiple connections can be made to the announcement card. Secondary station users cannot be connected to the beginning of the message.
- 7. The number of Timed Reminder attempts is programmable in system data from 1 to 5 times, when the called station does not answer.

- 8. After a Timed Reminder is set, the setting cannot be verified. A simple procedure is to reset the Timed Reminder. Only one Timed Reminder is available per station.
- 9. Timed Reminder calls will not be rerouted by Call Forwarding or other features.

#### Service Conditions on Printer connection

- 1. Timed Reminder attempts, whether successful or not, can be printed out at a locally-provided printer. When a Timed Reminder is set or canceled, a printout is provided.
- 2. If the station does not answer, is busy, in Line Lockout, or ringing, recalling is initiated 1 minute later. When each call results in failure, it is printed out at the printer.

# <u> Trunk - Direct Appearances</u>

### **General Description**

This feature allows Multiline Terminal users the ability to access an Analog CO Line or E&M Tie Line without dialing an access code. For this feature, trunks must be assigned to the line keys on the Multiline Terminal. Incoming calls on Analog CO Lines can be answered on the appropriate trunk line appearance.

## Station Application

All Multiline Terminals.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To make an outgoing call

- 1. Press the desired line key.
- 2. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone from the outside exchange.
- 3. Dial the desired number.

#### To make an outgoing ISDN call

- 1. Press the desired line key.
- 2. Lift the handset or press the **Speaker** key and receive dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired number.
- 4. Press \* key and dial the sub address number (If sub address dial is initiated).
- 5. Press # key.

#### To answer an incoming call

- 1. Press the ringing line key.
- 2. Lift the handset.
- 3. Answer the incoming call.

#### To transfer an incoming call using the Trunk Appearance Hold key

- 1. Press the ringing line key, lift the handset, and answer the incoming call.
- 2. Press the **Hold** key (Trunk Appearance Hold), and receive dial tone. (**Hold** key and dial tone/no tone are set by system data.) The Trunk-Direct Appearance key blinks in red.
- 3. Dial the target station number for transferring the call by voice call or by ringing.
- Restore handset before the target station answers. The line key remains at held state and the ringing to the target station stops. The target station can answer the held call by pressing the applicable line key on the Multiline Terminal.

OR

Press Transfer key and restore handset.

The line key lights in red and the ringing to the target station goes on.

When the target station answers the ringing, the held call is connected to the target station.

- 1. The Multiline Terminal with 16-line buttons has 15 available line keys that can be assigned as Trunk-Direct Appearances. The Multiline Terminal with 8-line buttons has 7 available line keys that can be assigned as Trunk-Direct Appearances.
- 2. The following features are available:
  - Outgoing call connection restriction
  - Conference
  - Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)
  - Call Transfer
  - Save and Repeat
  - Broker's Call

- Code Restriction
- Delayed Ringing
- Hold
- Call Park
- Last Number Redial
- Station Speed Dialing
- 3. When an outgoing call is placed, the following restrictions apply:
  - Trunk Queuing Outgoing is not available.
  - System Speed Dialing cannot be used.
  - Account Codes may be entered using the function key programmed for Account Code entry, or Account Codes can be dialed from second dial tone.
- 4. The LED associated with the line key will be lit red when the trunk is busy, and green when being used by the station that selected that trunk.
- 5. Trunks assigned as Trunk-Direct Appearances on Multiline Terminals can also be assigned to ring at Attendant Consoles and Trunk Answer any Station.
- 6. For further information, refer to the Flexible Line Key Assignment and Flexible Ringing Assignment features.
- 7. When transferring the call of line key, it can be specified by system data programming whether a dial tone is sent or not by pressing **Hold** key.
- 8. To set Exclusive Hold to a call of a line key by the **Hold** key assigned to a programmable key, press Feature key first, then press the **Hold** key.
- Trunk Direct Appearance is available for ISDN BRI trunks. Trunk - Direct Appearances is not available for ISDN (PRI trunks) and Q-SIG trunks.

# <u> Trunk Queuing - Outgoing</u>

### **General Description**

This allows a station user, upon encountering a busy signal on a trunk, to dial a feature access code and enter a first-in, first-out queue. As soon as an outgoing trunk becomes available, stations in the queue will be called back on a first-in, first-out basis.

## Station Application

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### From Single Line Telephones

#### When Least Cost Routing is not provided

- 1. Dial the trunk access code and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press hook switch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the Trunk Queuing-Outgoing feature access code and receive service set tone.
- 4. Replace the handset.
- 5. When a trunk becomes idle, the station is recalled.

#### When Least Cost Routing is provided

- 1. Dial the trunk access code and receive PBX dial tone.
- 2. Dial the desired number and receive busy tone.
- 3. Press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press hook switch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 4. Dial the Trunk Queuing-Outgoing feature access code and receive service set tone.
- 5. Replace the handset.
- 6. When the trunk becomes idle, the station is recalled. Once connected to the trunk, the system automatically redials the number.

#### From Multiline Terminals

#### ■ When Least Cost Routing is not provided

- 1. Dial the trunk access code and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press the assigned CALL BACK key and receive service set tone.
- 3. Replace the handset.

#### When Least Cost Routing is provided

- 1. Dial the trunk access code and receive PBX dial tone.
- 2. Dial the desired number and receive busy tone.
- 3. Press the assigned CALL BACK key and receive service set tone.
- 4. Replace the handset.

5. When the trunk becomes idle, the station is recalled. Once connected to the trunk, the system will automatically redial the number.

- 1. Once an outgoing trunk becomes available, the user's station will ring for 30 seconds. If not answered within that time, the station is automatically dropped from the queue.
- 2. When this feature is used in conjunction with System Speed Dialing or Least Cost Routing, the system automatically dials out the called subscriber number when the handset is lifted.
- 3. If the user wishes to remove himself from the queue prior to being recalled, a Trunk Queuing-Outgoing cancellation code must be dialed.
- 4. Individual stations may only initiate one outgoing Trunk Queue at a time. Subsequent attempts result in a reorder tone.
- 5. Stations may be restricted from using this feature in Class of Service.
- 6. This feature is not available on an Attendant Console.
- 7. Maximum number of simultaneous Trunk Queues-Outgoing per system is 32.
- 8. Call Pickup group cannot be used to answer a call directed to another station using the Trunk Queuing-Outgoing feature.
- 9. The Trunk Queuing-Outgoing Call Back will return to the originating station, not to the Call Forwarding terminating station.
- 10. Account Code information can be recorded on Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) when used in conjunction with Trunk Queuing-Outgoing.
- 11. If the system is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available.

# Trunk-to-Trunk Connection

### **General Description**

This feature provides any station user with the ability to connect two outside trunk calls in a conference and abandon the connection without dropping the Trunk-to-Trunk Connection.

# Station Application

All stations.

# **Operating Procedure**

#### To establish a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection from a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). The original call is placed on Consultation Hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial the applicable trunk access code.
- 3. Dial the desired number and wait for the party to answer.
- 4. Press the **FLASH** key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). A Conference is now in progress. OR

Restore the handset. The original caller and the second party are now connected.

#### To establish a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection from a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Press the **Transfer** key. The original call is placed on Consultation Hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial the applicable trunk access code.
- 3. Dial the desired number and wait for the party to answer.
- 4. Press the **Conf** key. A Conference is now in progress.
  - OR

Restore the handset. The original caller and second party are now connected.

#### To establish a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection from an Attendant Console

- 1. Attendant answers an incoming call.
- 2. Dial the applicable trunk access code. The original party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial the desired number.
- 4. Press the RLS key. The original caller and second party are now connected.

- 1. The initiating station may hang up at any time. The additional two parties will not be disconnected.
- 2. At least one of the two trunks must provide a release signal (Some loop start trunks do not provide any signal after the distant party abandons the call.).
- 3. This feature may be restricted to individual stations in system data programming.

- 4. If an originating Single Line Telephone encounters a busy or no answer condition after dialing out to Conference a third party, the originating party can be connected to the held caller again. This is done by providing a hookflash or by pressing the **FLASH** key to establish a Conference, and a second hookflash to release the last party called.
- 5. If an originating Single Line Telephone encounters a busy condition because all trunks are busy, a single hookflash will return to the first trunk.
- 6. If an originating Multiline Terminal user encounters a busy or no answer condition after dialing to conference a third party, the Recall key can be used to return to feature dial tone to allow making another call. The Recall key can also allow pressing the **Transfer** key to return to the original party.
- 7. Stations and Attendants can establish a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection either before or after the distant station answers.
- 8. There is no limitation on the number of Trunk-to-Trunk Connections in the system.
- 9. Trunk-to-Trunk Connection can be restricted by Trunk-route-to-Trunk-route restriction assignments.
- 10. Recalls will apply to a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection except where answer supervision is provided (i.e. second trunk is a tie line).
- 11. Pressing the **Answer** key after the second call is established allows the station user to return to the original line, resulting in a Broker's Call.
- 12. Stations cannot re-enter a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection once they have established the connection.
- 13. After a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection is established, both trunks are released when a disconnect signal is received by either trunk.
- 14. If the system is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available.

# **Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)**

## **General Description**

The Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) feature permits incoming calls to terminate to a prearranged group of stations. Calls are distributed in the order of arrival to idle terminals within the group, based on which terminal has been idle the longest period of time. Stations may log on/log off from the UCD group. Supervisor stations may monitor conversations of agents.

#### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals and Single Line Telephones.

# **Operating Procedure**

Refer to individual UCD sub-features for details on station operating procedures.

- 1. A maximum of 16 UCD groups may be assigned per system. Each UCD group is assigned a pilot number. Calls directed to the pilot number are directed to that UCD group.
- 2. Up to 60 stations may be programmed per UCD group.
- 3. Assignment of UCD groups is performed from the PCPro or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 4. UCD groups consist of a pilot station and one or more member stations. Hunting is initiated in a circular fashion, and then based on which member has been idle the longest period of time.
- 5. If all stations within the UCD group are busy, incoming calls may be serviced in the following ways:
  - Remain in queue until an agent becomes available (Ringback Tone provided).
  - Immediately overflow to another group, to a station, or to the Attendant.
  - Remain in queue until an agent becomes available (Delay Announcement or Music on Hold provided).
  - Remain in queue for a preset time (Ringback Tone, Delayed Announcement, or Music on Hold provided), then overflow to another group, to a station, to an outside station, or to the Attendant.
- 6. When the pilot station has set Call Forwarding All Calls, incoming calls to the UCD group will be transferred to the destination of that Call Forwarding - All Calls setting.
- 7. A UCD group number can be used as the destination station of Direct Inward Termination (DIT), or as a designated Night Service station.
- 8. A UCD group number can be assigned as the destination station of Off Hook Alarms, Priority Calls, and Attendant Night Transfer.
- 9. UCD group pilot numbers should not be placed in Station Hunting groups. The Station Hunting feature would take priority over the UCD function.
- 10. Two types of traffic measurements can be provided for UCD:
  - a. UCD group Peg Count
    - count of incoming calls
    - count of answered calls

- Count of abandoned calls
- Count of waiting calls
- Count of all busy calls
- b. UCD station Peg count
  - count of answered calls
- 11. Upon initial installation, or after a system initialization (reset), each agent must lift and restore handset (of their station) to begin receiving calls for the UCD group.

# Busy In/Busy Out - UCD

#### **General Description**

This feature allows an agent in a UCD group to log their station onto or off of the group. This allows the system to control whether a call directed to the pilot number of the UCD group goes to that station or not. This prevents incoming calls from being directed to stations at which no agent is available.

# Station Application

Multiline Terminals and Single Line Telephones.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To log off (busy out) of a UCD station

- 1. Lift the handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial the log off (busy out set) feature access code, or press the LOG OFF key.
- 3. Restore the handset.

#### To log on (cancel busy out) to a UCD station

- 1. Lift the handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial the log on (busy out cancel) feature access code, or press the LOG ON key.
- 3. Restore the handset.

- 1. Any agent may log off (busy out) or log on (cancel busy out). When an agent has activated log off (busy out), any call targeted at the UCD group will bypass that agent. Calls directed to the specific station number will ring at the agent position.
- 2. The agent may originate calls while in log off (busy out) mode.
- 3. The agent can log off (busy out) their station while idle, or while on an incoming outside call. When that call is completed, the station is logged off (busy out).
- 4. The agent can log on/off from the secondary extension by dialing the log on/log off feature access code. The LOG ON/LOG OFF key is not available for the secondary extension.

# Call Waiting Indication - UCD

### **General Description**

This feature provides a visual indication when an incoming call to a UCD group is placed in queue, due to an "all agents busy" condition. An external relay controlled indicator or an LED on a Multiline Terminal can be used to provide Call Waiting Indication.

#### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals assigned with a Call Waiting (CW) Lamp.

#### **Operating Procedure**

No operating procedure is necessary. Indication is automatic, once it is assigned.

## Service Conditions

- 1. A 2PGDAD is required to provide the external relay control when an external indicator is used.
- 2. There is no limit to the number of appearances of a CW lamp assigned to Multiline Terminals. One CW lamp per group is available.
- 3. On a per system basis, the option is available to select how many calls in queue causes the CW lamp to flash. Default setting is one. The LED lights steady until the set threshold count is reached, at which time it begins to flash.)
- 4. Provision of ringing on a CW key is controlled on a per station basis.
- 5. The interruption rate of the external relay control is programmable, on a per system basis, as follows:
  - 30 IPM
  - 60 IPM
  - 120 IPM
  - Steady

This interruption rate is the same as the rate used for TAS (Trunk Answer Any Station).

# Delay Announcement - UCD

#### **General Description**

This feature allows the system to provide a recorded announcement to an incoming caller placed in queue to a UCD group. A single announcement, or two separate announcements, can be provided.

#### Station Application

None.

#### **Operating Procedure**

Operation is automatic, once system programming is assigned.

- 1. A 2PGDAD Announcement service can be provided for DIT, DID or a trunk call transferred by a station user or the Attendant to a UCD Group. Internal calls or Station-to-Station transferred calls to the UCD Group can go into the UCD queue but do not receive the Delay Announcement.
- 2. The following configurations are available when using Delay Announcement:
  - a. After being in queue for a predetermined time, the caller receives a Delay Announcement, followed by Music-on-Hold (if provided), until an agent is available or the caller hangs up.
  - b. After being in queue for a predetermined time, the caller receives a Delay Announcement, followed by Music-on-Hold (if provided) for a programmed interval, then followed by repetition of the Delay Announcement. This process repeats until an agent in the UCD group is available on the caller hangs up.
  - c. After being in queue for a predetermined time, the caller receives a first Delay Announcement, followed by Music-on-Hold (if provided). After a pre-programmed interval, the caller then hears a second Delay Announcement, followed again by Music-on-Hold. The second Delay Announcement and Music-on-Hold are then repeated at the pre-programmed interval time until an agent becomes available or the caller hangs up.
  - d. After being in queue for a predetermined time, the caller receives a first Delay Announcement followed by Music-on-Hold (if provided). After a pre-determined interval time, the system checks to see if an overflow destination has been assigned for the incoming trunk route. If assigned, and the destination is available (idle), the call overflows to the destination. If not assigned, or the destination is busy, the call remains in queue for the predetermined interval time and the system then checks again for overflow assignment. For the latter case, if repetition of first announcement is set, or second announcement is made available, that announcement will be played.
- **Note 1:** *Repeat of the first announcement or receipt of second announcement is only available when the overflow destination for the trunk route is busy (not available).*
- **Note 2:** If the destination is an outside station and the Delay Announcement is not set, the call does not overflow to an outside station, and the call will be in queue until an agent is available.
- 3. Overflow out of queue causes the caller to be removed from the queue. This means that if the overflow destination (out of queue) is another UCD group, the caller is placed at the end of that queue (if all agents are busy) and is no longer in queue for the first group.

- 4. One Voice Response System (VRS) circuit is required for each Delay Announcement. Up eight VRS messages can be assigned per system including other announcement features. The maximum duration for the announcement is 30 seconds. The messages are stored on an internal memory of the CPU blade in Unit #1 (CPU #1).
- 5. The call waiting time before the first Delay Announcement is programmable from 4 to 120 seconds in 4 second increment. Note that this timer is commonly used with the Attendant Delay Announcement feature.
- 6. The time between the announcements is programmable from 4 to 120 seconds in 4 second increment. Note that this timer is commonly used with the Attendant Delay Announcement feature.
- 7. Delay Announcements cannot be shared between groups. Each group must have their own set of Delay Announcements.
- 8. Multiple VRS circuits may be assigned for 1st or 2nd Delay Announcement function to the same UCD group, when warranted by high traffic rates into the group.
- 9. When a UCD station becomes available, the caller is immediately connected to the station, even if the recorded announcement is in progress.
- 10. Incoming call billing to the outside party starts when the first recorded announcement begins.
- 11. Calls remain queued to the UCD group until the agent is answered or until remote-disconnect signaling occurs.

# Hunt Past No Answer - UCD

### **General Description**

This feature allows calls targeted at a UCD group to hunt past an agent's station after a no answer condition if the agent forgets to log off of the group and is not available to answer the call.

### **Station Application**

Multiline Terminals and Single Line Telephones.

## **Operating Procedure**

Refer to the Call - Forwarding - No Answer Features and Specifications for details on setting the No Answer forwarding condition.

- 1. This feature uses Call Forwarding No Answer (to another UCD member) to enable a call to an agent that fails to answer, to hunt past that agent, to the next agent.
- 2. Calls directed to the agents primary extension number will also forward (or a no-answer condition) to the next agent.
- 3. It is recommended, when this feature is used, that the Call Forwarding No Answer and the Call Forwarding Busy Line features be separately assigned (use different access codes and keys).

# Immediate Overflow - UCD

### **General Description**

This feature allows a call directed to a UCD group to immediately overflow to another UCD group, upon encountering an "all agents busy" condition.

#### **Station Application**

All UCD Pilot Stations.

#### **Operating Procedure**

Refer to the Call Forwarding - Busy Line Features and Specifications for details on setting the forwarding when busy condition.

- 1. This feature uses the Call Forwarding Busy Line feature (set on the UCD pilot extension) to immediately forward the call to another UCD group, upon encountering an all busy condition in the first group.
- 2. This feature works if the overflow destination is a UCD pilot number.
- 3. When a call has terminated to UCD Group A and all stations in Group A are busy, if Group B is assigned as the overflow destination (using Call Forwarding Busy Line), the call is transferred to Group B. When all the stations are busy in Group B, the call queues onto UCD Group A.
- 4. One overflow group can be provided for each UCD group.
- 5. Overflow is performed only once.

# Priority Queuing - UCD

# **General Description**

This feature allows the system to prioritize incoming calls by trunk route and on a per station basis, when the call enters a UCD queue. When a call is a considered as priority it is placed at the beginning of the queue.

### **Station Application**

Not Applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

- 1. Priority queuing is available on incoming trunk calls. Queue priority is determined on a trunk route, or for DID Calls, on a station number, basis.
- 2. If two (or more) priority type calls occur at the same time, the system will place them in queue in a first-infirst-out order.

# Queue Size Control - UCD

### **General Description**

On incoming DID/Tie Line calls, the system can be assigned a threshold that limits the number of calls in queue. When the queue size threshold is exceeded, incoming callers are connected to busy tone.

### **Station Application**

Not Applicable.

# **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

#### **Service Conditions**

1. The maximum number of queuing in each UCD group (hereinafter called Queue Size) can be specified by the system data. When the number of queuing calls reaches the assigned queue size, new calls receive Busy Tone. Depending on the queue size, the Overflowed UCD call indication on a Multiline Terminal or on the external indicator is provided as shown below:

Queue Size assigned by system data = S

Number of queuing calls = N

CONDITIONS	LED INDICATION	
	Multiline Terminal	External Indicator
S = 1	Steady on red	Lamp on
$1 \le N < S$ $(S \ne 1)$	Steady on red	Lamp off
$S \le N$ $(S \ne 1)$	Flashing red	Lamp on

# Silent Monitor - UCD

#### **General Description**

This feature provides the UCD group supervisor with the ability to monitor a call to a UCD agent. The silent monitor function gives no indication (as an option) to either the agent or the calling party.

#### **Station Application**

All UCD group agents can be monitored. All UCD group supervisors can monitor.

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To monitor a conversation/To cancel monitoring (Supervisor only)

- 1. Lift the handset, or press the Speaker key, and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial the monitor feature access code, or press the **MONITOR** key.
- 3. Dial the extension number to be monitored.
- 4. Monitor the conversation via the handset or the speaker.
- 5. Restore the handset, or press the Speaker key to cancel monitoring.

**CAUTION:** Monitoring telephone conversations may be illegal under certain circumstances and laws. Consult a legal advisor before implementing the monitoring of telephone conversations. Some federal and state laws require a party monitoring a telephone conversation to use beep-tone(s), to notify all parties to the telephone conversation, and/or obtain consent from all parties to the telephone conversation. Some of these laws provide strict penalties for illegal monitoring of telephone conversations.

### **Service Conditions**

- 1. Service feature class is used to control which stations are agents and which are supervisors.
- 2. The default setting in system programming is that one tone is sent to both parties when the monitoring feature is used. As an option, this tone may be disabled, on a per system basis.
- 3. The Silent Monitor feature uses a 3-party conference circuit. Therefore, a maximum of 16 monitors can occur simultaneously, in conjunction with any normal Conference (Three/Four party) in progress.

#### **Conditions on Continued Silent Monitor**

- 1. While a supervisor has set monitoring to a call to an agent station, even if the agent holds the call or hook flashes or hangs up, the monitor setting state can be continued until the supervisor hangs up. While continuing monitoring, the supervisor's operation will be invalid except for hanging up operation.
- 2. From the above 1 state, when the agent holds or hook flashes or hangs up, the supervisor hears internal hold tone temporarily. At this time, monitoring to the agent is cancelled temporarily.
- 3. From the above 2 state, at the time the agent goes into two party connection, the supervisor can monitor the agent's call again automatically.
- 4. The default setting in system data programming is not to continue silent monitor.

5. Conditions to restart monitoring automatically

In following cases, monitoring cannot be restarted at the time the agent goes in two-party connection again. The supervisor keeps hearing internal hold tone.

- a. Another supervisor has already set monitoring to the agent or the intended party of the call.
- b. The intended party of the agent is set as a class of monitoring disable or accommodated in Remote Site.
- c. The intended party of the agent is an attendant console.
- d. The agent has set Privacy function.
- e. Conference trunks are all busy.
- 6. The supervisor can restart monitoring in about 1 to 8 seconds after the agent goes into two-party connection. In 8 seconds (fixed) after the agent places a call on hold or flashes the hook switch or hangs up, the system checks the state of the agent and restart monitoring if the state is able to be monitored. If not, the system will check the state of the agent every 4 seconds (fixed) and watch whether it is possible to be monitored or not.
- 7. When the supervisor is a Multiline Terminal, the LCD displays as follows while monitoring continued (until the supervisor hangs up).

Upper line: Station number of the monitored agent is displayed continuously.

Middle line: Name of the monitored agent is displayed (selectable depending on system programming, display 6 seconds and return to clock / display 10 seconds and return to clock / display name continuously)



- **Note:** After monitor function has been set to Station 3000, if Station 3000 uses multiple line and goes into conversation again and the monitoring is restarted, the LCD of monitoring station displays the station number and name of the line that Station 3000 is using.
- 8. Conditions with OAI

When OAI is operating, this function cannot operate. Accordingly, in following cases, continued silent monitor is not available.

- Monitor is set using OAI
- Monitor is cancelled using OAI

# <u>UMS8000 Mail</u>

# Voice Mail Live Record

#### **General Description**

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal user to record the conversation with another station/trunk with Voice Mail System.

#### **Station Application**

All Multiline Terminals

#### **Operating Procedure**

#### To record conversation:

- 1. Press the Live Record Start key during two-party connection between stations or between station and trunk.
- 2. The key lamp is flashing red while calling the voice mail.
- 3. The voice mail answers and recording is started. The key lamp lights on red.

#### To end recording:

- 1. Press the Live Record Start key again or press the Live Record End key during recording.
- 2. After the recoding ends, two-party is continuously connected. The key lamp goes off. OR
- 1. The operating station goes on-hook.
- 2. The recording ends and the key lamp goes off.

#### To retrieve / delete / transfer the message:

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- Dial the voice mail number and receive ring back tone. OR

Press the Live Record Retrieve key. (No need to enter the voice mail number)

3. Follow the instructions given by voice mail.

- 1. Active Voice voicemail (VM) system supporting extended AAINFO message is required.
- 2. Conditions of terminals operating "start recording", "end recording" and "retrieve message" are as follows:
  - These operations are available on Multiline Terminal, IP Multiline Terminal and SoftPhone.
  - These operations are available from terminals in main site and remote site.

• These operations are unavailable on SLT, Attendant Console, PS, and ISDN terminal.

#### Conditions of recording operation [operating side]

- 1. Start of recording is available from two-party connection using any of my-line, sub-line and trunk key.
- 2. Recording is denied even during above two-party connection, under the following situation:
  - a) Call waiting is set for the station from other station/trunk
  - b) Camp-on is set for the station from other station/trunk
  - c) Whisper Page is set for the station from other station
  - d) The station is monitored from other station
  - e) Privacy Release is set for the station
  - f) During two-party connection with ISDN Terminal
  - g) During two-party connection with Attendant Console
- 3. After pressing the start key, if VM is not connected in a given amount of time (3 seconds; fixed) due to VM all port busy or VM failure for instance, the recording is denied.
- 4. Since Conference Trunk (CFT) is used when recording, if there is no vacant CFT, the recording is denied.
- 5. The VM-BOX number to which recorded conversation is registered by this feature is my-line number of the station who did recording. Up to 8 digits is available as VM-BOX number.
- 6. Conditions of LCD display on Multiline Terminal When recording is started, the VM-BOX number and name are displayed.

#### Conditions during recording

- 1. During VM recording, operating station and its connected party cannot operate hold/transfer (hooking). Recording must be ended to operate hold/transfer.
- 2. Services during VM recording such as re-recording, pause, cancel are operable.
- 3. During recording, a confirmation tone that indicates "now recording" to the recording station and its connected party can be sent, if required. It can be set in system data programming.

#### Conditions to end recording

1. If a recording exceeds its maximum recording time, the recording is ended and the status is returned to former two-party connection.

#### Conditions of retrieving message

- 1. The operation is available from my-line or sub-line.
- 2. When operating from sub-line, a user can retrieve message from VM-BOX for either "using sub-line number" or "my-line number".

#### Conditions of MW lamp/ LCD display on Multiline Terminal when registering live recorded message

- 1. The MW lamp service of recording Multiline Terminal can be set in system data programming.
- 2. "Message" can be displayed on the LCD of Multiline Terminal when any message for the station has been stored in Voice Mail.

# Voice Mail Private Password

# **General Description**

Voice Mail Password can be prevented from displaying in LCD of Multiline Terminals when connected to the Voice Mail System.

# Station Application

All Multiline Terminals with LCD

## **Operating Procedure**

Normal password entry to VMS.

- 1. When any connection to Voice Mail (VM) is established, each press of the Dial Key pad will display \* of the LCD of Multiline Terminal.
- 2. This feature is assigned on a per tenant basis for VMS ports only.
## Voice Mail Transfer

#### **General Description**

This feature has two functions that provide streamlined transfer access to voice mail.

1. One touch access to VMS

When an Attendant transfers an external call to a station, and if the station is busy or unanswered, the Attendant can transfer the call to a VMS by dialing "9" or by pressing a function key provided for this feature.

2. Transferring Camp-On call to VMS

When an Attendant sets Camp-On to a busy destination station for an external call, and if the destination station does not answer by predetermined time, the call can be automatically transferred to a VMS.

## **Station Application**

All stations and Attendant Console

### **Operating Procedure**

#### To transfer a call to a VMS with one touch access from a Single Line Telephone

- 1. While answering an external call, press **FLASH** key (or momentarily press the hook switch) and receive a feature dial tone.
- 2. Dial a desired station number and receive a busy tone.
- 3. Dial "9" or press a function key assigned for transferring a call to a VMS.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### To transfer a call to a VMS with one touch access from a Multiline Terminal

- 1. While answering an external call, press **Transfer** key and receive a feature dial tone.
- 2. Dial a desired station number and receive a ringback tone or a busy tone.
- 3. Dial "9" or press a function key assigned for transferring a call to a VMS.
- 4. Restore the handset.

#### To transfer a call to a VMS with one touch access from an Attendant

- 1. While answering an external call, dial a desired station number and receive a ringback tone or a busy tone.
- 2. Dial "9" or press a function key assigned for transferring a call to a VMS.
- 3. Press the **RELEASE** key.

#### To transfer a Camp-on call from an Attendant to a VMS

- 1. While answering an external call, dial a desired station number and receive a busy tone.
- 2. Press the **RELEASE** key.
- 3. A Camp-On tone is sent and Camp-On is set.
- 4. If the Camp-On call is not answered by predetermined time, the call will be transferred automatically to the VMS.
- 5. Press the **RELEASE** key.

#### Service Conditions

1. If all ports in the VMS UCD group are busy (assuming the following conditions):

Station-A (or outside party)....Calling Party

Station-B....Called Party

Station-C....Destination of Call Transfer from Station-B.

Station-C does not set Call Forwarding - All Calls, Call Forwarding - Busy Line, or Call Forwarding - No Answer to the VMS.

Station-A (or outside party) calls Station B. Station-B presses Transfer key and dials Station-C.

- a. Station-C is busy, Station-B hears Busy Tone (**BUSY** appears in display), and then presses VM transfer button (or dials 9).
  - Station-A (or outside party) hears Music on Hold source.
  - Station-B hears ROT and does not see **CF BUSY** in display as if it would if a VM port were available. Station-B must press Transfer key to return to Calling Party.
- b. Station-C is idle, Station-B hears Ringback Tone and presses VM transfer button (or dials 9).
  - Station-A (or outside party) hears Music on Hold until Station-B goes on hook. When Station-B goes on hook, Station-A (or outside party) hears Ringback Tone.
  - Station-B does not see **CF NANS** in display as if it would if a VM port were available, but Station-B sees Station-C number in display instead. If Station-B goes on hook, the call from Station-A (or outside party) is transferred to Station-C and continues to ring at Station-C until Station Transfer Recall occurs. The call will return to Station-B.
- 2. If all ports in the VMS UCD group are busy (assuming the following conditions):

Station-A (or outside party)....Calling Party

Attendant Console....Called Party

Station-C....Destination of Call Transfer from Attendant Console.

Station-C does not set Call Forwarding - All Calls, Call Forwarding - Busy Line, or Call Forwarding - No Answer to the VMS.

Station-A (or outside party) calls Attendant Console. Attendant Console dials Station-C.

- a. Station-C is busy, Attendant Console hears Busy Tone (**BUSY** appears in display), and then presses VM transfer button.
  - Station-A (or outside party) hears Music on Hold source.

- Attendant Console does not see **CF BUSY** in display as if it would if a VM port were available. If Attendant presses RLS key, the call will Camp-on to Station-C. If it is allowed in system programming and a VM port becomes available, the Calling Party will automatically transfer to the VMS when the Attendant Camp-on Recall timer occurs. If no VM port is available or if VMS Transfer with Camp-on is not allowed, the Calling Party will call the Attendant Console again when the Attendant Recall timer occurs.
- b. Station-C is idle, Attendant Console hears Ringback Tone and presses VM transfer button.
  - Station-A (or outside party) hears Music on Hold until Attendant Console presses RLS key. When Attendant Console presses RLS key, Station-A (or outside party) hears Ringback Tone.
  - Attendant Console does not see **CF NANS** in display as if it would if a VM port were available, but Attendant Console sees Station-C number in display instead. If Attendant Console presses RLS key, the call from Station-A (or outside party) is transferred to Station-C and continues to ring at Station-C until Attendant Transfer Recall occurs. The call will return to Attendant Console.
- 3. Transferring Camp-on calls to VMS is available only from Attendant Consoles.

# <u>Uniform Numbering Plan (UNP)</u>

### **General Description**

In the numbering plan for a network to be configured through the use of Tie Lines, a Uniform Numbering Plan (UNP) is employed. When UNP is employed, a station user from any PBX within the network can call a desired party by using a uniform dialing method based on the UNP.

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

The following describes two applications of the UNP:

Station Number

As shown in Figure 1, all the stations of each PBX connected using Tie Lines are assigned a Station Number, and the location of the PBX can be identified by Office Code of the Station Number.

When this numbering plan is employed, a station user from any PBX within the network can call a desired party using a uniform dialing method.

Office Code and Station Number

When this numbering plan is employed, each PBX in the network is assigned an Office Code and each station in the PBX is assigned a Station Number, as shown in Figure 2. Normally, when calling another station, the calling station dials as follows:



• In this example, 1, 2 digits indicate the Office Code

Figure 1. Numbering Plan - Station Numbers



Figure 2. Numbering Plan - Office Code and Station Numbers

## Service Conditions

- 1. One to eight digits can be assigned as Station Number.
- 2. In case of Numbering Plan Station Numbers, the location of the PBX is identified as shown below.



3. In case of Numbering Plan - Office Code and Station Numbers, the location of the PBX is identified as shown below. Station number of different lengths is allowed to assign.



- Example: 8-222-4XXX 8-222-3XX 8-233-3XXX 8-233-4XX 8-244-4XXX 8-244-2XX
- 4. In case of Numbering Plan Office Code and Station Numbers, within the same PBX, a station-to-station call can be performed only by dialing the Station Number.

## Variable Timing Parameters

## **General Description**

This feature gives the system the versatility to change timing duration using the PCPro or the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT). These timing parameters can be changed according to the customer's requirements.

## **Station Application**

Not applicable.

## **Operating Procedure**

Refer to the Programming Manual for programming instructions.

## Service Conditions

The Programming Manual contains instructions on how to change the following timing durations:

		Duration (in seconds unless otherwise marked)
Parameter	Standard timing	Variable timing
Automatic Recall of Attendant transferred Camp-On and unanswered calls	31.2 - 33.6	0.0 - 124.8 (2.4-second increments in 2.4 - 33.6 seconds 9.6-second increments in 28.8 - 124.8 seconds)
Elapsed time before Call Forwarding - No Answer for incoming trunk calls or Atten- dant Overflow activation	32 - 36	0 - 120 (4-second increments)
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) valid call timer	20 - 24	8 - 40
Disconnect recognition time for trunks	0.96 - 1.44	0 - 6.72 (0.48-second increments)
Recall timing for Exclusive Hold	236 - 240	0 - 396 (4-second increments)
Recall timing for Nonexclusive Hold and Call Park	60 - 64	0 - 396 (4-second increments)
Recall timing after station release for Call Transfer	24 - 28	0 - 120 (4-second increments)
Periodic Time Indication Tone interval	180 - 184	32 - 724 (60-second increments)
Automatic cancel time for unanswered external paging calls	300	60-900 (60-second increments)
Reorder tone timeout to enter Line Lock- out state and Off-Hook Alarm	28-32	4 to 32 (4-second increments)
Ringing duration of Automatic Wake Up call (Timed Reminder)	28-32	0 - 32 (4-second increments)
Single digit dialing timer (Timing Start)	4-5	2-8 (1-second increments)

\_

		Duration (in seconds unless otherwise marked)
Parameter	Standard timing	Variable timing
Maximum Automatic/Uniform Call Distri- bution (ACD/UCD) call waiting time before answer or abandonment for Peg Count	44-52	12-136 (4-second increments)
Automatic recall of Camp-On	24-32	8-128 (8-second increments)
Timing before unanswered Automated Attendant call forwards	32-36	0-120 (4-second increments)
Interval time between attempts for Timed Queue	120-124	44-124 (4-second increments)
Duration of call by Timed Queue	28-32	16-124 (4-second increments)
Programmable pause for System and Sta- tion Speed Dialing	1.5	1.5, 3, 4.5, 6, 8, 10, or 12
Night Service announcement timer	60-64	0-120 (4-second increments)
Timing of Multiple Call Forwarding - No Answer (after second forwarding)	32-36	0-120 (4-second increments)
Interval time of UCD delay announcement	32-36	0-120 (4-second increments)
Automatic Recall of Attendant-held calls	31.2-33.6	0.0-124.8 (2.4-second increments in 2.4 - 33.6 seconds 9.6-second increments in 38.4 - 124.8 seconds)
Elapsed Time before Call Forward-No Answer for internal and assisted calls	32-36	0-120 (4-second increments)
Message Replay Timer for Automatic Wake-Up/Timed Reminder	60-64	0-396 (4-second increments)
Message Relay Timer for Announcement Service	60-64	0-396
Forced Disconnection Timer on Tandem Connection	204-238 minutes	136-544 minutes (34-minute increments)

\_\_\_\_

## Voice Guide

### **General Description**

This feature provides a station user with an announcement that informs;

- 1. In stead of service set tone, the feature is successfully set or canceled during the operation.
- 2. In stead of special dial tone, following feature is active on the user's telephone set when the user lifts the handset.
  - Call Forwarding All Calls
  - Do Not Disturb
  - Message Waiting indication

## **Station Application**

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

### Service Conditions

#### Announcements when the feature is successfully set or canceled

- 1. The announcement is provided when the following service features are set or canceled.
  - Call Forwarding All Calls/Busy Line/No Answer
  - Split Call Forwarding All Calls/Busy Line/No Answer
  - Do Not Disturb
  - UCD Busy Out Note
  - Station Message Schedule Display
  - Call Back
  - **Note:** The announcement can be provided only when the UCD Busy Out feature is set or canceled by dialing the feature access code. When the feature is set or canceled by pressing the Busy Out feature key, the announcement is not provided (service set tone is provided).
- 2. Two announcements are provided for all the above features: one tells the feature is successfully set and another tells the feature is successfully canceled. Different announcements cannot be provided on a feature basis.
- 3. This feature requires a built-in Voice Response System (VRS). The announcement messages are required to record from the telephone set.
- 4. Multiple stations may be connected to one VRS port at the same time. Only the first station can be assured of hearing the message from the beginning.
- 5. After the announcement is provided, the station user will hear reorder tone. The duration of announcement is specified by the system data programming.

- 6. This service is effective on the system-wide basis.
- 7. DT700 does not support this feature.

#### Announcements when Call Forwarding - All Calls, Do Not Disturb or Message Waiting indication is active

- 1. Two announcements can be provided for station users in the following status lift the handset.
  - Call Forwarding All Calls, Split Call Forwarding All Calls or Do Not Disturb has been set on the user's telephone set.
  - Message Waiting or Message Reminder has been set on the user's telephone set.

When both Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb and Message Waiting/Message Reminder feature has been set for the station, the announcement for Message Waiting/Message Reminder is provided.

- 2. This feature requires a built-in Voice Response System (VRS). The announcement messages are required to record from the telephone set.
- 3. Multiple stations may be connected to one VRS port. Only the first station can be assured of hearing the message from the beginning.
- 4. This service is effective on the system-wide basis.
- 5. A station can originate a call while receiving the announcement.
- 6. DT700 does not support this feature.

# Voice Mail Integration (Analog)

### **General Description**

This feature is used to connect the system with a locally-provided stand-alone type Voice Mail System (VMS). The VMS, connected to the system single line circuit (LC), is controlled by sending/receiving DTMF signals using this LC.

The VMS's voice mail feature can be used by accessing this VMS directly from an extension. If a station sets its call forwarding destination to the VMS, calls to this station are connected to the VMS, and the messages can be registered according to the VMS instruction. In addition, the Message Waiting lamp of the station can be turned on automatically by the VMS.

## Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To originate a voice mail message

#### From a Single Line Telephone

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the voice mail extension number and receive ringback tone.
- 3. Follow the instructions given by the VMS.

#### ■ From a Multiline Terminal with One Touch keys

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the One Touch key, to send "Voice Mail extension number + DTMF signal after the Voice Mail System answered (such as mail box number or password)".
- 3. Follow the instructions given by the VMS.

#### To set call forwarding to a voice mail system

- Call Forwarding All Calls
- Call Forwarding Busy Line
- Call Forwarding No Answer
- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the call forwarding feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the voice mail extension number and receive service set tone.
- 4. The LCD displays:

#### [SET XXXX]

**VMS**: Voice mail extension number

Connection when an extension line number whose call forwarding is set to a voice mail system is called from another station

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the desired station number and receive ringback tone. The LCD displays:

[CF ALL XXX]

**VMS**: Voice mail extension number

3. Follow the instructions given by the VMS.

#### To retrieve a voice mail message from the voice mail system

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the voice mail extension number or the Message Waiting/Message Reminder retrieve code and receive ringback tone. The LCD displays:
  - [ xxx]

**VMS**: Voice mail extension number

3. Follow the instructions given by the VMS.

#### **Service Conditions**

- 1. The VMS is interfaced to the system through the LC blade. (The LC blade provides disconnect supervision in the form of a momentary loop open.)
- 2. The system transfers only DTMF signals to the connected VMS. It cannot transfer dial pulses to the system.
- 3. Messages can be retrieved from any Multiline Terminal, DTMF telephone, or the Attendant Console, but not from DP telephones.
- 4. When the calling party is connected to the Voice Mail System, only DTMF signals can be sent to the VMS for registering a message. DP telephones cannot be used.
- 5. Stations can set Call Forwarding All Calls, Call Forwarding No Answer, and Call Forwarding Busy Line to the VMS. The system sends out a mail box number to the VMS. Calling a station that has Call Forwarding set to the VMS is automatically answered by the VMS.
- 6. The DTMF signal pause, Inter-Digit Pause, and DTMF signal width of the station number automatically sent out to the VMS from the system are as follows:
  - Pause: Variable from 1 second to 12 seconds in 1 second increments
  - Inter-Digit Pause: Variable from 32 milliseconds to 240 milliseconds
  - DTMF signal width: Fixed at 64 milliseconds or 128 milliseconds
- 7. A special number of up to 4 digits (including an Inter-Digit Pause) can automatically be added, both before and after, to the station number that is sent to the VMS from the system. This can be used for a variety of identification codes as required. Two types of Inter-Digit Pauses can be set per system. One is fixed at 1.5 seconds, and the other is programmable from 1.5 seconds to 16 seconds.
- 8. The VMS can control the Message Waiting Lamp of the Station set by using the Message Waiting/Message Reminder feature. The retrieval access code for Message Waiting/Message Reminder is variable and can be set from 1 to 4 digits, in system programming.
- 9. When all VMS is busy (assuming the following condition):

Station-A (or outside party)....Calling Party Station-B....Called Party Station-B sets Call Forwarding - All Calls/Busy Line/No Answer to the VMS.

Station-A (or outside party) makes a call to Station-B.

- a. Call Forwarding All Calls
  - Station A hears reorder tone.
  - Outside party hears busy tone.
- b. Call Forwarding Busy Line
  - Station-A hears busy tone, and can set any busy service to station-B.
  - Outside party hears busy tone.
- c. Call Forwarding No Answer
  - Station-B continues to ring until the VMS becomes idle regardless of whether the predetermined time for Call Forwarding No Answer has elapsed. When the VMS becomes idle, Station-A is connected to the VMS.
- d. Direct access to VMS
  - If station-A or outside party accesses the VMS directly, the calling party hears busy tone. Station-A can set call back to the VMS.
- 10. Multiple Call Forwarding to VMS: When the final destination for any combination of Multiple Call Forwarding is the VMS, calls can be transferred to the VMS. The first forwarded station's number (forwarded to the VMS) is sent to the VMS. For example, a call is received by Station A, which is forwarded to Station-B, which is forwarded to Station-C, which is forwarded to VMS. The number of Station-A is sent to the VMS.
- 11. Ringing Transfer to an Attendant via the VMS: The system allows the VMS to transfer the station or outside party to the Attendant and releases before the Attendant answers.
- 12. When the VMS is recalled, by transferring the call to an unanswered station, the system may be programmed to send the recalling extension number to the VMS.
- 13. A maximum of 26 digit extension numbers including DTMF signal after the VMS answered, can be programmed to a One Touch key of a Multiline Terminal.

## **VoIP Log Collection**

## **General Description**

This feature provides Voice over IP (VoIP) log collection functions for analyzing VoIP related problems caused by IP device, usage method, network environment and other effects. A maintenance person will be able to understand its cause and figure out how to solve the problem. The following functions are supported.

## Call Log Collection

It enables the collected call log to be checked when the user reports a malfunction. Call log is output to the RS port of CPU. It includes the speech time, number of sent/received packets and number of received packets lost.



### Operational example and outline of call log collection

### Fault Log Collection

It enables a real time check when a malfunction exists at registration or checking of accumulated fault information by a maintenance person. Fault log is output to the RS port of CPU. It includes reset cause and reset time, number of sent/received control packets, number of resent control packets, number of control packets that fails to resend, number of abnormal control packets received and number of times control sequence becomes abnormal.



Operational example and outline of fault log collection

## Station Application

IP Multiline Terminal (D<sup>term</sup> Series i with IP adapter, D<sup>term</sup>IP INASET, SP30 Softphone with applicable firmware version)

## **Operating Procedure**

No manual operation is required.

### **Service Conditions**

#### **General Conditions**

1. This feature supports following IP telephone and VoIPDB with applicable firmware:

X: Available -: Not available

VoIP Device	Availability	Firmware Version
D <sup>term</sup> Series i IP adapter	Х	2.80 or later
D <sup>term</sup> Series i Integrated type	Х	2.80 or later
D <sup>term</sup> INASET240G	X	E02.80 or later
D <sup>term</sup> SP20	-	
SP30 Softphone	X	Ver.7.3.0.0 or later
D <sup>term</sup> Series E IP adapter	-	
VoIPDB	X	

2. The accumulated call log and fault log can be output via RS232C (RS port of the CPU) to a PC. This intends to capture the log in a text file by a PC. For the record format at the time, see the Maintenance Manual. To output the log data, communication software such as Hyper Terminal must be installed in a PC. Note that PC Programming via RS232C connection cannot be used during using the communication software.

**Note:** When Hyper Terminal is used, select "file" then "property", and set the emulation to VT100.

3. During call log/fault log collection, be sure to set the CPU to online mode.

#### **Conditions for Call Log Collection**

- 1. The call log is collected when a call ends. No call log can be collected when connection fails.
- 2. The speech time in the call log is calculated from the call start time and the call end time that each VoIP device maintains. The time may not match with the system time. For example, if the system time is updated during a call, the call start time is recorded using the time before the update, but the call end time is recorded using the time after the update.
- 3. If a station transfers a call to another station while the call is in progress, those calls are collected separately in the call log. For example, if station B makes consultation hold with station A, and transfers the call to station C, and hangs up, the call log between station A and station B, and the call log between station B and station C are collected separately.
- 4. The number of sent packets in the call log is the number of voice packets that the device sends in the payload size instructed from the PBX.
- 5. The number of received packets in the call log is the number of voice packets in the payload size received from a connected VoIP device.
- 6. The number of received packets lost in the call log is a difference from the number of voice packets that would have been received normally.
- 7. If the call log cannot be output to the RS port of the CPU due to communication disconnection, the call logs for up to 256 records are accumulated in the CPU. After accumulated up to the maximum, it is selectable whether to overwrite a new call log by system data programming.
- 8. Since the accumulated call log in the CPU is not backed up, it is deleted when system initialization is performed.

#### **Conditions for Fault Log Collection**

- 1. The fault log is collected at either of the following timing.
  - When a terminal registration is completed or VoIPDB becomes online
  - When a fault log collection is executed by PCPro/CAT
- 2. When a terminal registration is completed or VoIPDB becomes online, fault information: FK = 49 of PC Programming can be registered based on the reset cause received as a fault log. A fault is registered on a terminal basis for an IP phone, on a blade basis for VoIPDB. A fault is registered only when the reset cause is "autonomous reset." It is not registered when the reset is caused by "logout operation".
- 3. Fault logs are collected by one VoIP device for every four seconds at the shortest time. If multiple requests are made for a short time, logs for eight devices wait but further devices are discarded.
- 4. Fault logs can be collected only in the following state:
  - During an IP phone logins to PBX
  - During an VoIPDB is online state
- 5. The reset execution time in the fault log is calculated from the time each VoIP device maintains. The time may not match with the system time.

## <u>Whisper Page</u>

### **General Description**

This feature allows a secretary to interrupt the boss in a private way. By pressing a feature key or dialing an Access Code, the secretary station can interrupt the conversation between the boss and another party (station or trunk). When the conversation is interrupted, the boss can hear the secretary but the other party is unaware of the Voice Override.

### Station Application

All stations.

## **Operating Procedure**

#### To activate Whisper Page (1) from a Single Line Telephone or a Multiline Terminal

- 1. Receive Busy Tone after dialing the boss station.
- 2. Press the FLASH key (momentarily press the hook switch) or press the Transfer key.
- 3. Receive feature dial tone.
- 4. Dial the Whisper Page access code or press the Whisper Page feature key
- 5. Service set tone is heard. You can hear the conversation and speak to the boss station that you called.

#### To activate Whisper Page (2) from a Single Line Telephone or a Multiline Terminal)

- 1. Lift the handset or press the Speaker key, and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Whisper Page access code or press the Whisper Page feature key.
- 3. Receive feature dial tone.
- 4. Dial the boss station number.
- 5. Service set tone is heard. You can hear the conversation and speak to the boss station that you called, even if the boss station has set Call Forwarding Busy Line.

See Service Conditions for Operating Procedure (2) for details.

#### To answer Whisper Page from a Multiline Terminal

1. The called party (the boss) presses the **Answer** key while the whisper page is in progress, the original call is put on hold.

A holding tone is not transmitted to the other party of the original call.

- 2. The called station can then privately talk to the calling station (the secretary).
- 3. The called station presses the **Answer** key again.
- 4. The called station will return to the original call, while the calling station is put on hold.

If the called station (the boss) hangs up while the Whisper Page is in progress, the original call will be released. Then a Ringback Tone is transmitted to the calling station and the called station can hear a ringing tone.

If the calling station (the secretary) or the other party of the original call hangs up while the Whisper Page is in

progress, the call turns into a two-party connection.

### Service Conditions

- 1. The station user (the secretary) can set only one station (boss) that can interrupt by Whisper Page. If the secretary station tries to override to other stations, the secretary will hear Reorder Tone.
- 2. The called station (the boss) must be a Multiline Terminal.
- 3. This feature enables a maximum of 16 stations to access simultaneously including the other conference features.
- 4. The calling station and the called station can be defined as the Service Restriction Class.
- 5. Whisper Page cannot be made from or to an Attendant Console.
- 6. Whisper Page cannot be set to a station which is calling from an Attendant Console or a station which is set on Privacy.
- 7. Whisper Page can be set to a call in progress with the primary extension, Sub Line, or trunk line appearance.
- 8. Whisper Page cannot be set to a call in progress with the Sub Line to which Camp-On has been set.
- 9. The called station number (name) in conversation is displayed on LCD of the calling station.

#### Service Conditions for Operating Procedure (2)

- 1. The same operating procedure is available for the Sub Line of a Multiline Terminal.
- 2. Whisper Page is used when the called station is busy. If the called station is idle, the ringing is sent to the called station normally.
- 3. When the called station has set Call Forwarding All Calls/Do Not Disturb, and is busy, Whisper Page is available. If the called station is idle, the Call Forwarding All Calls/Do Not Disturb is activated.

SV8300 Features		Арр	licable Ma	arket		IPS	IPS SV83	
(Global Feature Name)	US	EU	LASC	AUST	ASIA	R14	R1	R2
Account Code	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Add-On Module	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Alarm Indications	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Alphanumeric Display	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Announcement Service	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Answer Key	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Attendant Assisted Calling	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Camp-On	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Console	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Called/Calling Name Display	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Called/Calling Number	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Call Selection	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Console Lockout - Password	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Do Not Disturb Setup and Cancel	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Interposition Calling/Transfer	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Lamp Check	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Listed Directory Number	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Loop Release	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Programming	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Training Jacks	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Audible Indication Control	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Call Processing Indication	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Call Queuing	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Call Splitting	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Call Waiting Display	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Common Route Indial	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Incoming Call Identification	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Individual Trunk Access	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Multi-Function Key	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Multiple Console Operation	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Pushbutton Calling - Attendant Only	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Serial Call	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Time Display	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	Х		Х
Trunk Group Busy Display	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	Х		Х
Unsupervised Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer By Attendant	х	x	х	х	Х	х		х
X = available D — = not available E = enhanced or changed — = carried over to next level software	=discont	inued						

SV8300 Features		Арр	licable M	arket		IPS	IPS SV8	
(Global Feature Name)	US	EU	LASC	AUST	ASIA	R14	R1	R2
Attendant Delay Announcement	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Lockout	Х	X	Х	X	Х	Х	—	Х
Attendant Overflow	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Attendant Override	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Authorization Code	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Automated Attendant	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Automatic Call Distribution (ACD)	Х	X	_	_		Х	Х	Х
Busy In/Busy Out - ACD	Х	X	_	_		Х	Х	Х
Call Waiting Indication - ACD	Х	X	_	_		Х	Х	Х
Delay Announcement - ACD	Х	X	_			Х	Х	Х
Hunt Past No Answer - ACD	Х	X	_			Х	Х	Х
Immediate Overflow - ACD	Х	X	_			Х	Х	Х
Priority Queuing - ACD	Х	X	_			Х	Х	Х
Queue Size Control - ACD	Х	X		_		Х	Х	Х
Silent Monitor - ACD	Х	X	_			Х	Х	Х
Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) with Management Information System (MIS)	Х	х	x	x	х	х	х	х
Automatic Camp-On	Х	X	X	X	Х	X	Х	X
Automatic Change to Daylight Saving Time	Х	X	Х	х	Х	X	Х	Х
Automatic Number Identification (ANI)	Х			_		Х	Х	Х
Automatic Recall	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Automatic Wake-Up	Х	X	Х	х	Х	Х	Х	E
Bandwidth Control	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Boss/Secretary Calling	Х	X	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	X
Broker's Call	Х	X	Х	х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Call Back	Х	X	Х	х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Call Forwarding	Х	X	X	X	х	X	Х	X
Attendant Call Forwarding Setup and Cancel	Х	X	Х	х	Х	X		Х
Call Forwarding - All Calls	Х	X	Х	х	Х	X	Х	Х
Call Forwarding - Busy Line	Х	X	Х	х	Х	X	Х	Х
Call Forwarding - No Answer	Х	X	Х	х	Х	X	Х	Х
Call Forwarding - Destination	Х	X	Х	х	Х	X	Х	Х
Multiple Call Forwarding - All Calls	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Multiple Call Forwarding - Busy Line	Х	X	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х
Multiple Call Forwarding - No Answer	Х	Х	X	X	Х	X	Х	Х
Split Call Forwarding - All Calls	Х	Х	X	X	Х	X	Х	Х
Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line	Х	X	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х
X = available D= — = not available E = enhanced or changed	=discont	inued						

 $\rightarrow$  = carried over to next level software

SV8300 Features		Арр	licable M	arket		IPS		SV8300	
(Global Feature Name)	US	EU	LASC	AUST	ASIA	R14	R1	R2	
Split Call Forwarding - No Answer	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Forwarding - Logout	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Forwarding - Override	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Group Diversion	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call History	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	E	Х	
Incoming Call History (CID Call Back)	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	E	Х	
Outgoing Call History (Stack Dial)	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	E	Х	
Call Park	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Park - System	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Park - Tenant	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Pickup	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Pickup - Direct	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Pickup - Group	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Pickup - Designated Group	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Redirect	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Transfer	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Transfer - All Calls	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Transfer - Attendant	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	
Caller ID	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Caller ID Class	Х	_	_		Х	Х	Х	Х	
Caller ID Display	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Caller ID - Station	Х	_	_		Х	Х	Х	Х	
Caller ID - Station (ETSI - FSK)		X	_	_		Х	Х	Х	
CID Call Routing	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
No CID Call Routing	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Camp-On / Call Waiting	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Centrex Compatibility	Х	_	_	_		Х	Х	Х	
Check In/Check Out	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Class of Service	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Code Restriction	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Conference (Three/Four Party)	X	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Conference (32 Party)	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	
Group Call	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	
Meet-Me Conference	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	
Consecutive Speed Dialing	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Consultation Hold	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Customer Administration Terminal (CAT)	X	Х	Х	X	Х	X	Х	X	
X = available = not available E = enhanced or changed = carried over to next level software	D=discont	inued		;	;				

SV8300 Features		Арр	licable M	arket		IPS	SV8	V8300	
(Global Feature Name)	US	EU	LASC	AUST	ASIA	R14	R1	R2	
Data Line Security	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Delayed Hotline	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Delayed Ringing	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Diagnostics	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Dial by Name	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	E	Х	
Dial Conversion	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Direct Data Entry	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Direct Digital Interface	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	T1	T1	
Direct Inward Dialing (DID)	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
DID Call Waiting	Х	X	_	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
DID Digit Conversion	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
DID Name Display	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Forwarding Set by DISA	X	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Direct Inward Termination (DIT)	X	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Direct Outward Dialing (DOD)	X	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Direct Station Selection/Busy Lamp Field (DSS/ BLF) Console	x	х	x	х	х	х	E	х	
Busy Out Status Console	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Do Not Disturb Console	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Message Waiting Console	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Room Cutoff Console	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Wake Up No Answer Console	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Distinctive Ringing	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Do Not Disturb	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Do Not Disturb - Hotel/Motel	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Do Not Disturb - System	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Elapsed Call Timer	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Enhanced 911	Х					Х	Х	Х	
Executive Calling	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Executive Override	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
External Paging with Meet-Me	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Fax Arrival Indicator	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
FAX over IP	X	X	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Feature Activation from Secondary Extension	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Flexible Line Key Assignment	X	X	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Flexible Numbering Plan	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
X = available D=discontinued — = not available									

 $\rightarrow$  = carried over to next level software

SV8300 Features	SV8300 Features Applicable Market			IPS		300			
(Global Feature Name)	US	EU	LASC	AUST	ASIA	R14	R1	R2	
Flexible Ringing Assignment	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Forced Account Code	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Group Call by Pilot Number Dialing	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Group Listening	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Handsfree Answerback	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Handsfree Dialing and Monitoring	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Hold	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Automatic Hold	X	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Hold	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Dual Hold	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Exclusive Hold	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Non-exclusive Hold	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Hotel/Motel Attendant Console	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	Х		Х	
Hotel/Motel DID Number Allocation to Guest Station	х	х	x	х	Х	х	Х	x	
Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument	X	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Hotel/Motel Toll Restriction Change - Guest Station	х	x	х	х	х	х	х	x	
Hotline - Inside/Outside	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
House Phone	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Individual Attendant Access	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	
Intercept Announcement	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Intercom	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Manual Intercom	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Automatic Intercom	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Dial Intercom	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Internal Tone/Voice Signaling	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Internal Zone Paging with Meet-Me	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
IP Multiline Terminal (SIP)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	E	
IP Trunk (SIP)	Х	Х				Х	Х	Х	
Last Number Redial	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Least Cost Routing - 3/6 Digit	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Line Lockout	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Line Preselection	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Maid Status	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Message Center Interface (MCI)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	E	
Message Registration	х	x	x	х	х	х	X (IP)	X (IP)	
X = available D=discontinued   — = not available E = enhanced or changed									

SV8300 Features		Арр	licable Market IPS		SV8	SV8300			
(Global Feature Name)	US	EU	LASC	AUST	ASIA	R14	R1	R2	
Message Reminder	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	E	Х	
Message Waiting	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	E	Х	
Miscellaneous Trunk Access	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
CCSA Access	Х		_			Х	Х	Х	
Code Calling Equipment Access	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Dictation Equipment Access	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Foreign Exchange (FX) Access	Х		_	_		Х	Х	Х	
Radio Paging Equipment Access	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS) Access	Х		_	_		Х	Х	Х	
Mobility Access	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Modem over IP	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Remote System Upgrage	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Multiple Language Display	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	
Multiple Terminal Attendant Position	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Music On Hold	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Night Service	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Attendant Night Transfer	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	
Call Rerouting	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Choice of Night Service	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	
Day/Night Mode Change by Attendant Con- sole	Х	x	x	x	х	х		x	
Day/Night Mode Change by Station Dialing	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Day/Night Mode Change by System Clock	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Night Connection - Fixed	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	
Night Connection - Flexible	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	
Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS)	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Overflow for TAS Queue	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Queue Limit for TAS	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Off-Hook Alarm	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Off-Premises Extensions	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Open Application Interface (OAI)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Operator Monitoring (For Australia)				Х		Х		Х	
Pad Lock	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
PC Programming	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Periodic Time Indication Tone	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Pooled Line Access	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Power Failure Transfer	X	Х	X	X	X	X	X	X	
X = available   D=discontinued     — = not available   D=discontinued $A = A = A = A = A = A = A = A = A = A =$									

SV8300 Features		Арр	licable M	arket		IPS	IPS SV8	
(Global Feature Name)	US	EU	LASC	AUST	ASIA	R14	R1	R2
Priority Call	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Privacy	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Direct Privacy Release	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Manual Privacy Release	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Private Lines	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Property Management System Interface	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	X (IP)	E (IP)
Multiline Terminal	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	E
Automatic Idle Return	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Called Station Status Display	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Calling Name and Number Display	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Dynamic Dial Pad	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Group Feature Key	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Handsfree Unit	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
I-Hold/I-Use Indication	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Microphone Control	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Multiple Line Operation	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Mute Key	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
My Line Number Display	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Preset Dialing	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Prime Line Pickup	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Recall Key	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Relay Control Function Key	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Ring Frequency Control	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Ringing Line Pickup	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Soft Keys	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Volume Control	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Remote Hold	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Remote Unit	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	E	Х
Reserve Power	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Return Message Schedule Display	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Room Cutoff	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Room Status	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Route Advance	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Save and Repeat	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Security Alarm	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Semi-Automatic Attendant Camp-On	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Set Relocation	X	X	Х	Х	Х	X	Х	Х
X = available — = not available E = enhanced or changed → = carried over to next level software	D=discont	inued						

SV8300 Features		Арр	licable Ma	arket		IPS SV8		300	
(Global Feature Name)	US	EU	LASC	AUST	ASIA	R14	R1	R2	
Short Message Service (SMS)	_	Х	_	_	_	Х	Х	Х	
Single Digit Dialing	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Single Digit Feature Access Code	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
SNMP	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Software Line Appearance (Virtual Extensions)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Station Hunting	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Station Hunting - Circular	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Station Hunting - Terminal	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Station Hunting - Secretarial	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Station Service Status Display	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Station Speed Dialing	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Step Call	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Supervisory Control of Peripheral Equipment	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
System Clock Setup by Station Dialing	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
System Speed Dialing	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Tenant Service	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Tie Lines	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Tie Line Tandem Switching	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Timed Forced Release	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Timed Queue	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Timed Reminder	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Trunk - Direct Appearances	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Trunk Queuing - Outgoing	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Trunk-to-Trunk Connection	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Busy In/Busy Out - UCD	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Call Waiting Indication - UCD	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Delay Announcement - UCD	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Hunt Past No Answer - UCD	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Immediate Overflow - UCD	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Priority Queuing - UCD	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Queue Size Control - UCD	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Silent Monitor - UCD	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
UMS8000 Mail	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х	
Voice Mail Live Record	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Voice Mail Private Password	X	Х				Х	Х	Х	
X = available D=discontinued — = not available E = enhanced or changed → = carried over to next level software									

\_

SV8300 Features		Арр	IPS	IPS SV8				
(Global Feature Name)	US	EU	LASC	AUST	ASIA	R14	R1	R2
Voice Mail Transfer	Х	Х	—	—	—	Х	Х	Х
Uniform Numbering Plan (UNP)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Variable Timing Parameters	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Voice Guide	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Voice Mail Integration (Analog)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
VoIP Log Collection	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Whisper Page	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
X = available — = not available E = enhanced or changed $\rightarrow$ = carried over to next level software	D=disconti	inued						

\_

Ξ